LG
Life's Good

MULTI V™ 5

WITH

LGRED°

INSTALLATION MANUAL

Variable Refrigerant Flow Outdoor Units

6.0 to 42.0 Tons

PROPRIETARY DATA NOTICE

This document, as well as all reports, illustrations, data, information, and other materials are the property of LG Electronics U.S.A., Inc., and are disclosed by LG Electronics U.S.A., Inc. only in confidence.

⃠ Do not throw away, destroy, or lose this manual.
Please read carefully and store in a safe place for future reference.
Content familiarity is required for proper installation.

The instructions included in this manual must be followed to prevent product malfunction, property damage, injury, or death to the user or other people. Incorrect operation due to ignoring any instructions will cause harm or damage. The level of seriousness is classified by the symbols described by the summary list of safety precautions on page 4.

For more technical materials such as submittals, catalogs, engineering, owner's, best practices, and service manuals, visit www.lghvac.com.

MULTI V 5
WITH
LGRED°

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

MULTI V 5 WITH LGRED

The instructions below must be followed to prevent product malfunction, property damage, injury or death to the user or other people. Incorrect operation due to ignoring any instructions will cause harm or damage. The level of seriousness is classified by the symbols described below.

TABLE OF SYMBOLS

⚠ **DANGER**	*This symbol indicates an imminently hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.*
⚠ **WARNING**	*This symbol indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.*
⚠ **CAUTION**	*This symbol indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, may result in minor or moderate injury.*
⚠ **NOTE**	*This symbol indicates situations that may result in equipment or property damage accidents only.*
Note:	*This symbol indicates information related to the current procedure.*
⃠	*This symbol indicates an action that should not be performed.*

INSTALLATION

⚠ DANGER

⃠ **Do not store or use flammable gas or combustibles near the unit.**
There is risk of fire, explosion, and physical injury or death.

⃠ **Do not supply power to the unit until all wiring and piping are completed or reconnected and checked.**
There is risk of physical injury or death due to electric shock.

⚠ WARNING

⃠ **Do not install or remove the unit by yourself (end user). Ask the dealer or an LG trained technician to install the unit.**
Improper installation by the user will result in fire, explosion, electric shock, physical injury or death.

For replacement of an installed unit, always contact an LG trained service provider.
There is risk of fire, electric shock, explosion, and physical injury or death.

Wear protective gloves when handling equipment. Sharp edges will cause personal injury.

⃠ **Do not change the settings of the protection devices.**
If the protection devices have been bypassed or are forced to operate improperly, or parts other than those specified by LG are used, there is risk of fire, electric shock, explosion, and physical injury or death.

Replace all control box and panel covers.
If cover panels are not securely installed, dust, water, and animals will enter the outdoor unit, causing fire, electric shock, and physical injury or death.

Always check for system refrigerant leaks after the unit has been installed or serviced.
Exposure to high concentration levels of refrigerant gas will lead to illness or death.

Periodically check that the outdoor frame is not damaged.
There is a risk of explosion, physical injury, or death.

If the air conditioner is installed in a small space, take measures to prevent the refrigerant concentration from exceeding safety limits in the event of a refrigerant leak.
Consult the latest edition of American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE) Standard 15. If the refrigerant leaks and safety limits are exceeded, it could result in personal injuries or death from oxygen depletion.

The heat recovery unit must be installed indoors; ⃠ **do not install the heat recovery unit in a highly humid environment.**
There is risk of physical injury or death due to electric shock.

Dispose of the packing materials safely.
- *Packing materials, such as nails and other metal or wooden parts, will cause puncture wounds or other injuries.*
- *Tear apart and throw away plastic packaging bags so that children will not play with them and risk suffocation and death.*

Install the unit considering the potential for strong winds or earthquakes.
Improper installation will cause the unit to fall over, resulting in physical injury or death.

Install the unit in a safe location where nobody can step on, fall onto it, or place objects on it. ⃠ **Do not install the unit on a defective stand.**
It will result in an accident that causes physical injury or death.

LG

⚠WARNING

Properly insulate all cold surfaces to prevent "sweating."
Cold surfaces such as uninsulated piping can generate condensate that could drip, causing a slippery surface that creates a risk of slipping, falling, and personal injury.

⚠CAUTION

Be very careful when transporting the product. There is a risk of the product falling and causing physical injury.

- *Use appropriate moving equipment to transport each frame; ensure the equipment is capable of supporting the weights listed.*
- *Some products use polypropylene bands for packaging.* ⃠ *Do not use polypropylene bands to lift the unit.*
- *Suspend the outdoor unit from the base at specified positions (at a minimum of six [6] points) to avoid slippage from rigging apparatus.*

Note:

LG Electronics U.S.A., Inc., is not responsible for any piping calculations, refrigerant leaks, degradation of performance, or any other potential problems or damages as a result of interconnecting piping, their joint connections, isolation valves, introduced debris inside the piping system, or other problems caused by the interconnecting piping system.

⃠ **Do not install the product where it is exposed directly to ocean winds.**
Sea salt in the air will cause the product to corrode. Corrosion, particularly on the condenser and evaporator fins, could cause product malfunction or inefficient operation.

When installing the outdoor unit in a low-lying area, or a location that is not level, use a raised concrete pad or concrete blocks to provide a solid, level foundation.
This prevents water damage and abnormal vibration.

Properly insulate all cold surfaces to prevent "sweating."
Cold surfaces such as uninsulated piping can generate condensate that will drip and cause a slippery surface condition and / or water damage to walls.

Always check for system refrigerant leaks after the unit has been installed or serviced.
Low refrigerant levels will cause product failure.

⃠ **Do not make refrigerant substitutions. Use R410A only.**
If a different refrigerant is used, or air mixes with original refrigerant, the unit will malfunction and damage will occur.

⃠ **Do not store or use flammable gas / combustibles near the unit.**
There is a risk of product failure.

⃠ **Do not use the product for mission critical or special purpose applications such as preserving foods, works of art, or other precision air conditioning applications. The equipment is designed to provide comfort cooling and heating.**
There is risk of property damage.

Keep the unit upright during installation to avoid vibration or water leakage.

When installing the unit in a hospital, mechanical room, or similar electromagnetic field (EMF) sensitive environment, provide sufficient protection against electrical noise.
Inverter equipment, power generators, high-frequency medical equipment or radio communication equipment will cause the air conditioner to operate improperly. The unit will also affect such equipment by creating electrical noise that disturbs medical treatment or image broadcasting.

The heat recovery box must be installed indoors; ⃠ **do not install the heat recovery box in a highly humid environment.**
There is risk of product failure and property damage.

When connecting refrigerant piping, remember to allow for pipe expansion.
Improper piping installation will cause system malfunction.

⃠ **Do not install the outdoor unit or heat recovery unit in a noise-sensitive area.**

Take appropriate actions at the end of HVAC equipment life to recover, recycle, reclaim, or destroy R410A refrigerant according to applicable U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) rules.

Periodically check that the outdoor frame is not damaged.
There is a risk of equipment damage.

Install the unit in a safe location where no one can step on or fall onto it. ⃠ **Do not install the unit on a defective stand.**
There is a risk of unit and property damage.

Install the drain hose to ensure adequate drainage.
There is a risk of water leakage and property damage.

WIRING

⚠DANGER

High voltage electricity is required to operate this system. Adhere to the U.S. National Electric Codes (NEC) and these instructions when wiring.
Improper connections and inadequate grounding can cause accidental injury or death.

Always ground the unit following local, state, and NEC codes.
There is risk of fire, electric shock, and physical injury or death.

Turn the power off at the nearest disconnect before servicing the equipment.
Electrical shock can cause physical injury or death.

Properly size all circuit breakers or fuses.
There is risk of fire, electric shock, explosion, physical injury or death.

⃠ **Do not share the electrical circuit with other devices.**
There is risk of fire, electric shock, and physical injury or death due to heat generation.

⃠ **Do not use damaged or loose power wiring.** ⃠ **Do not modify or extend the outdoor unit's power wiring. Ensure that the power wiring will not be pulled nor weight be placed on the power wiring during operation.**
There is risk of fire, electric shock, and physical injury or death.

⚠WARNING

The information contained in this manual is intended for use by an industry-qualified, experienced, trained electrician familiar with the NEC who is equipped with the proper tools and test instruments.
Failure to carefully read and follow all instructions in this manual can result in personal injury or death.

All electric work must be performed by a licensed electrician and conform to local building codes or, in the absence of local codes, with the NEC, and the instructions given in this manual.
If the power source capacity is inadequate or the electric work is not performed properly, it will result in fire, electric shock, physical injury or death.

Refer to local, state, and federal codes, and use power wires of sufficient current capacity and rating.
Wires that are too small will generate heat and cause a fire, and physical injury or death.

Secure all field wiring connections with appropriate wire strain relief.
Improperly securing wires will create undue stress on equipment power connections. Inadequate connections will generate heat, cause a fire, and physical injury or death.

Ensure the system is connected to a dedicated power source that provides adequate power.
If the power source capacity is inadequate or the electric work is not performed properly, it will result in fire, electric shock, physical injury or death.

Properly tighten all power connections.
Loose wiring will overheat at connection points, causing a fire, physical injury or death.

⃠ **Do not change the settings of the protection devices.**
If the protection devices have been bypassed or is forced to operate improperly, or parts other than those specified by LG are used, there is risk of fire, electric shock, explosion, and physical injury or death.

Note:

⃠ **Do not supply power to the unit until all electrical wiring, controls wiring, piping, installation, and refrigerant system evacuation are completed.**
The system will malfunction.

The information contained in this manual is intended for use by an industry-qualified, experienced, licensed electrician familiar with the NEC who is equipped with the proper tools and test instruments.
Failure to carefully read and follow all instructions in this manual can result in equipment malfunction and property damage.

OPERATION

⚠ DANGER

⃠ Do not provide power to or operate the unit if it is flooded or submerged.
There is risk of fire, electric shock, physical injury or death.

Use a dedicated breaker for this product.
There is risk of fire, electric shock, physical injury or death.

⃠ Do not operate the disconnect switch with wet hands.
There is risk of fire, electric shock, physical injury or death.

Periodically verify the equipment mounts have not deteriorated.
If the base collapses, the unit could fall and cause physical injury or death.

Use inert (nitrogen) gas when performing leak tests or air purges. ⃠ Do not use compressed air, oxygen, or flammable gases.
Using these substances will cause fire, explosion, and physical injury or death.

If refrigerant leaks out, ventilate the area before operating the unit.
If the unit is mounted in an enclosed, low-lying, or poorly ventilated area, and the system develops a refrigerant leak, it will cause a fire, electric shock, explosion, physical injury or death.

⚠ WARNING

⃠ Do not allow water, dirt, or animals to enter the unit.
There is risk of fire, electric shock, physical injury or death.

⃠ Do not operate the unit with the panel(s) or protective cover(s) removed; keep fingers and clothing away from moving parts.
The rotating, hot, cold, and high-voltage parts of the unit can cause physical injury or death.

⃠ Do not touch the refrigerant piping during or after operation.
It can cause burns or frostbite.

⃠ Do not open the inlet during operation.
There is risk of electric shock, physical injury or death.

⚠ CAUTION

To avoid physical injury, use caution when cleaning or servicing the air conditioner.
There is risk of electric shock, physical injury or death.

Note:

Clean up the site after servicing is finished, and check that no metal scraps, screws, or bits of wiring have been left inside or surrounding the unit.

⃠ Do not use the product for mission critical or special purpose applications such as preserving food, works of art, or other precision air conditioning applications. The equipment is designed to provide comfort cooling and heating.
There is risk of property damage.

⃠ Do not allow water, dirt, or animals to enter the unit.
There is risk of unit failure.

⃠ Do not open the inlet during operation.
There is risk of unit failure.

⃠ Do not operate the unit with the panel(s) or protective cover(s) removed; keep fingers and clothing away from moving parts.
Non-secured covers can result in malfunction due to dust or water in the service panel.

Periodically verify the equipment mounts have not deteriorated.
If the base collapses, the unit could fall and cause property damage or product failure.

Use only a soft cloth to clean the air conditioner. ⃠ Do not use wax, thinner, or strong detergents.
Strong cleaning products will damage the surface of the air conditioner, or cause its appearance to deteriorate.

Provide power to the outdoor unit to warn the compressor crankcase at least six (6) hours before operation begins.
Starting operation with a cold compressor sump(s) will result in severe bearing damage to the compressor(s). Keep the power switch on during the operational season.

⃠ Do not turn off the main power switch after operation has been stopped.
Wait at least five (5) minutes before turning off the main power switch, otherwise it will result in product malfunction.

⃠ Do not block the inlet or outlet.
Unit will malfunction.

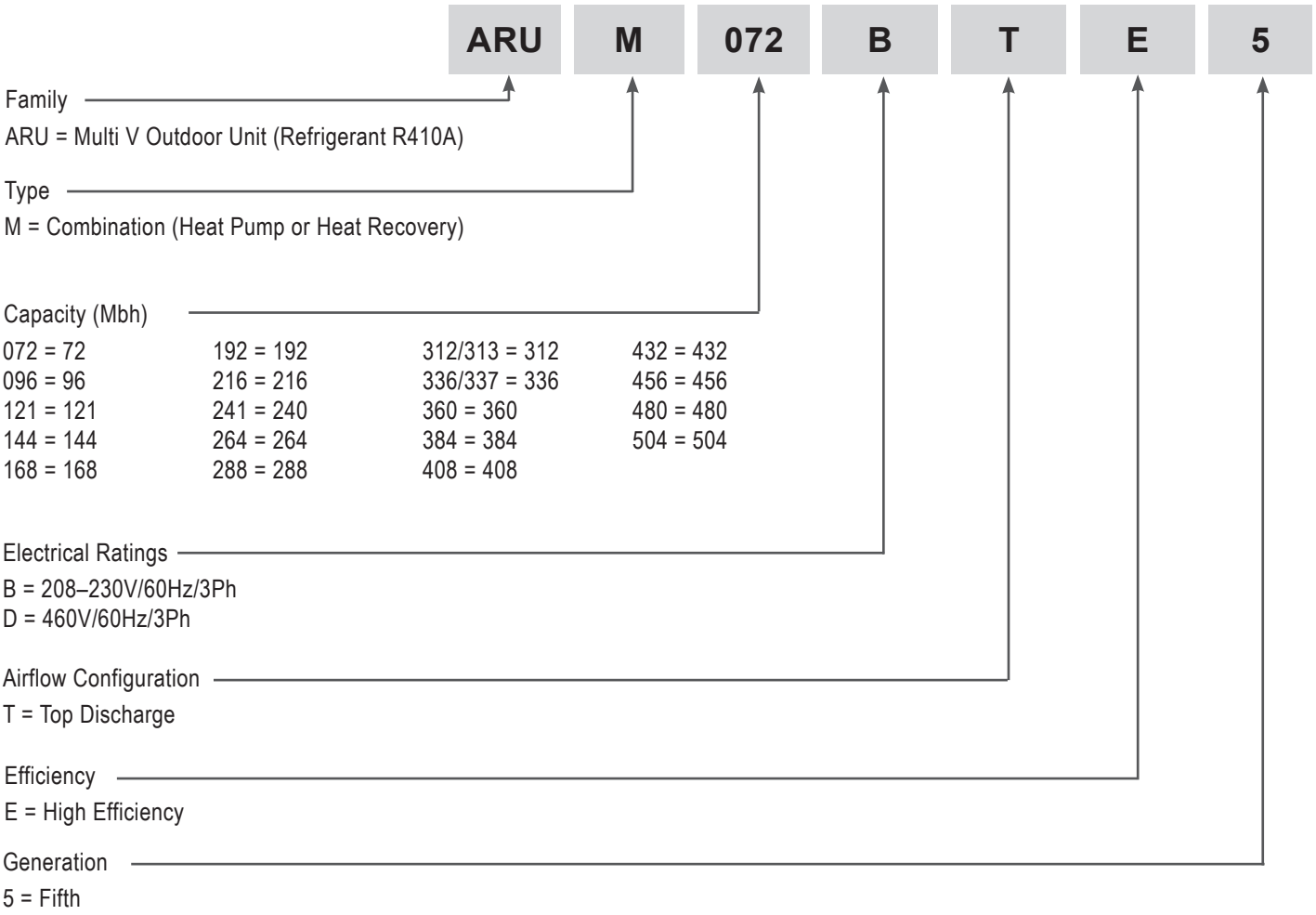
Auto-addressing must be performed after connecting the power of all indoor and outdoor units.
Auto-addressing must also be performed after servicing an indoor unit.

UNIT NOMENCLATURE

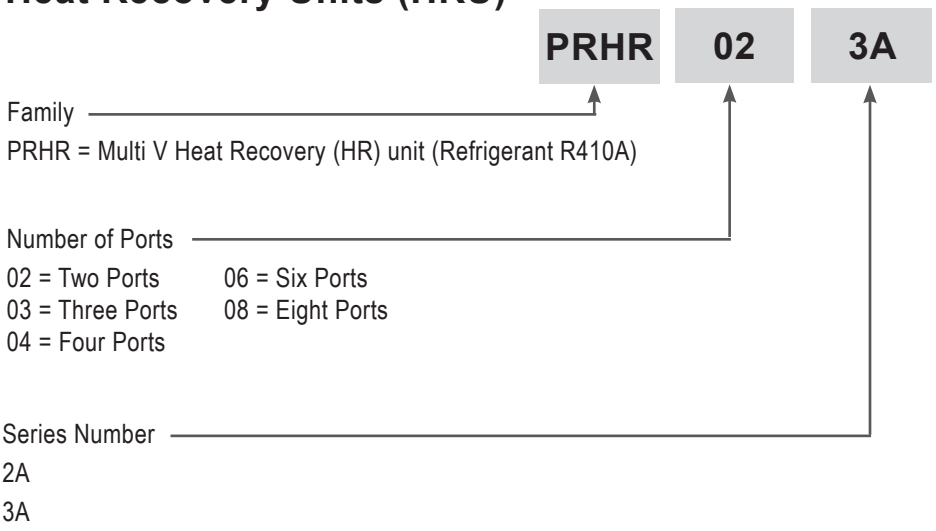
Outdoor Units and Heat Recovery Units

MULTI V 5 WITH LGRED

Outdoor Units (ODU)



Heat Recovery Units (HRU)



LG

SPECIFICATIONS

208-230V Outdoor Units

Table 1: Single Frame 208-230V Outdoor Units.

Unit Model Number		ARUM072BTE5 6.0 Ton	ARUM096BTE5 8.0 Ton	ARUM121BTE5 10.0 Ton	ARUM144BTE5 12.0 Ton
Individual Component Model Numbers		-	-	-	-
Cooling Performance					
Nominal Cooling Capacity (Btu/h)[1]		72,000	96,000	119,700	144,000
Rated Cooling Capacity (Btu/h)[1]		69,000	92,000	114,000	138,000
Heating Performance					
Nominal Heating Capacity (Btu/h)[1]		81,000	108,000	135,000	162,000
Rated Heating Capacity (Btu/h)[1]		77,000	103,000	129,000	152,000
Operating Range					
Cooling (°F DB)		5 to 122	5 to 122	5 to 122	5 to 122
Heating (°F WB)		-22 to +61	-22 to +61	-22 to +61	-22 to +61
Synchronous — Cooling Based (°F DB)		14 to 81	14 to 81	14 to 81	14 to 81
Synchronous — Heating Based (°F WB)		14 to 61	14 to 61	14 to 61	14 to 61
Compressor					
Inverter Quantity		HSS DC Scroll x 1	HSS DC Scroll x 1	HSS DC Scroll x 1	HSS DC Scroll x 2
Oil/Type		PVE / FVC68D	PVE / FVC68D	PVE / FVC68D	PVE / FVC68D
Fan (Top Discharge)					
Type		Propeller (BLDC)	Propeller (BLDC)	Propeller (BLDC)	Propeller (BLDC)
Motor Output (kW) x Qty.		1.5 x 1	0.9 x 2	0.9 x 2	0.9 x 2
Motor/Drive		Brushless Digitally Controlled / Direct			
Operating Range (RPM)	Cooling	0 - 1,000	0 - 1,150	0 - 1,150	0 - 1,150
	Heating	80 - 1,000	80 - 1,150	80 - 1,150	80 - 1,150
Maximum Air Volume (CFM)		8,470	11,300	11,300	11,300
ESP (in. w.g., Selectable Range)		0.16 ~ 0.32	0.16 ~ 0.32	0.16 ~ 0.32	0.16 ~ 0.32
Unit Data					
Refrigerant Type		R410A	R410A	R410A	R410A
Refrigerant Control/Location		EEV / Indoor Unit	EEV / Indoor Unit	EEV / Indoor Unit	EEV / Indoor Unit
Factory Charge lbs. of R410A		14.3	23.2	23.2	26.5
Max. No. Indoor Units/System[2]		13	16	20	24
Sound Pressure dB(A)[3]		58.0	58.0	59.0	60.0
Net Unit Weight (lbs.)		430	507	507	639
Shipping Weight (lbs.)		452	534	534	666
Communication Cables[4,5]		2 x 18	2 x 18	2 x 18	2 x 18
Heat Exchanger					
Material and Fin Coating		Copper Tube / Aluminum Fin and Black Fin™ II Coated / Hydrophilic			
Rows / Fins per inch		2 / 17	2 / 17	2 / 17	3 / 17
Piping for Heat Recovery Operation[6]					
Liquid Line Connection (in., OD)		3/8 Braze	3/8 Braze	1/2 Braze	1/2 Braze
Low Pressure Vapor Line Connection (in., OD)		3/4 Braze	7/8 Braze	1-1/8 Braze	1-1/8 Braze
High Pressure Vapor Line Connection (in., OD)		5/8 Braze	3/4 Braze	3/4 Braze	7/8 Braze
Piping for Heat Pump Operation[6]					
Liquid Line Connection (in., OD)		3/8 Braze	3/8 Braze	1/2 Braze	1/2 Braze
Vapor Line Connection (in., OD)		3/4 Braze	7/8 Braze	1-1/8 Braze	1-1/8 Braze

[1]Rated capacity is certified under AHRI Standard 1230. Ratings are subject to change without notice. Current certified ratings are available at www.ahridirectory.org.

[2]The System Combination Ratio must be between 50–130%.

[3]Sound pressure levels are tested in an anechoic chamber under ISO Standard 3745.

[4]Communication cable between Main ODU to Sub ODU(s), and Main ODU to IDUs / HRUs to be 18 AWG, 2-conductor, twisted, stranded, shielded. Ensure the communication cable shield is properly grounded to the Main ODU chassis only. ⃠ Do not ground the ODU to IDUs / HRUs communication cable at any other point. Wiring must comply with all applicable local and national codes.

[5]Power wiring is field provided, solid or stranded, and must comply with the applicable local and national codes. See page 19 for detailed electrical data.

[6]LG requires that LATS software be used on all projects to ensure correct line sizing. Designer must verify the shop drawing design against the as built design using LATS. Contractor must also use LG manufactured Y-Branch and Header Kits only.

SPECIFICATIONS

208 / 230V Outdoor Units

MULTI V 5 WITH LGRED

Table 2: Single Frame 208-230V Outdoor Units, continued.

Unit Model Number		ARUM168BTE5 14.0 Ton	ARUM192BTE5 16.0 Ton	ARUM216BTE5 18.0 Ton	ARUM241BTE5 20.0 Ton
Individual Component Model Numbers		-	-	-	-
Cooling Performance					
Nominal Cooling Capacity (Btu/h)[1]		168,000	192,000	216,000	233,100
Rated Cooling Capacity (Btu/h)[1]		160,000	184,000	206,000	222,000
Heating Performance					
Nominal Heating Capacity (Btu/h)[1]		189,000	216,000	243,000	243,000
Rated Heating Capacity (Btu/h)[1]		180,000	206,000	230,000	230,000
Operating Range					
Cooling (°F DB)		5 to 122	5 to 122	5 to 122	5 to 122
Heating (°F WB)		-22 to +61	-22 to +61	-22 to +61	-22 to +61
Synchronous — Cooling Based (°F DB)		14 to 81	14 to 81	14 to 81	14 to 81
Synchronous — Heating Based (°F WB)		14 to 61	14 to 61	14 to 61	14 to 61
Compressor					
Inverter Quantity		HSS DC Scroll x 2	HSS DC Scroll x 2	HSS DC Scroll x 2	HSS DC Scroll x 2
Oil/Type		PVE / FVC68D	PVE / FVC68D	PVE / FVC68D	PVE / FVC68D
Fan (Top Discharge)					
Type		Propeller (BLDC)	Propeller (BLDC)	Propeller (BLDC)	Propeller (BLDC)
Motor Output (kW) x Qty.		0.9 x 2	0.9 x 2	0.9 x 2	0.90 x 2
Motor/Drive		Brushless Digitally Controlled / Direct			
Operating Range (RPM)	Cooling	0 - 1,150	0 - 1,150	0 - 1,150	0 - 1,150
	Heating	80 - 1,150	80 - 1,150	80 - 1,150	80 - 1,150
Maximum Air Volume (CFM)		11,300	11,300	11,300	11,300
ESP (in. w.g., Selectable Range)		0.16 ~ 0.32	0.16 ~ 0.32	0.16 ~ 0.32	0.16 ~ 0.32
Unit Data					
Refrigerant Type		R410A	R410A	R410A	R410A
Refrigerant Control/Location		EEV / Indoor Unit	EEV / Indoor Unit	EEV / Indoor Unit	EEV / Indoor Unit
Factory Charge lbs. of R410A		26.5	30.9	37.5	37.5
Max. No. Indoor Units/System[2]		29	32	35	39
Sound Pressure dB(A)[3]		61.0	62.0	64.0	65.0
Net Unit Weight (lbs.)		639	659	666	666
Shipping Weight (lbs.)		666	688	694	694
Communication Cables[4,5]		2 x 18	2 x 18	2 x 18	2 x 18
Heat Exchanger					
Material and Fin Coating		Copper Tube / Aluminum Fin and Black Fin™ II Coated / Hydrophilic			
Rows / Fins per inch		3 / 17	3 / 17	3 / 17	3 / 17
Piping for Heat Recovery Operation[6]					
Liquid Line Connection (in., OD)		5/8 Braze	5/8 Braze	5/8 Braze	5/8 Braze
Low Pressure Vapor Line Connection (in., OD)		1-1/8 Braze	1-1/8 Braze	1-1/8 Braze	1-3/8 Braze
High Pressure Vapor Line Connection (in., OD)		7/8 Braze	1-1/8 Braze	1-1/8 Braze	1-1/8 Braze
Piping for Heat Pump Operation[6]					
Liquid Line Connection (in., OD)		5/8 Braze	5/8 Braze	5/8 Braze	5/8 Braze
Vapor Line Connection (in., OD)		1-1/8 Braze	1-1/8 Braze	1-1/8 Braze	1-3/8 Braze

[1]Rated capacity is certified under AHRI Standard 1230. Ratings are subject to change without notice. Current certified ratings are available at www.ahridirectory.org.

[2]The System Combination Ratio must be between 50–130%.

[3]Sound pressure levels are tested in an anechoic chamber under ISO Standard 3745.

[4]Communication cable between Main ODU to Sub ODU(s), and Main ODU to IDUs / HRUs to be 18 AWG, 2-conductor, twisted, stranded, shielded. Ensure the communication cable shield is properly grounded to the Main ODU chassis only. ⃠ Do not ground the ODU to IDUs / HRUs communication cable at any other point. Wiring must comply with all applicable local and national codes.

[5]Power wiring is field provided, solid or stranded, and must comply with the applicable local and national codes. See page 19 for detailed electrical data.

[6]LG requires that LATS software be used on all projects to ensure correct line sizing. Designer must verify the shop drawing design against the as built design using LATS. Contractor must also use LG manufactured Y-Branch and Header Kits only.

Table 3: Dual Frame 208-230V Outdoor Units.

Unit Model Number		ARUM264BTE5 22.0 Ton	ARUM288BTE5 24.0 Ton	ARUM312BTE5 26.0 Ton	ARUM336BTE5 28.0 Ton
Individual Component Model Numbers		ARUM096BTE5 + ARUM168BTE5	ARUM096BTE5 + ARUM192BTE5	ARUM096BTE5 + ARUM216BTE5	ARUM121BTE5 + ARUM216BTE5
Cooling Performance					
Nominal Cooling Capacity (Btu/h)[1]		264,000	288,000	312,000	336,000
Rated Cooling Capacity (Btu/h)[1]		252,000	276,000	298,000	320,000
Heating Performance					
Nominal Heating Capacity (Btu/h)[1]		297,000	324,000	351,000	378,000
Rated Heating Capacity (Btu/h)[1]		282,000	308,000	332,000	358,000
Operating Range					
Cooling (°F DB)		5 to 122	5 to 122	5 to 122	5 to 122
Heating (°F WB)		-22 to +61	-22 to +61	-22 to +61	-22 to +61
Synchronous — Cooling Based (°F DB)		14 to 81	14 to 81	14 to 81	14 to 81
Synchronous — Heating Based (°F WB)		14 to 61	14 to 61	14 to 61	14 to 61
Compressor					
Inverter Quantity		HSS DC Scroll x 3	HSS DC Scroll x 3	HSS DC Scroll x 3	HSS DC Scroll x 3
Oil/Type		PVE / FVC68D	PVE / FVC68D	PVE / FVC68D	PVE / FVC68D
Fan (Top Discharge)					
Type		Propeller (BLDC)	Propeller (BLDC)	Propeller (BLDC)	Propeller (BLDC)
Motor Output (kW) x Qty.		0.90 x 2 + 0.90 x 2	0.90 x 2 + 0.90 x 2	0.90 x 2 + 0.90 x 2	0.90 x 2 + 0.90 x 2
Motor/Drive		Brushless Digitally Controlled / Direct			
Operating Range (RPM)	Cooling	0 - 1,150	0 - 1,150	0 - 1,150	0 - 1,150
	Heating	80 - 1,150	80 - 1,150	80 - 1,150	80 - 1,150
Maximum Air Volume (CFM)		22,600	22,600	22,600	22,600
ESP (in. w.g., Selectable Range)		0.16 ~ 0.32	0.16 ~ 0.32	0.16 ~ 0.32	0.16 ~ 0.32
Unit Data					
Refrigerant Type		R410A	R410A	R410A	R410A
Refrigerant Control/Location		EEV / Indoor Unit	EEV / Indoor Unit	EEV / Indoor Unit	EEV / Indoor Unit
Factory Charge lbs. of R410A		23.2 + 26.5	23.2 + 30.9	23.2 + 37.5	23.2 + 37.5
Max. No. Indoor Units/System[2]		42	45	52	55
Sound Pressure dB(A)[3]		63.0	63.0	65.0	65.0
Net Unit Weight (lbs.)		507 + 639	507 + 659	507 + 666	507 + 666
Shipping Weight (lbs.)		534 + 666	534 + 688	534 + 694	534 + 694
Communication Cables[4,5]		2 x 18	2 x 18	2 x 18	2 x 18
Heat Exchanger					
Material and Fin Coating		Copper Tube / Aluminum Fin and Black Fin™ II Coated / Hydrophilic			
Rows / Fins per inch		2 / 17 + 3 / 17	2 / 17 + 3 / 17	2 / 17 + 3 / 17	2 / 17 + 3 / 17
Piping for Heat Recovery Operation[6]					
Liquid Line Connection (in., OD)		3/8 & 5/8 Braze	3/8 & 5/8 Braze	3/8 & 5/8 Braze	1/2 & 5/8 Braze
Low Pressure Vapor Line Connection (in., OD)		7/8 & 1-1/8 Braze	7/8 & 1-1/8 Braze	7/8 & 1-1/8 Braze	1-1/8 & 1-1/8 Braze
High Pressure Vapor Line Connection (in., OD)		3/4 & 7/8 Braze	3/4 & 1-1/8 Braze	3/4 & 1-1/8 Braze	3/4 & 1-1/8 Braze
Piping for Heat Pump Operation[6]					
Liquid Line Connection (in., OD)		3/8 & 5/8 Braze	3/8 & 5/8 Braze	3/8 & 5/8 Braze	1/2 & 5/8 Braze
Vapor Line Connection (in., OD)		7/8 & 1-1/8 Braze	7/8 & 1-1/8 Braze	7/8 & 1-1/8 Braze	1-1/8 & 1-1/8 Braze

[1]Rated capacity is certified under AHRI Standard 1230. Ratings are subject to change without notice. Current certified ratings are available at www.ahridirectory.org.

[2]The System Combination Ratio must be between 50–130%.

[3]Sound pressure levels are tested in an anechoic chamber under ISO Standard 3745.

[4]Communication cable between Main ODU to Sub ODU(s), and Main ODU to IDUs / HRUs to be 18 AWG, 2-conductor, twisted, stranded, shielded. Ensure the communication cable shield is properly grounded to the Main ODU chassis only. ⃠ Do not ground the ODU to IDUs / HRUs communication cable at any other point. Wiring must comply with all applicable local and national codes.

[5]Power wiring is field provided, solid or stranded, and must comply with the applicable local and national codes. See page 19 for detailed electrical data.

[6]LG requires that LATS software be used on all projects to ensure correct line sizing. Designer must verify the shop drawing design against the as built design using LATS. Contractor must also use LG manufactured Y-Branch and Header Kits only.

SPECIFICATIONS

208-230V Outdoor Units

MULTI V 5 WITH LGRED

Table 4: Dual Frame 208-230V Outdoor Units, continued.

Combination Unit Model Number		ARUM360BTE5 30.0 Ton	ARUM384BTE5 32.0 Ton	ARUM408BTE5 34.0 Ton
Individual Component Model Numbers		ARUM144BTE5 + ARUM216BTE5	ARUM168BTE5 + ARUM216BTE5	ARUM192BTE5 + ARUM216BTE5
Cooling Performance				
Nominal Cooling Capacity (Btu/h)[1]		360,000	384,000	408,000
Rated Cooling Capacity (Btu/h)[1]		344,000	366,000	390,000
Heating Performance				
Nominal Heating Capacity (Btu/h)[1]		405,000	432,000	459,000
Rated Heating Capacity (Btu/h)[1]		384,000	410,000	434,000
Operating Range				
Cooling (°F DB)		5 to 122	5 to 122	5 to 122
Heating (°F WB)		-22 to +61	-22 to +61	-22 to +61
Synchronous — Cooling Based (°F DB)		14 to 81	14 to 81	14 to 81
Synchronous — Heating Based (°F WB)		14 to 61	14 to 61	14 to 61
Compressor				
Inverter Quantity		HSS DC Scroll x 4	HSS DC Scroll x 4	HSS DC Scroll x 4
Oil/Type		PVE / FVC68D	PVE / FVC68D	PVE / FVC68D
Fan (Top Discharge)				
Type		Propeller (BLDC)	Propeller (BLDC)	Propeller (BLDC)
Motor Output (kW) x Qty.		0.90 x 2 + 0.90 x 2	0.90 x 2 + 0.90 x 2	0.90 x 2 + 0.90 x 2
Motor/Drive		Brushless Digitally Controlled / Direct		
Operating Range (RPM)	Cooling	0 - 1,150	0 - 1,150	0 - 1,150
	Heating	80 - 1,150	80 - 1,150	80 - 1,150
Maximum Air Volume (CFM)		22,600	22,600	22,600
ESP (in. w.g., Selectable Range)		0.16 ~ 0.32	0.16 ~ 0.32	0.16 ~ 0.32
Unit Data				
Refrigerant Type		R410A	R410A	R410A
Refrigerant Control/Location		EEV / Indoor Unit	EEV / Indoor Unit	EEV / Indoor Unit
Factory Charge lbs. of R410A		26.5 + 37.5	26.5 + 37.5	30.9 + 37.5
Max. No. Indoor Units/System[2]		58	61	64
Sound Pressure dB(A)[3]		66.0	66.0	66.0
Net Unit Weight (lbs.)		639 + 666	639 + 666	659 + 666
Shipping Weight (lbs.)		666 + 694	666 + 694	688 + 694
Communication Cables[4,5]		2 x 18	2 x 18	2 x 18
Heat Exchanger				
Material and Fin Coating		Copper Tube / Aluminum Fin and Black Fin™ II Coated / Hydrophilic		
Rows / Fins per inch		3 / 17 x 2	3 / 17 x 2	3 / 17 x 2
Piping for Heat Recovery Operation[6]				
Liquid Line Connection (in., OD)		1/2 & 5/8 Braze	5/8 & 5/8 Braze	5/8 & 5/8 Braze
Low Pressure Vapor Line Connection (in., OD)		1-1/8 & 1-1/8 Braze	1-1/8 & 1-1/8 Braze	1-1/8 & 1-1/8 Braze
High Pressure Vapor Line Connection (in., OD)		7/8 & 1-1/8 Braze	7/8 & 1-1/8 Braze	1-1/8 & 1-1/8 Braze
Piping for Heat Pump Operation[6]				
Liquid Line Connection (in., OD)		1/2 & 5/8 Braze	5/8 & 5/8 Braze	5/8 & 5/8 Braze
Vapor Line Connection (in., OD)		1-1/8 & 1-1/8 Braze	1-1/8 & 1-1/8 Braze	1-1/8 & 1-1/8 Braze

[1]Rated capacity is certified under AHRI Standard 1230. Ratings are subject to change without notice. Current certified ratings are available at www.ahridirectory.org.

[2]The System Combination Ratio must be between 50–130%.

[3]Sound pressure levels are tested in an anechoic chamber under ISO Standard 3745.

[4]Communication cable between Main ODU to Sub ODU(s), and Main ODU to IDUs / HRUs to be 18 AWG, 2-conductor, twisted, stranded, shielded. Ensure the communication cable shield is properly grounded to the Main ODU chassis only. ⃠ Do not ground the ODU to IDUs / HRUs communication cable at any other point. Wiring must comply with all applicable local and national codes.

[5]Power wiring is field provided, solid or stranded, and must comply with the applicable local and national codes. See page 19 for detailed electrical data.

[6]LG requires that LATS software be used on all projects to ensure correct line sizing. Designer must verify the shop drawing design against the as built design using LATS. Contractor must also use LG manufactured Y-Branch and Header Kits only.

SPECIFICATIONS

208-230V Outdoor Unit

Table 5: Triple Frame 208-230V Outdoor Units.

Combination Unit Model Number		ARUM432BTE5 36.0 Ton	ARUM456BTE5 38.0 Ton	ARUM480BTE5 40.0 Ton	ARUM504BTE5 42.0 Ton
Individual Component Model Numbers		ARUM121BTE5 + ARUM121BTE5 + ARUM192BTE5	ARUM121BTE5 + ARUM121BTE5 + ARUM216BTE5	ARUM121BTE5 + ARUM144BTE5 + ARUM216BTE5	ARUM121BTE5 + ARUM168BTE5 + ARUM216BTE5
Cooling Performance					
Nominal Cooling Capacity (Btu/h)[1]		430,500	455,700	476,700	504,000
Rated Cooling Capacity (Btu/h)[1]		410,000	434,000	454,000	480,000
Heating Performance					
Nominal Heating Capacity (Btu/h)[1]		486,000	513,000	540,000	567,000
Rated Heating Capacity (Btu/h)[1]		460,000	484,000	510,000	534,000
Operating Range					
Cooling (°F DB)		5 to 122	5 to 122	5 to 122	5 to 122
Heating (°F WB)		-22 to +61	-22 to +61	-22 to +61	-22 to +61
Synchronous — Cooling Based (°F DB)		14 to 81	14 to 81	14 to 81	14 to 81
Synchronous — Heating Based (°F WB)		14 to 61	14 to 61	14 to 61	14 to 61
Compressor					
Inverter Quantity		HSS DC Scroll x 4	HSS DC Scroll x 4	HSS DC Scroll x 5	HSS DC Scroll x 5
Oil/Type		PVE / FVC68D	PVE / FVC68D	PVE / FVC68D	PVE / FVC68D
Fan (Top Discharge)					
Type		Propeller (BLDC)	Propeller (BLDC)	Propeller (BLDC)	Propeller (BLDC)
Motor Output (kW) x Qty.		0.90x2 + 0.90x2 + 0.90x2	0.90x2 + 0.90x2 + 0.90x2	0.90x2 + 0.90x2 + 0.90x2	0.90x2 + 0.90x2 + 0.90x2
Motor/Drive		Brushless Digitally Controlled / Direct			
Operating Range (RPM)	Cooling	0 - 1,150	0 - 1,150	0 - 1,150	0 - 1,150
	Heating	80 - 1,150	80 - 1,150	80 - 1,150	80 - 1,150
Maximum Air Volume (CFM)		33,900	33,900	33,900	33,900
ESP (in. w.g., Selectable Range)		0.16 ~ 0.32	0.16 ~ 0.32	0.16 ~ 0.32	0.16 ~ 0.32
Unit Data					
Refrigerant Type		R410A	R410A	R410A	R410A
Refrigerant Control/Location		EEV / Indoor Unit	EEV / Indoor Unit	EEV / Indoor Unit	EEV / Indoor Unit
Factory Charge lbs. of R410A		23.2 + 23.2 + 30.9	23.2 + 23.2 + 37.5	23.2 + 26.5 + 37.5	23.2 + 26.5 + 37.5
Max. No. Indoor Units/System[2]		64	64	64	64
Sound Pressure dB(A)[3]		66.0	66.0	67.0	67.0
Net Unit Weight (lbs.)		507 + 507 + 659	507 + 507 + 666	507 + 639 + 666	507 + 639 + 666
Shipping Weight (lbs.)		534 + 534 + 688	534 + 534 + 694	534 + 666 + 694	534 + 666 + 694
Communication Cables[4,5]		2 x 18	2 x 18	2 x 18	2 x 18
Heat Exchanger					
Material and Fin Coating		Copper Tube / Aluminum Fin and Black Fin™ II Coated / Hydrophilic			
Rows / Fins per inch		2/17 x 2 + 3/17	2 / 17 x 2 + 3 / 17	2 / 17 + 3 / 17 x 2	2 / 17 + 3 / 17 x 2
Piping for Heat Recovery Operation[6]					
Liquid Line Connection (in., OD)		1/2 & 1/2 & 5/8 Braze	1/2 & 1/2 & 5/8 Braze	1/2 & 1/2 & 5/8 Braze	1/2 & 5/8 & 5/8 Braze
Low Pressure Vapor Line Conn. (in., OD)		1-1/8 & 1-1/8 & 1-1/8 Braze	1-1/8 & 1-1/8 & 1-1/8 Braze	1-1/8 & 1-1/8 & 1-1/8 Braze	1-1/8 & 1-1/8 & 1-1/8 Braze
High Pressure Vapor Line Conn. (in., OD)		3/4 & 3/4 & 1-1/8 Braze	3/4 & 3/4 & 1-1/8 Braze	3/4 & 7/8 & 1-1/8 Braze	3/4 & 7/8 & 1-1/8 Braze
Piping for Heat Pump Operation[6]					
Liquid Line Connection (in., OD)		1/2 + 1/2 + 5/8 Braze	1/2 & 1/2 & 5/8 Braze	1/2 & 1/2 & 5/8 Braze	1/2 & 5/8 & 5/8 Braze
Vapor Line Connection (in., OD)		1-1/8 & 1-1/8 & 1-1/8 Braze	1-1/8 & 1-1/8 & 1-1/8 Braze	1-1/8 & 1-1/8 & 1-1/8 Braze	1-1/8 & 1-1/8 & 1-1/8 Braze

[1]Rated capacity is certified under AHRI Standard 1230. Ratings are subject to change without notice. Current certified ratings are available at www.ahridirectory.org.

[2]The System Combination Ratio must be between 50–130%.

[3]Sound pressure levels are tested in an anechoic chamber under ISO Standard 3745.

[4]Communication cable between Main ODU to Sub ODU(s), and Main ODU to IDUs / HRUs to be 18 AWG, 2-conductor, twisted, stranded, shielded. Ensure the communication cable shield is properly grounded to the Main ODU chassis only. ⃠ Do not ground the ODU to IDUs / HRUs communication cable at any other point. Wiring must comply with all applicable local and national codes.

[5]Power wiring is field provided, solid or stranded, and must comply with the applicable local and national codes. See page 19 for detailed electrical data.

[6]LG requires that LATS software be used on all projects to ensure correct line sizing. Designer must verify the shop drawing design against the as built design using LATS. Contractor must also use LG manufactured Y-Branch and Header Kits only.

SPECIFICATIONS

460V Outdoor Units

MULTI V 5 WITH LGRED

Table 6: Single Frame 460V Outdoor Units.

Unit Model Number		ARUM072DTE5 6.0 Ton	ARUM096DTE5 8.0 Ton	ARUM121DTE5 10.0 Ton	ARUM144DTE5 12.0 Ton
Individual Component Model Numbers		-	-	-	-
Cooling Performance					
Nominal Cooling Capacity (Btu/h)[1]		72,000	96,000	119,700	144,000
Rated Cooling Capacity (Btu/h)[1]		69,000	92,000	114,000	138,000
Heating Performance					
Nominal Heating Capacity (Btu/h)[1]		81,000	108,000	135,000	162,000
Rated Heating Capacity (Btu/h)[1]		77,000	103,000	129,000	152,000
Operating Range					
Cooling (°F DB)		5 to 122	5 to 122	5 to 122	5 to 122
Heating (°F WB)		-22 to +61	-22 to +61	-22 to +61	-22 to +61
Synchronous — Cooling Based (°F DB)		14 to 81	14 to 81	14 to 81	14 to 81
Synchronous — Heating Based (°F WB)		14 to 61	14 to 61	14 to 61	14 to 61
Compressor					
Inverter Quantity		HSS DC Scroll x 1	HSS DC Scroll x 1	HSS DC Scroll x 1	HSS DC Scroll x 2
Oil/Type		PVE / FVC68D	PVE / FVC68D	PVE / FVC68D	PVE / FVC68D
Fan (Top Discharge)					
Type		Propeller (BLDC)	Propeller (BLDC)	Propeller (BLDC)	Propeller (BLDC)
Motor Output (kW) x Qty.		1.2 x 1	0.9 x 2	0.9 x 2	0.9 x 2
Motor/Drive		Brushless Digitally Controlled / Direct			
Operating Range (RPM)	Cooling	0 - 1,000	0 - 1,150	0 - 1,150	0 - 1,150
	Heating	80 - 1,000	80 - 1,150	80 - 1,150	80 - 1,150
Maximum Air Volume (CFM)		8,470	11,300	11,300	11,300
ESP (in. w.g., Selectable Range)		0.16 ~ 0.32	0.16 ~ 0.32	0.16 ~ 0.32	0.16 ~ 0.32
Unit Data					
Refrigerant Type		R410A	R410A	R410A	R410A
Refrigerant Control/Location		EEV / Indoor Unit	EEV / Indoor Unit	EEV / Indoor Unit	EEV / Indoor Unit
Factory Charge lbs. of R410A		14.3	23.2	23.2	26.5
Max. No. Indoor Units/System[2]		13	16	20	24
Sound Pressure dB(A)[3]		58.0	58.0	59.0	60.0
Net Unit Weight (lbs.)		430	507	507	639
Shipping Weight (lbs.)		452	534	534	666
Communication Cables[4,5]		2 x 18	2 x 18	2 x 18	2 x 18
Heat Exchanger					
Material and Fin Coating		Copper Tube / Aluminum Fin and Black Fin™ II Coated / Hydrophilic			
Rows / Fins per inch		2 / 17	2 / 17	2 / 17	3 / 17
Piping for Heat Recovery Operation[6]					
Liquid Line Connection (in., OD)		3/8 Braze	3/8 Braze	1/2 Braze	1/2 Braze
Low Pressure Vapor Line Connection (in., OD)		3/4 Braze	7/8 Braze	1-1/8 Braze	1-1/8 Braze
High Pressure Vapor Line Connection (in., OD)		5/8 Braze	3/4 Braze	3/4 Braze	7/8 Braze
Piping for Heat Pump Operation[6]					
Liquid Line Connection (in., OD)		3/8 Braze	3/8 Braze	1/2 Braze	1/2 Braze
Vapor Line Connection (in., OD)		3/4 Braze	7/8 Braze	1-1/8 Braze	1-1/8 Braze

[1]Rated capacity is certified under AHRI Standard 1230. Ratings are subject to change without notice. Current certified ratings are available at www.ahridirectory.org.

[2]The System Combination Ratio must be between 50–130%.

[3]Sound pressure levels are tested in an anechoic chamber under ISO Standard 3745.

[4]Communication cable between Main ODU to Sub ODU(s), and Main ODU to IDUs / HRUs to be 18 AWG, 2-conductor, twisted, stranded, shielded. Ensure the communication cable shield is properly grounded to the Main ODU chassis only. ⃠ Do not ground the ODU to IDUs / HRUs communication cable at any other point. Wiring must comply with all applicable local and national codes.

[5]Power wiring is field provided, solid or stranded, and must comply with the applicable local and national codes. See page 20 for detailed electrical data.

[6]LG requires that LATS software be used on all projects to ensure correct line sizing. Designer must verify the shop drawing design against the as built design using LATS. Contractor must also use LG manufactured Y-Branch and Header Kits only.

LG

Table 7: Single Frame 460V Outdoor Units, continued.

Unit Model Number		ARUM168DTE5 14.0 Ton	ARUM192DTE5 16.0 Ton	ARUM216DTE5 18.0 Ton	ARUM241DTE5 20.0 Ton
Individual Component Model Numbers		-	-	-	-
Cooling Performance					
Nominal Cooling Capacity (Btu/h)[1]		168,000	192,000	216,000	233,100
Rated Cooling Capacity (Btu/h)[1]		160,000	184,000	206,000	222,000
Heating Performance					
Nominal Heating Capacity (Btu/h)[1]		189,000	216,000	243,000	243,000
Rated Heating Capacity (Btu/h)[1]		180,000	206,000	230,000	230,000
Operating Range					
Cooling (°F DB)		5 to 122	5 to 122	5 to 122	5 to 122
Heating (°F WB)		-22 to +61	-22 to +61	-22 to +61	-22 to +61
Synchronous — Cooling Based (°F DB)		14 to 81	14 to 81	14 to 81	14 to 81
Synchronous — Heating Based (°F WB)		14 to 61	14 to 61	14 to 61	14 to 61
Compressor					
Inverter Quantity		HSS DC Scroll x 2	HSS DC Scroll x 2	HSS DC Scroll x 2	HSS DC Scroll x 2
Oil/Type		PVE / FVC68D	PVE / FVC68D	PVE / FVC68D	PVE / FVC68D
Fan (Top Discharge)					
Type		Propeller (BLDC)	Propeller (BLDC)	Propeller (BLDC)	Propeller (BLDC)
Motor Output (kW) x Qty.		0.9 x 2	0.9 x 2	0.9 x 2	0.9 x 2
Motor/Drive		Brushless Digitally Controlled / Direct			
Operating Range (RPM)	Cooling	0 - 1,150	0 - 1,150	0 - 1,150	0 - 1,150
	Heating	80 - 1,150	80 - 1,150	80 - 1,150	80 - 1,150
Maximum Air Volume (CFM)		11,300	11,300	11,300	11,300
ESP (in. w.g., Selectable Range)		0.16 ~ 0.32	0.16 ~ 0.32	0.16 ~ 0.32	0.16 ~ 0.32
Unit Data					
Refrigerant Type		R410A	R410A	R410A	R410A
Refrigerant Control/Location		EEV / Indoor Unit	EEV / Indoor Unit	EEV / Indoor Unit	EEV / Indoor Unit
Factory Charge lbs. of R410A		26.5	30.9	37.5	37.5
Max. No. Indoor Units/System[2]		29	32	35	39
Sound Pressure dB(A)[3]		61.0	62.0	64.0	65.0
Net Unit Weight (lbs.)		639	659	666	666
Shipping Weight (lbs.)		666	688	694	694
Communication Cables[4,5]		2 x 18	2 x 18	2 x 18	2 x 18
Heat Exchanger					
Material and Fin Coating		Copper Tube / Aluminum Fin and Black Fin™ II Coated / Hydrophilic			
Rows / Fins per inch		3 / 17	3 / 17	3 / 17	3 / 17
Piping for Heat Recovery Operation[6]					
Liquid Line Connection (in., OD)		5/8 Braze	5/8 Braze	5/8 Braze	5/8 Braze
Low Pressure Vapor Line Connection (in., OD)		1-1/8 Braze	1-1/8 Braze	1-1/8 Braze	1-3/8 Braze
High Pressure Vapor Line Connection (in., OD)		7/8 Braze	1-1/8 Braze	1-1/8 Braze	1-1/8 Braze
Piping for Heat Pump Operation[6]					
Liquid Line Connection (in., OD)		5/8 Braze	5/8 Braze	5/8 Braze	5/8 Braze
Vapor Line Connection (in., OD)		1-1/8 Braze	1-1/8 Braze	1-1/8 Braze	1-3/8 Braze

[1]Rated capacity is certified under AHRI Standard 1230. Ratings are subject to change without notice. Current certified ratings are available at www.ahridirectory.org.

[2]The System Combination Ratio must be between 50–130%.

[3]Sound pressure levels are tested in an anechoic chamber under ISO Standard 3745.

[4]Communication cable between Main ODU to Sub ODU(s), and Main ODU to IDUs / HRUs to be 18 AWG, 2-conductor, twisted, stranded, shielded. Ensure the communication cable shield is properly grounded to the Main ODU chassis only. ⃠ Do not ground the ODU to IDUs / HRUs communication cable at any other point. Wiring must comply with all applicable local and national codes.

[5]Power wiring is field provided, solid or stranded, and must comply with the applicable local and national codes. See page 20 for detailed electrical data.

[6]LG requires that LATS software be used on all projects to ensure correct line sizing. Designer must verify the shop drawing design against the as built design using LATS. Contractor must also use LG manufactured Y-Branch and Header Kits only.

SPECIFICATIONS

460V Outdoor Units

MULTI V 5 WITH LGRED

Table 8: Dual Frame 460V Outdoor Units.

Combination Unit Model Number		ARUM264DTE5 22.0 Ton	ARUM288DTE5 24.0 Ton	ARUM312DTE5 26.0 Ton	ARUM336DTE5 28.0 Ton
Individual Component Model Numbers		ARUM096DTE5 + ARUM168DTE5	ARUM096DTE5 + ARUM192DTE5	ARUM096DTE5 + ARUM216DTE5	ARUM121DTE5 + ARUM216DTE5
Cooling Performance					
Nominal Cooling Capacity (Btu/h)[1]		264,000	288,000	312,000	336,000
Rated Cooling Capacity (Btu/h)[1]		252,000	276,000	298,000	320,000
Heating Performance					
Nominal Heating Capacity (Btu/h)[1]		297,000	324,000	351,000	378,000
Rated Heating Capacity (Btu/h)[1]		282,000	308,000	332,000	358,000
Operating Range					
Cooling (°F DB)		5 to 122	5 to 122	5 to 122	5 to 122
Heating (°F WB)		-22 to +61	-22 to +61	-22 to +61	-22 to +61
Synchronous — Cooling Based (°F DB)		14 to 81	14 to 81	14 to 81	14 to 81
Synchronous — Heating Based (°F WB)		14 to 61	14 to 61	14 to 61	14 to 61
Compressor					
Inverter Quantity		HSS DC Scroll x 3	HSS DC Scroll x 3	HSS DC Scroll x 3	HSS DC Scroll x 3
Oil/Type		PVE / FVC68D	PVE / FVC68D	PVE / FVC68D	PVE / FVC68D
Fan (Top Discharge)					
Type		Propeller (BLDC)	Propeller (BLDC)	Propeller (BLDC)	Propeller (BLDC)
Motor Output (kW) x Qty.		0.90 x 2 + 0.90 x 2	0.90 x 2 + 0.90 x 2	0.90 x 2 + 0.90 x 2	0.90 x 2 + 0.90 x 2
Motor/Drive		Brushless Digitally Controlled / Direct			
Operating Range (RPM)	Cooling	0 - 1,150	0 - 1,150	0 - 1,150	0 - 1,150
	Heating	80 - 1,150	80 - 1,150	80 - 1,150	80 - 1,150
Maximum Air Volume (CFM)		22,600	22,600	22,600	22,600
ESP (in. w.g., Selectable Range)		0.16 ~ 0.32	0.16 ~ 0.32	0.16 ~ 0.32	0.16 ~ 0.32
Unit Data					
Refrigerant Type		R410A	R410A	R410A	R410A
Refrigerant Control/Location		EEV / Indoor Unit	EEV / Indoor Unit	EEV / Indoor Unit	EEV / Indoor Unit
Factory Charge lbs. of R410A		23.2 + 26.5	23.2 + 30.9	23.2 + 37.5	23.2 + 37.5
Max. No. Indoor Units/System[2]		42	45	52	55
Sound Pressure dB(A)[3]		63.0	63.0	65.0	65.0
Net Unit Weight (lbs.)		507 + 639	507 + 659	507 + 666	507 + 666
Shipping Weight (lbs.)		534 + 666	534 + 688	534 + 694	534 + 694
Communication Cables[4,5]		2 x 18	2 x 18	2 x 18	2 x 18
Heat Exchanger					
Material and Fin Coating		Copper Tube / Aluminum Fin and Black Fin™ II Coated / Hydrophilic			
Rows / Fins per inch		2 / 17 + 3 / 17	2 / 17 + 3 / 17	2 / 17 + 3 / 17	2 / 17 + 3 / 17
Piping for Heat Recovery Operation[6]					
Liquid Line Connection (in., OD)		3/8 & 5/8 Braze	3/8 & 5/8 Braze	3/8 & 5/8 Braze	1/2 & 5/8 Braze
Low Pressure Vapor Line Connection (in., OD)		7/8 & 1-1/8 Braze	7/8 & 1-1/8 Braze	7/8 & 1-1/8 Braze	1-1/8 & 1-1/8 Braze
High Pressure Vapor Line Connection (in., OD)		3/4 & 7/8 Braze	3/4 & 1-1/8 Braze	3/4 & 1-1/8 Braze	3/4 & 1-1/8 Braze
Piping for Heat Pump Operation[6]					
Liquid Line Connection (in., OD)		3/8 & 5/8 Braze	3/8 & 5/8 Braze	3/8 & 5/8 Braze	1/2 & 5/8 Braze
Vapor Line Connection (in., OD)		7/8 & 1-1/8 Braze	7/8 & 1-1/8 Braze	7/8 & 1-1/8 Braze	1-1/8 & 1-1/8 Braze

[1]Rated capacity is certified under AHRI Standard 1230. Ratings are subject to change without notice. Current certified ratings are available at www.ahridirectory.org.

[2]The System Combination Ratio must be between 50–130%.

[3]Sound pressure levels are tested in an anechoic chamber under ISO Standard 3745.

[4]Communication cable between Main ODU to Sub ODU(s), and Main ODU to IDUs / HRUs to be 18 AWG, 2-conductor, twisted, stranded, shielded. Ensure the communication cable shield is properly grounded to the Main ODU chassis only. ⃠ Do not ground the ODU to IDUs / HRUs communication cable at any other point. Wiring must comply with all applicable local and national codes.

[5]Power wiring is field provided, solid or stranded, and must comply with the applicable local and national codes. See page 20 for detailed electrical data.

[6]LG requires that LATS software be used on all projects to ensure correct line sizing. Designer must verify the shop drawing design against the as built design using LATS. Contractor must also use LG manufactured Y-Branch and Header Kits only.

LG

Table 9: Dual Frame 460V Outdoor Units, continued.

Combination Unit Model Number		ARUM360DTE5 30.0 Ton	ARUM384DTE5 32.0 Ton	ARUM408DTE5 34.0 Ton
Individual Component Model Numbers		ARUM144DTE5 + ARUM216DTE5	ARUM168DTE5 + ARUM216DTE5	ARUM192DTE5 + ARUM216DTE5
Cooling Performance				
Nominal Cooling Capacity (Btu/h)[1]		360,000	384,000	408,000
Rated Cooling Capacity (Btu/h)[1]		344,000	366,000	390,000
Heating Performance				
Nominal Heating Capacity (Btu/h)[1]		405,000	432,000	459,000
Rated Heating Capacity (Btu/h)[1]		384,000	410,000	434,000
Operating Range				
Cooling (°F DB)		5 to 122	5 to 122	5 to 122
Heating (°F WB)		-22 to +61	-22 to +61	-22 to +61
Synchronous — Cooling Based (°F DB)		14 to 81	14 to 81	14 to 81
Synchronous — Heating Based (°F WB)		14 to 61	14 to 61	14 to 61
Compressor				
Inverter Quantity		HSS DC Scroll x 4	HSS DC Scroll x 4	HSS DC Scroll x 4
Oil/Type		PVE / FVC68D	PVE / FVC68D	PVE / FVC68D
Fan (Top Discharge)				
Type		Propeller (BLDC)	Propeller (BLDC)	Propeller (BLDC)
Motor Output (kW) x Qty.		0.90 x 2 + 0.90 x 2	0.90 x 2 + 0.90 x 2	0.90 x 2 + 0.90 x 2
Motor/Drive		Brushless Digitally Controlled / Direct		
Operating Range (RPM)	Cooling	0 - 1,150	0 - 1,150	0 - 1,150
	Heating	80 - 1,150	80 - 1,150	80 - 1,150
Maximum Air Volume (CFM)		22,600	22,600	22,600
ESP (in. w.g., Selectable Range)		0.16 ~ 0.32	0.16 ~ 0.32	0.16 ~ 0.32
Unit Data				
Refrigerant Type		R410A	R410A	R410A
Refrigerant Control/Location		EEV / Indoor Unit	EEV / Indoor Unit	EEV / Indoor Unit
Factory Charge lbs. of R410A		26.5 + 37.5	26.5 + 37.5	30.9 + 37.5
Max. No. Indoor Units/System[2]		58	61	64
Sound Pressure dB(A)[3]		66.0	66.0	66.0
Net Unit Weight (lbs.)		639 + 666	639 + 666	659 + 666
Shipping Weight (lbs.)		666 + 694	666 + 694	688 + 694
Communication Cables[4,5]		2 x 18	2 x 18	2 x 18
Heat Exchanger				
Material and Fin Coating		Copper Tube / Aluminum Fin and Black Fin™ II Coated / Hydrophilic		
Rows / Fins per inch		3 / 17 x 2	3 / 17 x 2	3 / 17 x 2
Piping for Heat Recovery Operation[6]				
Liquid Line Connection (in., OD)		1/2 & 5/8 Braze	5/8 & 5/8 Braze	5/8 & 5/8 Braze
Low Pressure Vapor Line Connection (in., OD)		1-1/8 & 1-1/8 Braze	1-1/8 & 1-1/8 Braze	1-1/8 & 1-1/8 Braze
High Pressure Vapor Line Connection (in., OD)		7/8 & 1-1/8 Braze	7/8 & 1-1/8 Braze	1-1/8 & 1-1/8 Braze
Piping for Heat Pump Operation[6]				
Liquid Line Connection (in., OD)		1/2 & 5/8 Braze	5/8 & 5/8 Braze	5/8 & 5/8 Braze
Vapor Line Connection (in., OD)		1-1/8 & 1-1/8 Braze	1-1/8 & 1-1/8 Braze	1-1/8 & 1-1/8 Braze

[1]Rated capacity is certified under AHRI Standard 1230. Ratings are subject to change without notice. Current certified ratings are available at www.ahridirectory.org.

[2]The System Combination Ratio must be between 50–130%.

[3]Sound pressure levels are tested in an anechoic chamber under ISO Standard 3745.

[4]Communication cable between Main ODU to Sub ODU(s), and Main ODU to IDUs / HRUs to be 18 AWG, 2-conductor, twisted, stranded, shielded. Ensure the communication cable shield is properly grounded to the Main ODU chassis only. ⃠ Do not ground the ODU to IDUs / HRUs communication cable at any other point. Wiring must comply with all applicable local and national codes.

[5]Power wiring is field provided, solid or stranded, and must comply with the applicable local and national codes. See page 20 for detailed electrical data.

[6]LG requires that LATS software be used on all projects to ensure correct line sizing. Designer must verify the shop drawing design against the as built design using LATS. Contractor must also use LG manufactured Y-Branch and Header Kits only.

SPECIFICATIONS

460V Outdoor Units

MULTI V 5 WITH LGRED

Table 10: Triple Frame 460V Outdoor Units.

Combination Unit Model Number		ARUM432DTE5 36.0 Ton	ARUM456DTE5 38.0 Ton	ARUM480DTE5 40.0 Ton	ARUM504DTE5 42.0 Ton
Individual Component Model Numbers		ARUM121DTE5 + ARUM121DTE5 + ARUM192DTE5	ARUM121DTE5 + ARUM121DTE5 + ARUM216DTE5	ARUM121DTE5 + ARUM144DTE5 + ARUM216DTE5	ARUM121DTE5 + ARUM168DTE5 + ARUM216DTE5
Cooling Performance					
Nominal Cooling Capacity (Btu/h)[1]		430,500	455,700	476,700	504,000
Rated Cooling Capacity (Btu/h)[1]		410,000	434,000	454,000	480,000
Heating Performance					
Nominal Heating Capacity (Btu/h)[1]		486,000	513,000	540,000	567,000
Rated Heating Capacity (Btu/h)[1]		460,000	484,000	510,000	534,000
Operating Range					
Cooling (°F DB)		5 to 122	5 to 122	5 to 122	5 to 122
Heating (°F WB)		-22 to +61	-22 to +61	-22 to +61	-22 to +61
Synchronous — Cooling Based (°F DB)		14 to 81	14 to 81	14 to 81	14 to 81
Synchronous — Heating Based (°F WB)		14 to 61	14 to 61	14 to 61	14 to 61
Compressor					
Inverter Quantity		HSS DC Scroll x 4	HSS DC Scroll x 4	HSS DC Scroll x 5	HSS DC Scroll x 5
Oil/Type		PVE / FVC68D	PVE / FVC68D	PVE / FVC68D	PVE / FVC68D
Fan (Top Discharge)					
Type		Propeller (BLDC)	Propeller (BLDC)	Propeller (BLDC)	Propeller (BLDC)
Motor Output (kW) x Qty.		0.90x2 + 0.90x2 + 0.90x2	0.90x2 + 0.90x2 + 0.90x2	0.90x2 + 0.90x2 + 0.90x2	0.90x2 + 0.90x2 + 0.90x2
Motor/Drive		Brushless Digitally Controlled / Direct			
Operating Range (RPM)	Cooling	0 - 1,150	0 - 1,150	0 - 1,150	0 - 1,150
	Heating	80 - 1,150	80 - 1,150	80 - 1,150	80 - 1,150
Maximum Air Volume (CFM)		33,900	33,900	33,900	33,900
ESP (in. w.g., Selectable Range)		0.16 ~ 0.32	0.16 ~ 0.32	0.16 ~ 0.32	0.16 ~ 0.32
Unit Data					
Refrigerant Type		R410A	R410A	R410A	R410A
Refrigerant Control/Location		EEV / Indoor Unit	EEV / Indoor Unit	EEV / Indoor Unit	EEV / Indoor Unit
Factory Charge lbs. of R410A		23.2 + 23.2 + 30.9	23.2 + 23.2 + 37.5	23.2 + 26.5 + 37.5	23.2 + 26.5 + 37.5
Max. No. Indoor Units/System[2]		64	64	64	64
Sound Pressure dB(A)[3]		66.0	66.0	67.0	67.0
Net Unit Weight (lbs.)		507 + 507 + 659	507 + 507 + 666	507 + 639 + 666	507 + 639 + 666
Shipping Weight (lbs.)		534 + 534 + 688	534 + 534 + 694	534 + 666 + 694	534 + 666 + 694
Communication Cables[4,5]		2 x 18	2 x 18	2 x 18	2 x 18
Heat Exchanger					
Material and Fin Coating		Copper Tube / Aluminum Fin and Black Fin™ II Coated / Hydrophilic			
Rows / Fins per inch		2/17 x 2 + 3/17	2 / 17 x 2 + 3 / 17	2 / 17 + 3 / 17 x 2	2 / 17 + 3 / 17 x 2
Piping for Heat Recovery Operation[6]					
Liquid Line Connection (in., OD)		1/2 & 1/2 & 5/8 Braze	1/2 & 1/2 & 5/8 Braze	1/2 & 1/2 & 5/8 Braze	1/2 & 5/8 & 5/8 Braze
Low Pressure Vapor Line Conn. (in., OD)		1-1/8 & 1-1/8 & 1-1/8 Braze	1-1/8 & 1-1/8 & 1-1/8 Braze	1-1/8 & 1-1/8 & 1-1/8 Braze	1-1/8 & 1-1/8 & 1-1/8 Braze
High Pressure Vapor Line Conn. (in., OD)		3/4 & 3/4 & 1-1/8 Braze	3/4 & 3/4 & 1-1/8 Braze	3/4 & 7/8 & 1-1/8 Braze	3/4 & 7/8 & 1-1/8 Braze
Piping for Heat Pump Operation[6]					
Liquid Line Connection (in., OD)		1/2 & 1/2 & 5/8 Braze	1/2 & 1/2 & 5/8 Braze	1/2 & 1/2 & 5/8 Braze	1/2 & 5/8 & 5/8 Braze
Vapor Line Connection (in., OD)		1-1/8 & 1-1/8 & 1-1/8 Braze	1-1/8 & 1-1/8 & 1-1/8 Braze	1-1/8 & 1-1/8 & 1-1/8 Braze	1-1/8 & 1-1/8 & 1-1/8 Braze

[1]Rated capacity is certified under AHRI Standard 1230. Ratings are subject to change without notice. Current certified ratings are available at www.ahridirectory.org.

[2]The System Combination Ratio must be between 50–130%.

[3]Sound pressure levels are tested in an anechoic chamber under ISO Standard 3745.

[4]Communication cable between Main ODU to Sub ODU(s), and Main ODU to IDUs / HRUs to be 18 AWG, 2-conductor, twisted, stranded, shielded. Ensure the communication cable shield is properly grounded to the Main ODU chassis only. ⃠ Do not ground the ODU to IDUs / HRUs communication cable at any other point. Wiring must comply with all applicable local and national codes.

[5]Power wiring is field provided, solid or stranded, and must comply with the applicable local and national codes. See page 20 for detailed electrical data.

[6]LG requires that LATS software be used on all projects to ensure correct line sizing. Designer must verify the shop drawing design against the as built design using LATS. Contractor must also use LG manufactured Y-Branch and Header Kits only.

ELECTRICAL DATA

208-230V Outdoor Unit Electrical Data

Table 11: 208-230V, 60Hz, 3-Phase Outdoor Units.

Nom. Tons	Unit Model Nos.	Compressor (Comp.)								Condenser Fan Motor(s)				MCA			MOCP			RFA		
		Comp. Qty.	Motor Amps							Fan Qty.	Amps			Frame			Frame			Frame		
			Motor RLA (Ea.)								FLA (Ea.)			1	2	3	1	2	3	1	2	3
			Frame								Frame											
			1		2		3															
			Comp. A	Comp. B	Comp. A	Comp. B	Comp. A	Comp. B			1	2	3									
6.0	ARUM072BTE5	1	14.1	-	-	-	-	-	1	5.0	-	-	22.6	-	-	35	-	-	35	-	-
8.0	ARUM096BTE5	1	16.4	-	-	-	-	-	2	8.0	-	-	28.5	-	-	40	-	-	40	-	-
10.0	ARUM121BTE5	1	18.3	-	-	-	-	-	2	8.0	-	-	30.9	-	-	40	-	-	40	-	-
12.0	ARUM144BTE5	2	19.8	18.3	-	-	-	-	2	8.0	-	-	51.1	-	-	70	-	-	70	-	-
14.0	ARUM168BTE5	2	21.2	19.1	-	-	-	-	2	8.0	-	-	53.6	-	-	70	-	-	70	-	-
16.0	ARUM192BTE5	2	23.3	20.8	-	-	-	-	2	8.0	-	-	57.9	-	-	80	-	-	80	-	-
18.0	ARUM216BTE5	2	24.3	21.9	-	-	-	-	2	8.0	-	-	60.3	-	-	80	-	-	80	-	-
20.0	ARUM241BTE5	2	25.6	23.2	-	-	-	-	2	8.0	-	-	63.2	-	-	80	-	-	80	-	-
22.0	ARUM264BTE5	3	21.2	19.1	16.4	-	-	-	4	8.0	8.0	-	53.6	28.5	-	70	40	-	70	40	-
24.0	ARUM288BTE5	3	23.3	20.8	16.4	-	-	-	4	8.0	8.0	-	57.9	28.5	-	80	40	-	80	40	-
26.0	ARUM312BTE5	3	24.3	21.9	16.4	-	-	-	4	8.0	8.0	-	60.3	28.5	-	80	40	-	80	40	-
28.0	ARUM336BTE5	3	24.3	21.9	18.3	-	-	-	4	8.0	8.0	-	60.3	30.9	-	80	40	-	80	40	-
30.0	ARUM360BTE5	4	24.3	21.9	19.8	18.3	-	-	4	8.0	8.0	-	60.3	51.1	-	80	70	-	80	70	-
32.0	ARUM384BTE5	4	24.3	21.9	21.2	19.1	-	-	4	8.0	8.0	-	60.3	53.6	-	80	70	-	80	70	-
34.0	ARUM408BTE5	4	24.3	21.9	23.3	20.8	-	-	4	8.0	8.0	-	60.3	57.9	-	80	80	-	80	80	-
36.0	ARUM432BTE5	4	23.3	20.8	18.3	-	18.3	-	6	8.0	8.0	8.0	57.9	30.9	30.9	80	40	40	80	40	40
38.0	ARUM456BTE5	4	24.3	21.9	18.3	-	18.3	-	6	8.0	8.0	8.0	60.3	30.9	30.9	80	40	40	80	40	40
40.0	ARUM480BTE5	5	24.3	21.9	19.8	18.3	18.3	-	6	8.0	8.0	8.0	60.3	51.1	30.9	80	70	40	80	70	40
42.0	ARUM504BTE5	5	24.3	21.9	21.2	19.1	18.3	-	6	8.0	8.0	8.0	60.3	53.6	30.9	80	70	40	80	70	40

For component model nos. see the specification tables on p. 9-13.

Voltage tolerance is 187V to 253V.

Maximum allowable voltage inbalance is 2%.

MCA = Minimum Circuit Ampacity.

Maximum Overcurrent Protection (MOCP) is calculated as follows: (Largest motor FLA x 2.25) + (Sum of other motor FLA) rounded down to the nearest standard fuse size. RFA = Recommended Fuse Amps.

*SCCR rating: 56 kA RMS symmetrical 208V maximum / 62 kA RMS symmetrical 230V maximum.

ELECTRICAL DATA

460V Outdoor Unit Electrical Data

MULTI V 5 WITH LGRED°

Table 12: 460V, 60Hz, 3-Phase Outdoor Units.

Nom. Tons	Unit Model Nos.	Compressor (Comp.)								Condenser Fan Motor(s)				MCA			MOCP			RFA		
		Comp. Qty.	Motor Amps						Fan Qty.	Amps				Frame			Frame			Frame		
			Motor RLA (Ea.)							FLA (Ea.)				1	2	3	1	2	3	1	2	3
			Frame							Frame												
			1		2		3			1	2	3										
			Comp. A	Comp. B	Comp. A	Comp. B	Comp. A	Comp. B														
6.0	ARUM072DTE5	1	7.8	-	-	-	-	-	1	3.0	-	-	12.8	-	-	20	-	-	20	-	-
8.0	ARUM096DTE5	1	9.1	-	-	-	-	-	2	5.0	-	-	16.4	-	-	25	-	-	25	-	-
10.0	ARUM121DTE5	1	10.7	-	-	-	-	-	2	5.0	-	-	18.4	-	-	25	-	-	25	-	-
12.0	ARUM144DTE5	2	10.3	8.5	-	-	-	-	2	5.0	-	-	26.4	-	-	35	-	-	35	-	-
14.0	ARUM168DTE5	2	11.4	9.2	-	-	-	-	2	5.0	-	-	28.5	-	-	35	-	-	35	-	-
16.0	ARUM192DTE5	2	14.8	12.2	-	-	-	-	2	5.0	-	-	35.7	-	-	50	-	-	50	-	-
18.0	ARUM216DTE5	2	15.5	13.9	-	-	-	-	2	5.0	-	-	38.3	-	-	50	-	-	50	-	-
20.0	ARUM241DTE5	2	16.9	15.3	-	-	-	-	2	5.0	-	-	41.4	-	-	50	-	-	50	-	-
22.0	ARUM264DTE5	3	11.4	9.2	9.1	-	-	-	4	5.0	5.0	-	28.5	16.4	-	35	25	-	35	25	-
24.0	ARUM288DTE5	3	14.8	12.2	9.1	-	-	-	4	5.0	5.0	-	35.7	16.4	-	50	25	-	50	25	-
26.0	ARUM312DTE5	3	15.5	13.9	9.1	-	-	-	4	5.0	5.0	-	38.3	16.4	-	50	25	-	50	25	-
28.0	ARUM336DTE5	3	15.5	13.9	10.7	-	-	-	4	5.0	5.0	-	38.3	18.4	-	50	25	-	50	25	-
30.0	ARUM360DTE5	4	15.5	13.9	10.3	8.5	-	-	4	5.0	5.0	-	38.3	26.4	-	50	35	-	50	35	-
32.0	ARUM384DTE5	4	15.5	13.9	11.4	9.2	-	-	4	5.0	5.0	-	38.3	28.5	-	50	35	-	50	35	-
34.0	ARUM408DTE5	4	15.5	13.9	14.8	12.2	-	-	4	5.0	5.0	-	38.3	35.7	-	50	50	-	50	50	-
36.0	ARUM432DTE5	4	14.8	12.2	10.7	-	10.7	-	6	5.0	5.0	5.0	35.7	18.4	18.4	50	25	25	50	25	25
38.0	ARUM456DTE5	4	15.5	13.9	10.7	-	10.7	-	6	5.0	5.0	5.0	38.3	18.4	18.4	50	25	25	50	25	25
40.0	ARUM480DTE5	5	15.5	13.9	10.3	8.5	10.7	-	6	5.0	5.0	5.0	38.3	26.4	18.4	50	35	25	50	35	25
42.0	ARUM504DTE5	5	15.5	13.9	11.4	9.2	10.7	-	6	5.0	5.0	5.0	38.3	28.5	18.4	50	35	25	50	35	25

For component model nos. see the specification tables on p. 14-18.

Voltage tolerance is 414V to 528V.

Maximum allowable voltage inbalance is 2%.

MCA = Minimum Circuit Ampacity.

Maximum Overcurrent Protection (MOCP) is calculated as follows: (Largest motor FLA x 2.25) + (Sum of other motor FLA) rounded down to the nearest standard fuse size. RFA = Recommended Fuse Amps.

*SCCR rating: 65 kA RMS symmetrical 460V maximum.

LG

HEAT RECOVERY UNIT SPECIFICATIONS

Figure 1: Two-Port Heat Recovery Unit.

Figure 2: Three-Port Heat Recovery Unit.

Figure 3: Four-Port Heat Recovery Unit.

Note:

Heat recovery units can only be used with LG systems piped for heat recovery operation.

Table 13: Heat Recovery Unit Specifications.

Model			PRHR023A	PRHR033A	PRHR043A
Number of Ports			2	3	4
Max. Connectible No. of Indoor Units			16	24	32
Max. Connectible No. of Indoor Units on each port			8	8	8
Max. Port Capacity (each port)		Btu/h	60,000	60,000	60,000
Max. Unit Capacity (sum of ports)		Btu/h	120,000	180,000	230,000
Net Weight		lbs.	33	37	40
Shipping Weight		lbs.	46	50	53
Dimensions (W x H x D)		Inches	19-1/8 x 8-5/8 x 18-15/16		
Casing			Galvanized Steel Plate		
Connecting Pipes	To Indoor Units	Liquid Pipe (inches)	3/8	3/8	3/8
		Vapor Pipe (inches)	5/8	5/8	5/8
	To Outdoor Units	Liquid (inches)	3/8	1/2	5/8
		Low-pressure Vapor (inches)	7/8	1-1/8	1-1/8
		High-pressure Vapor (inches)	3/4	7/8	7/8
Insulation Material			Polyethylene Foam		

HEAT RECOVERY UNIT SPECIFICATIONS

Figure 4: Six-Port Heat Recovery Unit.

Figure 5: Eight-Port Heat Recovery Unit.

Note:

Heat recovery units can only be used with LG systems piped for heat recovery operation.

Table 14: Heat Recovery Unit Specifications, continued.

Model			PRHR063A	PRHR083A
Number of Ports			6	8
Max. Connectible No. of Indoor Units			48	64
Max. Connectible No. of Indoor Units on each port			8	8
Max. Port Capacity (each port)		Btu/h	60,000	60,000
Max. Unit Capacity (sum of ports)		Btu/h	230,000	230,000
Net Weight		lbs.	60	68
Shipping Weight		lbs.	75	82
Dimensions (W x H x D)		Inches	31-1/4 x 8-5/8 x 18-15/16	
Casing			Galvanized Steel Plate	
Connecting Pipes	To Indoor Units	Liquid Pipe (inches)	3/8	3/8
		Vapor Pipe (inches)	5/8	5/8
	To Outdoor Units	Liquid (inches)	5/8	5/8
		Low-pressure Vapor (inches)	1-1/8	1-1/8
		High-pressure Vapor (inches)	7/8	7/8
Insulation Material			Polyethylene Foam	

HEAT RECOVERY UNIT ELECTRICAL DATA

Table 15: Heat Recovery Unit Electrical Data.

Unit Model No.	Voltage Range	Rated Amps	Max. Rated Amps	MCA	MFA	Power Supply			Max. Power Input (W))	
						Hz	Volts	Phase	Cooling	Heating
PRHR023A	187-253	0.06	0.18	0.17	15	60	208-230	1	39.8	37.2
PRHR033A										
PRHR043A										
PRHR063A		0.09	0.35	0.27					75.9	72.1
PRHR083A										

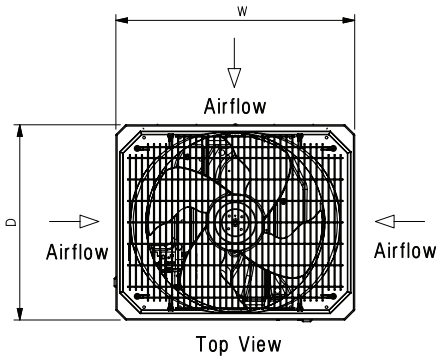
MCA : Minimum Circuit Ampacity.
MFA : Maximum Fuse Amps.

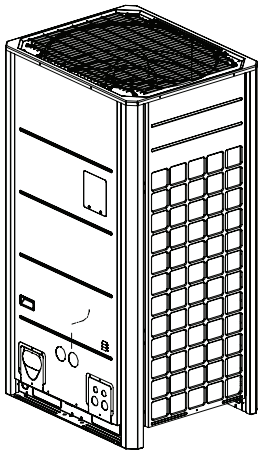
Units are suitable for use on an electrical system where voltage supplied to unit terminals is within the listed range limits.
Select wire size based on the larger MCA value.
Instead of a fuse, use the circuit breaker.

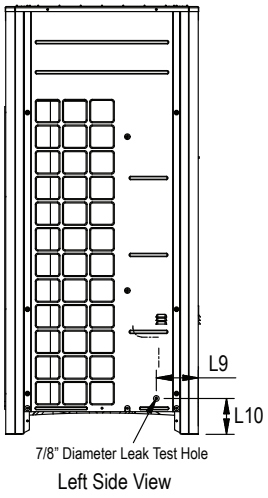
OUTDOOR UNIT DIMENSIONS

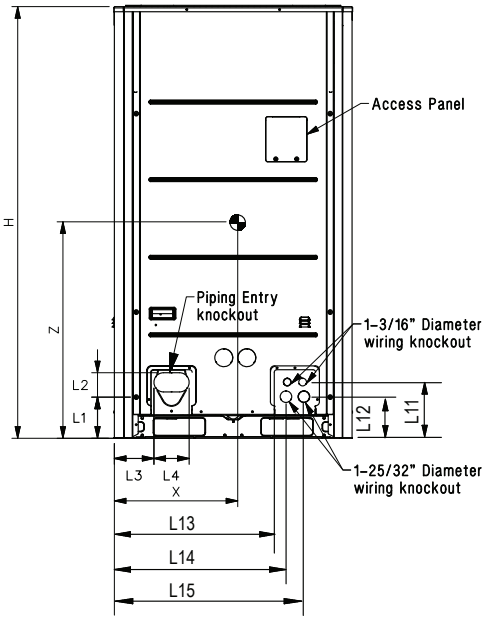
ARUM072BTE5 / DTE5

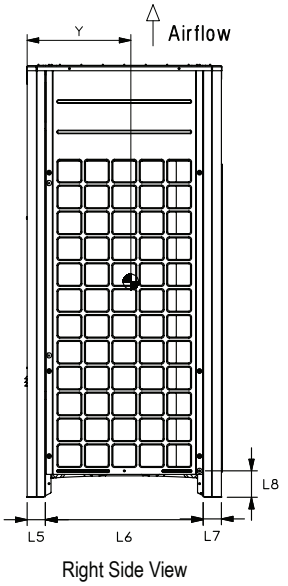
MULTI V 5 WITH LGRED

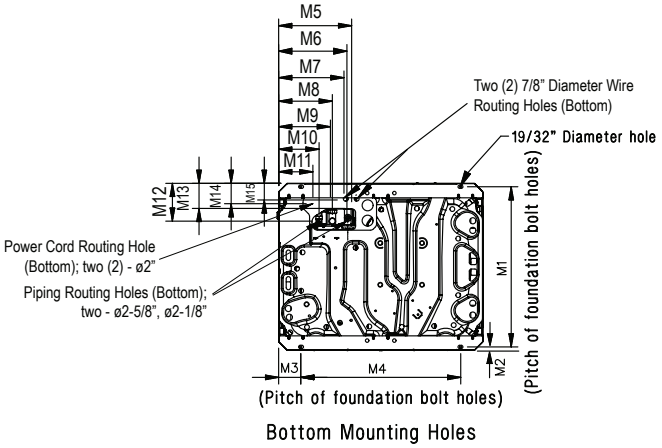












M1	28-25/32"
M2	5/8"
M3	3-31/32"
M4	28-3/4"
M5	13 – 1/8"
M6	12 – 5/16"
M7	11 – 3/4"
M8	9 – 11/16"
M9	9 – 5/16"
M10	7 – 5/16"
M11	6 – 3/16"
M12	6 – 13/16"
M13	4 – 1/2"
M14	3 – 11/16"
M15	3"

W	36-5/8"
H	66-17/32"
D	29-29/32"
L1	6-5/16"
L2	3-3/4"
L3	6-3/32"
L4	5-13/32"
L5	2-25/32"
L6	24-9/32"
L7	2-25/32"
L8	4-1/16"
L9	6 – 1/2"
L10	5 – 9/16"
L11	8 – 5/8"
L12	6 – 7/16"
L13	24 – 5/8"
L14	26 – 7/16"
L15	29 – 3/16"

Center of Gravity

X	18-3/16"
Y	16-5/16"
Z	31-15/32"

All dimensions have a tolerance of ±0.25 in.

[Unit: inch]

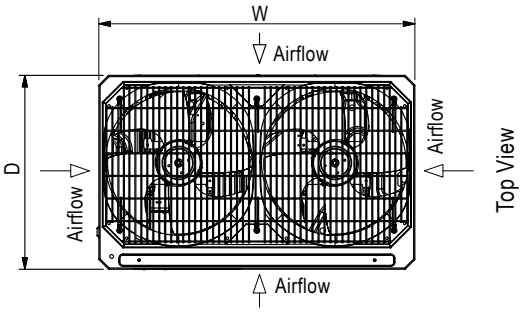
= Center of Gravity

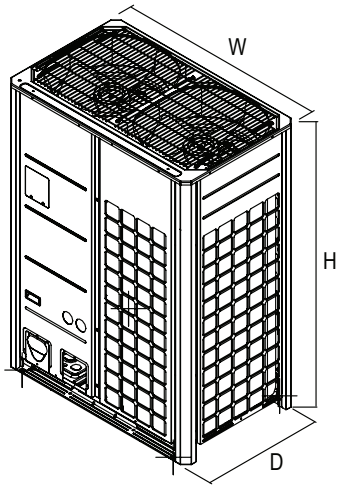
LG

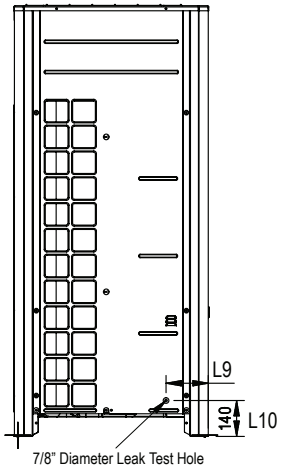
OUTDOOR UNIT DIMENSIONS

ARUM096BTE5 / DTE5, 121BTE5 / DTE5, 144BTE5 / DTE5, 168BTE5 / DTE5, 192BTE5 / DTE5, 216BTE5 / DTE5, 241BTE5 / DTE5

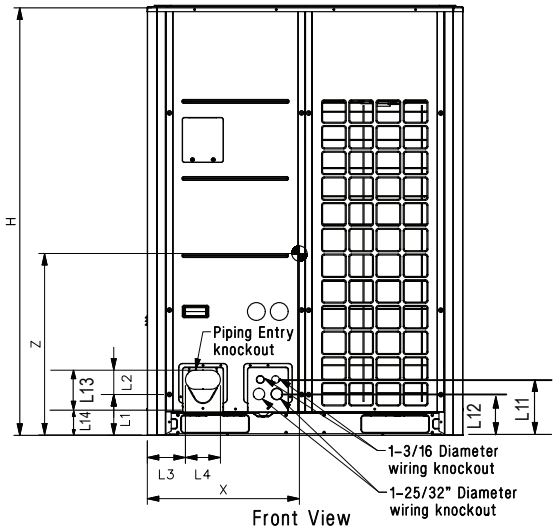
Note: Please refer to multi-frame placement information and piping rules in the Multi V 5 Engineering Manual and the Multi V 5 Installation Manual. Minimum spacing between frames is 2-3/4 inches.



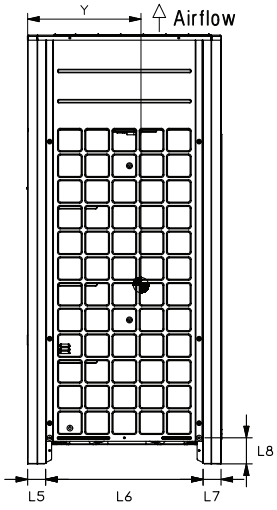




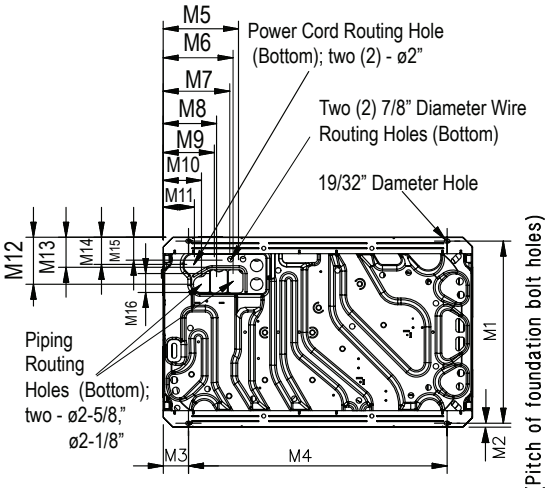
Left Side View



Front View



Right Side View



Bottom Mounting Holes

M1	28–25/32"
M2	5/8"
M3	3–15/16"
M4	40–15/16"
M5	11 – 15/16"
M6	11 – 1/16"
M7	10 – 1/2"
M8	8 – 7/16"
M9	8 – 1/8"
M10	6 – 1/16"
M11	4 – 15/16"
M12	7 – 1/2"
M13	4 – 13/16"
M14	4 – 5/16"
M15	3 – 5/8"
M16	3"

W	48–13/16"
H	66–17/32"
D	29–29/32"
L1	6–5/16"
L2	3–3/4"
L3	5–29/32"
L4	5–13/32"
L5	2–25/32"
L6	24–9/32"
L7	2–25/32"
L8	4–1/32"
L9	6 – 1/2"
L10	5 – 9/16"
L11	8 – 5/8"
L12	6 – 7/16"
L13	9 – 15/16"
L14	3 – 5/8"

Center of Gravity

X	23–7/32"
Y	15–5/8"
Z	25–9/16"

All dimensions have a tolerance of ± 0.25 in.
[Unit: inch]

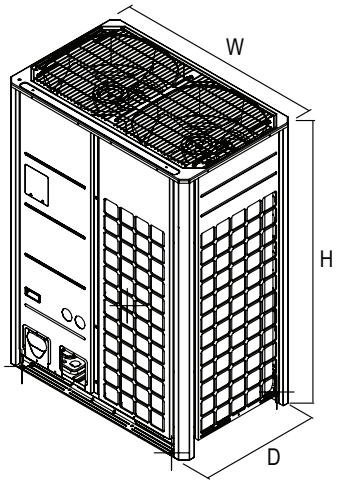
= Center of Gravity

Product Data

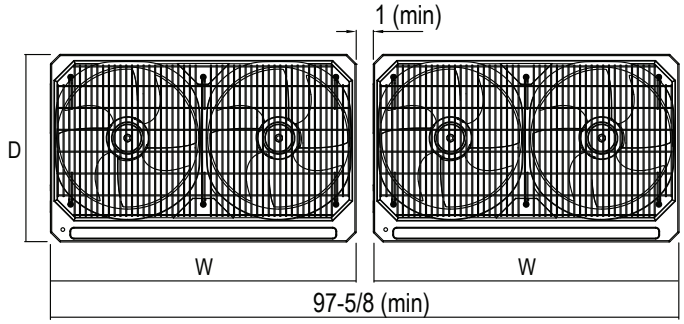
OUTDOOR UNIT DIMENSIONS

MULTI V 5 WITH LGRED

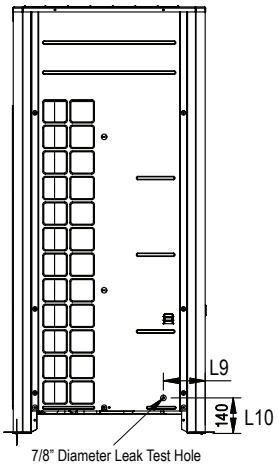
ARUM264BTE5 / DTE5, 288BTE5 / DTE5, 312BTE5 / DTE5,
336BTE5 / DTE5, 360BTE5 / DTE5, 384BTE5 / DTE5, 408BTE5 / DTE5



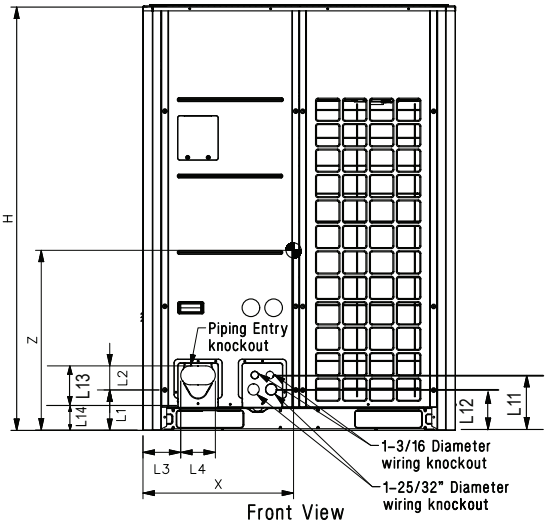
Typical Dual Frame Configuration



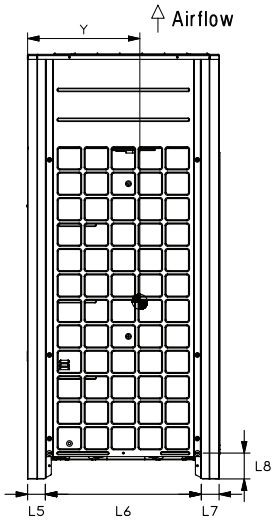
Note: Please refer to multi-frame placement information and piping rules in the Multi V 5 Engineering Manual and the Multi V 5 Installation Manual. Minimum spacing between frames is 1 inch.



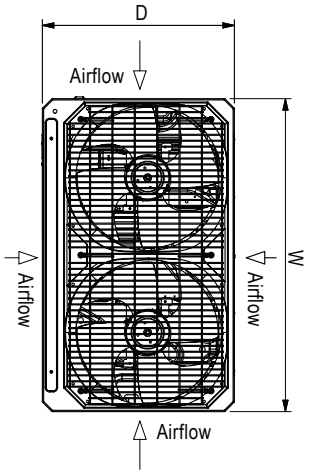
Left Side View



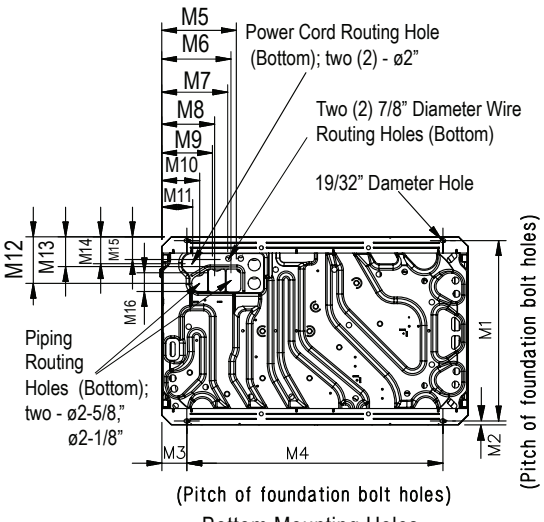
Front View



Right Side View



Top View



Bottom Mounting Holes

M1	28–25/32"
M2	5/8"
M3	3–15/16"
M4	40–15/16"
M5	11 – 15/16"
M6	11 – 1/16"
M7	10 – 1/2"
M8	8 – 7/16"
M9	8 – 1/8"
M10	6 – 1/16"
M11	4 – 15/16"
M12	7 – 1/2"
M13	4 – 13/16"
M14	4 – 5/16"
M15	3 – 5/8"
M16	3"

W	48–13/16"
H	66–17/32"
D	29–29/32"
L1	6–5/16"
L2	3–3/4"
L3	5–29/32"
L4	5–13/32"
L5	2–25/32"
L6	24–9/32"
L7	2–25/32"
L8	4–1/32"
L9	6 – 1/2"
L10	5 – 9/16"
L11	8 – 5/8"
L12	6 – 7/16"
L13	9 – 15/16"
L14	3 – 5/8"

Center of Gravity

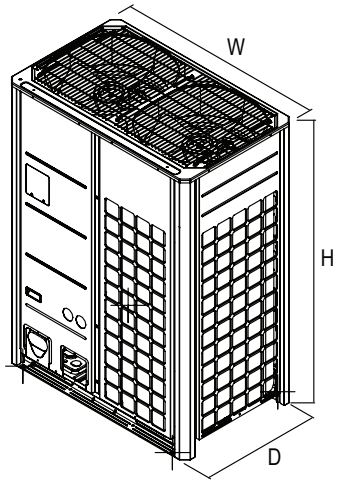
X	23–7/32"
Y	15–5/8"
Z	25–9/16"

All dimensions have a tolerance of ±0.25 in.
[Unit: inch]

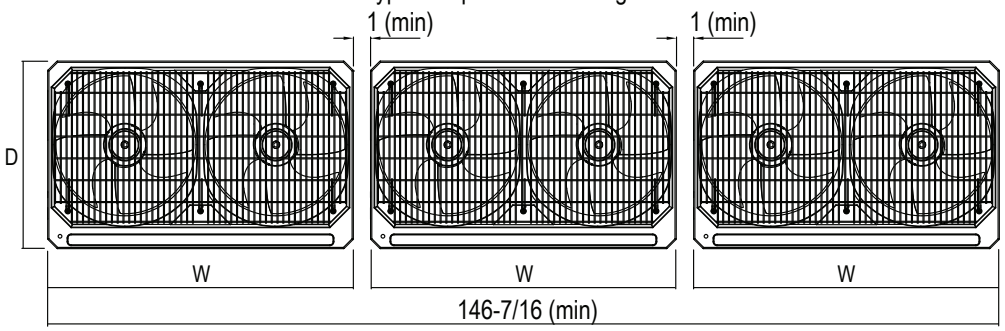
= Center of Gravity

OUTDOOR UNIT DIMENSIONS

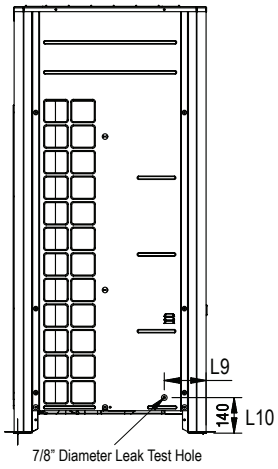
ARUM432BTE5 / DTE5, 456BTE5 / DTE5, 480BTE5 / DTE5, 504BTE5 / DTE5



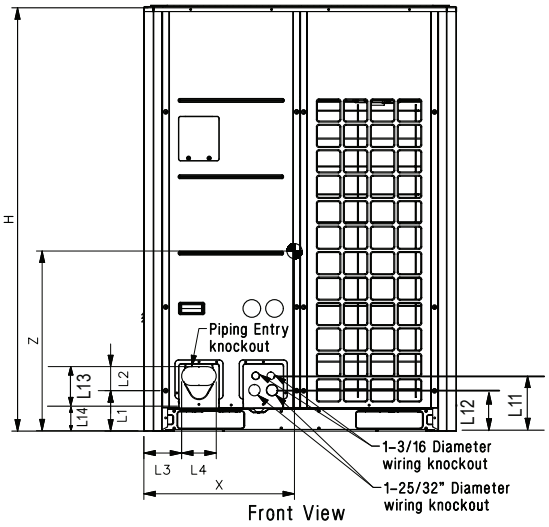
Typical Triple Frame Configuration



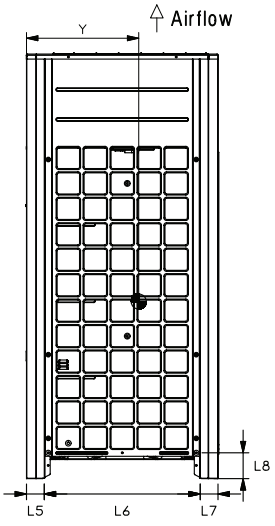
Note: Please refer to multi-frame placement information and piping rules in the Multi V 5 Engineering Manual and the Multi V 5 Installation Manual. Minimum spacing between frames is 1 inch.



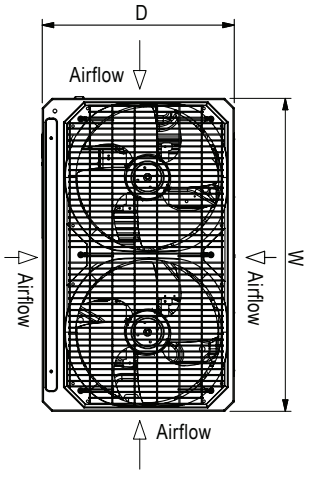
Left Side View



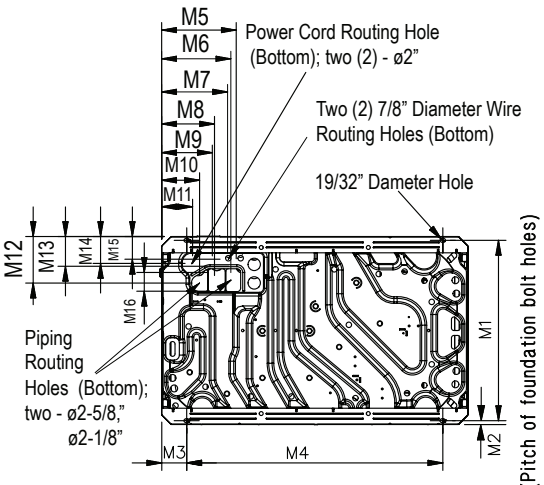
Front View



Right Side View



Top View



Bottom Mounting Holes

M1	28–25/32"
M2	5/8"
M3	3–15/16"
M4	40–15/16"
M5	11 – 15/16"
M6	11 – 1/16"
M7	10 – 1/2"
M8	8 – 7/16"
M9	8 – 1/8"
M10	6 – 1/16"
M11	4 – 15/16"
M12	7 – 1/2"
M13	4 – 13/16"
M14	4 – 5/16"
M15	3 – 5/8"
M16	3"

W	48–13/16"
H	66–17/32"
D	29–29/32"
L1	6–5/16"
L2	3–3/4"
L3	5–29/32"
L4	5–13/32"
L5	2–25/32"
L6	24–9/32"
L7	2–25/32"
L8	4–1/32"
L9	6 – 1/2"
L10	5 – 9/16"
L11	8 – 5/8"
L12	6 – 7/16"
L13	9 – 15/16"
L14	3 – 5/8"

Center of Gravity

X	23–7/32"
Y	15–5/8"
Z	25–9/16"

All dimensions have a tolerance of ±0.25 in.
[Unit: inch]

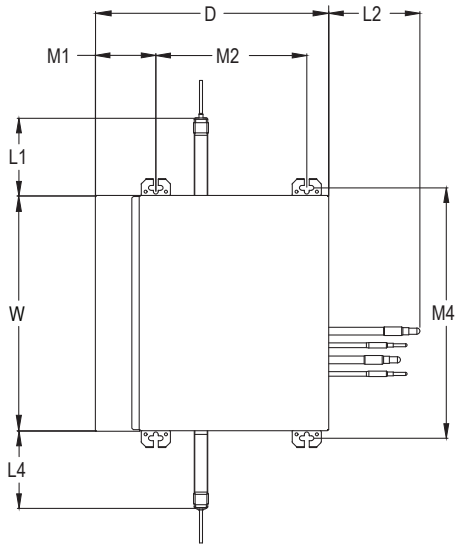
= Center of Gravity

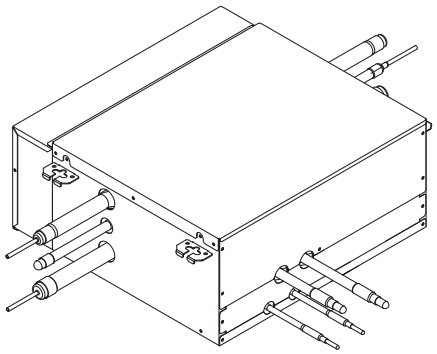
Product Data

HEAT RECOVERY UNIT DIMENSIONS

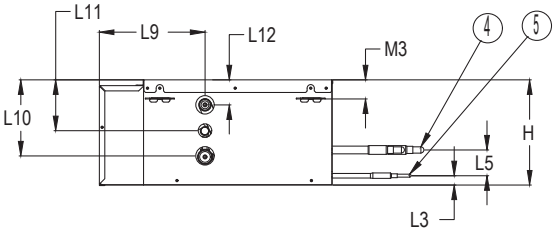
PRHR023A

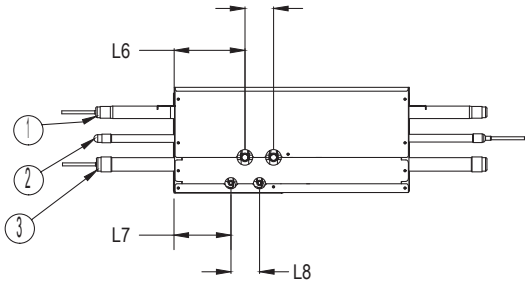
MULTI V 5 WITH LGRED





Strainers are factory installed on the indoor unit vapor piping.





W	19-1/8″
H	8-5/8″
D	18-15/16″
L1	5-15/16″
L2	6-15/16″
L3	3/4″
L4	5-15/16″
L5	2-3/16″
L6	5-3/4″
L7	4-9/16″
L8	2-5/16″
L9	8-9/16″
L10	6-3/16″
L11	3-9/16″
L12	2″
M1	4-15/16″
M2	12-1/4″
M3	1-1/2″
M4	20-3/8″

[Unit: inch]

Note:

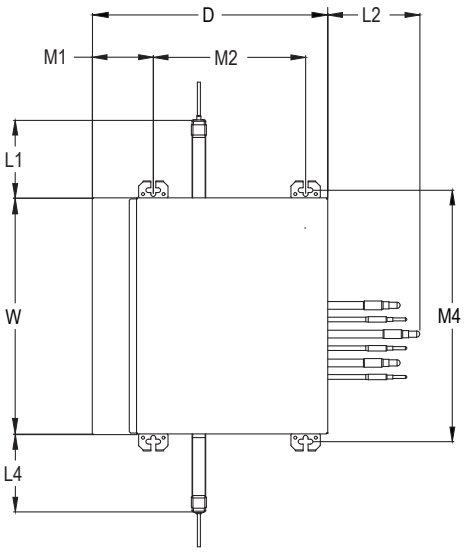
1. Unit should be installed in compliance with the appropriate LG installation manual.
2. Unit should be grounded in accordance with the local regulations or applicable national codes.
3. All electrical components and materials supplied from the site must comply with the local regulations or national codes.

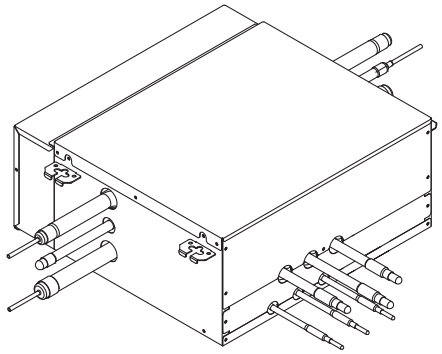
No.	Part Name
6	Control box
5	Liquid pipe to Indoor unit
4	Vapor pipe to Indoor unit
3	Low pressure vapor pipe
2	Liquid pipe to Outdoor unit
1	High pressure vapor pipe

LG

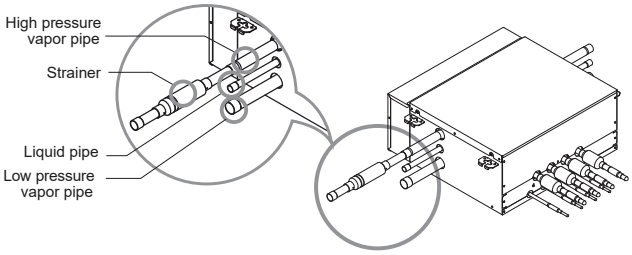
HEAT RECOVERY UNIT DIMENSIONS

PRHR033A



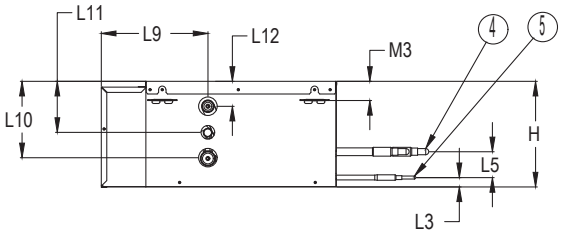


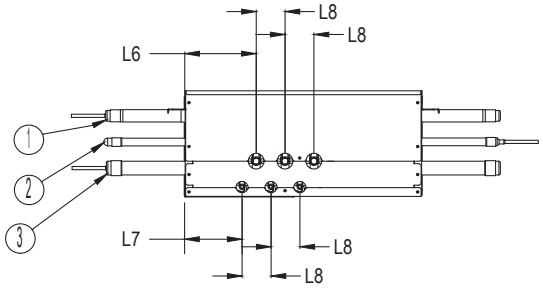
– Connect the strainer that is provided as an accessory to the HRU high pressure vapor pipe.
– Strainers are factory installed on the indoor unit vapor piping.



W	19-1/8″
H	8-5/8″
D	18-15/16″
L1	5-15/16″
L2	6-15/16″
L3	3/4″
L4	5-15/16″
L5	2-3/16″
L6	5-3/4″
L7	4-9/16″
L8	2-5/16″
L9	8-9/16″
L10	6-3/16″
L11	3-9/16″
L12	2″
M1	4-15/16″
M2	12-1/4″
M3	1-1/2″
M4	20-3/8″

[Unit: inch]





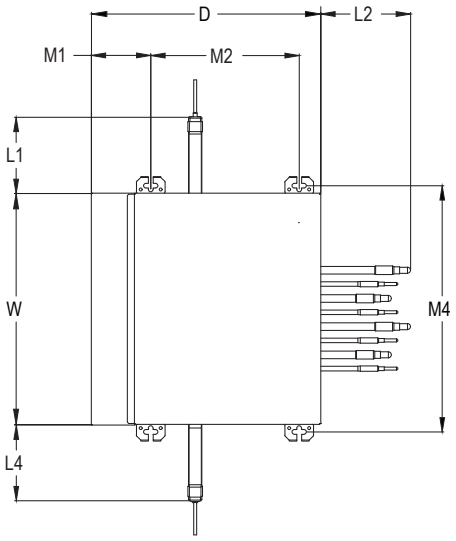
Note:

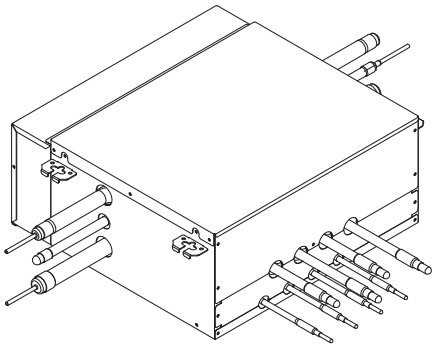
1. Unit should be installed in compliance with the appropriate LG installation manual.
2. Unit should be grounded in accordance with the local regulations or applicable national codes.
3. All electrical components and materials supplied from the site must comply with the local regulations or national codes.

No.	Part Name
6	Control box
5	Liquid pipe to Indoor unit
4	Vapor pipe to Indoor unit
3	Low pressure vapor pipe
2	Liquid pipe to Outdoor unit
1	High pressure vapor pipe

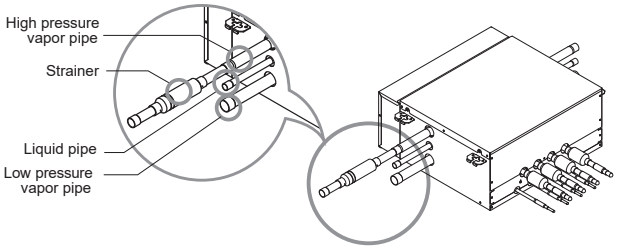
HEAT RECOVERY UNIT DIMENSIONS

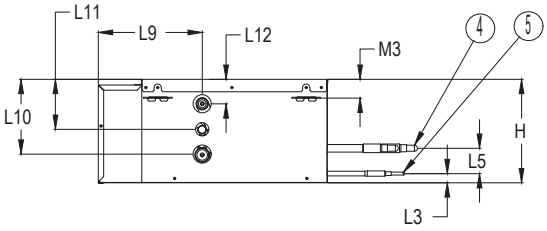
PRHR043A

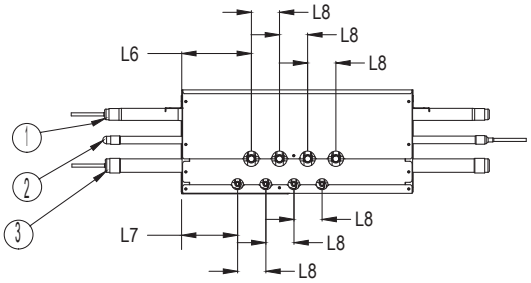




– Connect the strainer that is provided as an accessory to the HRU high pressure vapor pipe.
– Strainers are factory installed on the indoor unit vapor piping.







W	19-1/8″
H	8-5/8″
D	18-15/16″
L1	5-15/16″
L2	6-15/16″
L3	3/4″
L4	5-15/16″
L5	2-3/16″
L6	5-3/4″
L7	4-9/16″
L8	2-5/16″
L9	8-9/16″
L10	6-3/16″
L11	3-9/16″
L12	2″
M1	4-15/16″
M2	12-1/4″
M3	1-1/2″
M4	20-3/8″

[Unit: inch]

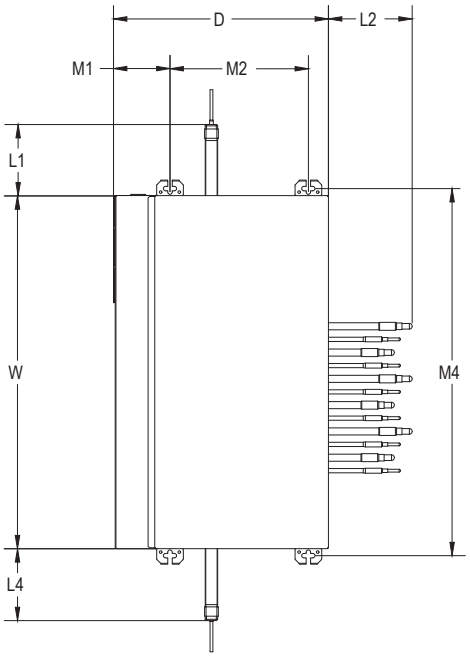
Note:

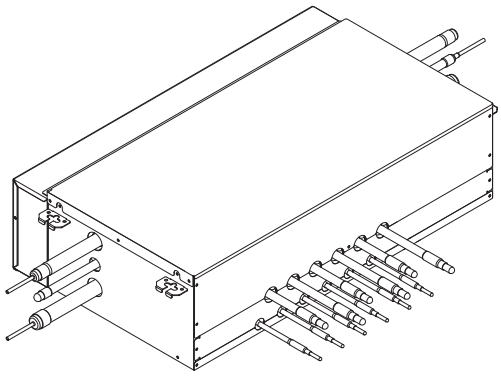
1. Unit should be installed in compliance with the appropriate LG installation manual.
2. Unit should be grounded in accordance with the local regulations or applicable national codes.
3. All electrical components and materials supplied from the site must comply with the local regulations or national codes.

No.	Part Name
6	Control box
5	Liquid pipe to Indoor unit
4	Vapor pipe to Indoor unit
3	Low pressure vapor pipe
2	Liquid pipe to Outdoor unit
1	High pressure vapor pipe

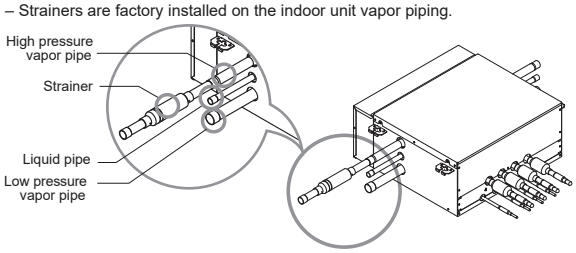
HEAT RECOVERY UNIT DIMENSIONS

PRHR063A



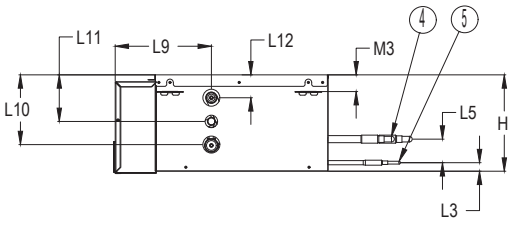


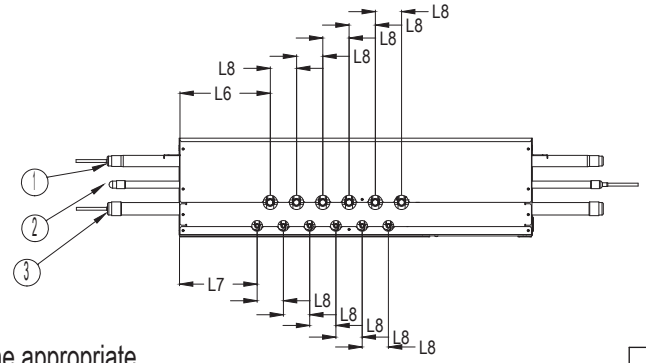
– Connect the strainer that is provided as an accessory to the HRU high pressure vapor pipe.
– Strainers are factory installed on the indoor unit vapor piping.



W	31-1/4″
H	8-5/8″
D	18-15/16″
L1	6-5/16″
L2	6-15/16″
L3	3/4″
L4	6-5/16″
L5	2-3/16″
L6	8-1/16″
L7	6-7/8″
L8	2-5/16″
L9	8-9/16″
L10	6-3/16″
L11	3-9/16″
L12	2″
M1	4-15/16″
M2	12-1/4″
M3	1-1/2″
M4	32-1/2″

[Unit: inch]





Note:

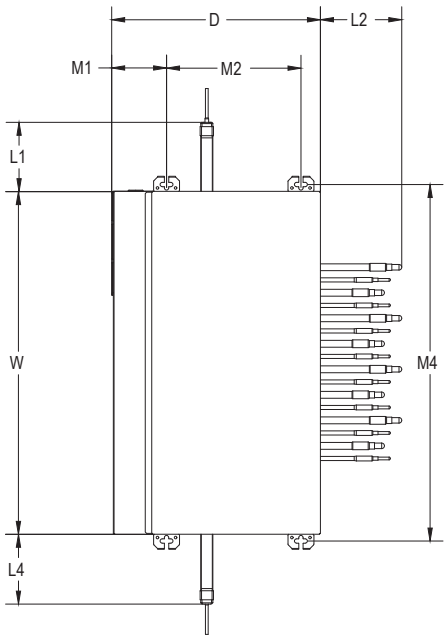
1. Unit should be installed in compliance with the appropriate LG installation manual.
2. Unit should be grounded in accordance with the local regulations or applicable national codes.
3. All electrical components and materials supplied from the site must comply with the local regulations or national codes.

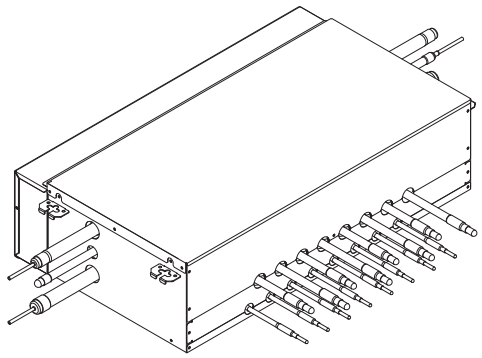
No.	Part Name
6	Control box
5	Liquid pipe to Indoor unit
4	Vapor pipe to Indoor unit
3	Low pressure vapor pipe
2	Liquid pipe to Outdoor unit
1	High pressure vapor pipe

HEAT RECOVERY UNIT DIMENSIONS

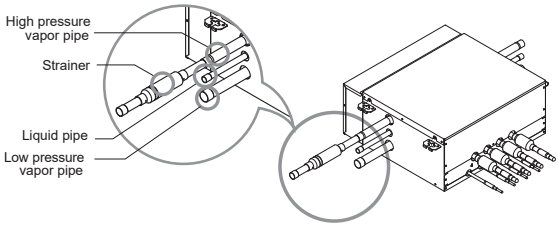
PRHR083A

MULTI V 5 WITH LGRED



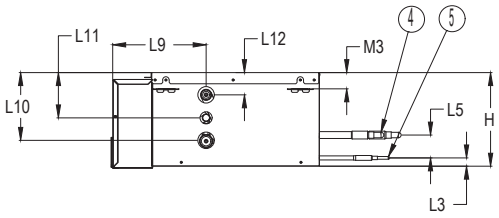


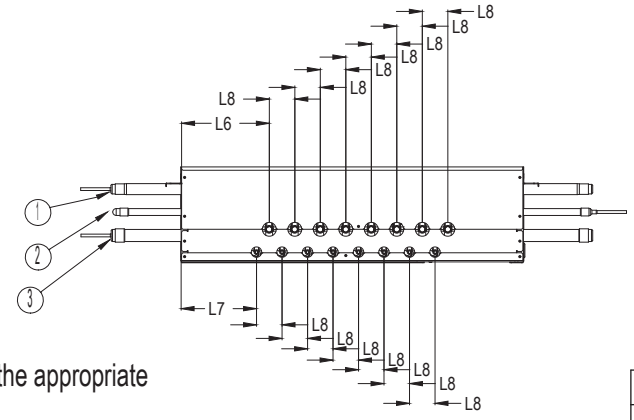
– Connect the strainer that is provided as an accessory to the HRU high pressure vapor pipe.
– Strainers are factory installed on the indoor unit vapor piping.



W	31-1/4″
H	8-5/8″
D	18-15/16″
L1	6-5/16″
L2	6-15/16″
L3	3/4″
L4	6-5/16″
L5	2-3/16″
L6	8-1/16″
L7	6-7/8″
L8	2-5/16″
L9	8-9/16″
L10	6-3/16″
L11	3-9/16″
L12	2″
M1	4-15/16″
M2	12-1/4″
M3	1-1/2″
M4	32-1/2″

[Unit: inch]





Note:

1. Unit should be installed in compliance with the appropriate LG installation manual.
2. Unit should be grounded in accordance with the local regulations or applicable national codes.
3. All electrical components and materials supplied from the site must comply with the local regulations or national codes.

No.	Part Name
6	Control box
5	Liquid pipe to Indoor unit
4	Vapor pipe to Indoor unit
3	Low pressure vapor pipe
2	Liquid pipe to Outdoor unit
1	High pressure vapor pipe

LG

Transporting / Lifting the Outdoor Unit

- When lifting the unit, use lifting straps and place around the unit as shown.
- Always lift the unit using properly sized lifting straps rated to carry the unit weight.
- Ensure the straps are long enough to maintain a maximum of a 40° angle as shown at “A”.

Figure 6: Transporting / Lifting the Outdoor Unit.

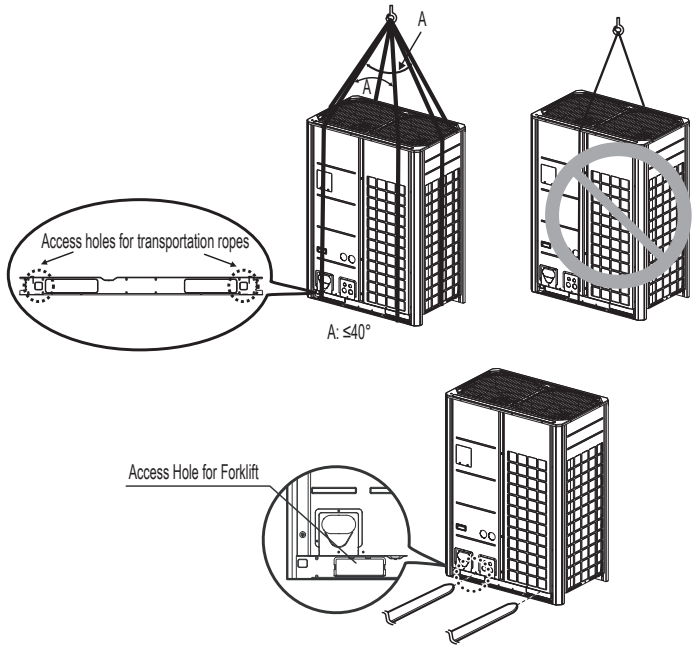


Table 16: Multi V 5 Shipping and Net Weights.

Capacity (ton)	Shipping Weight (lbs.)	Net Weight (lbs.)
6	452	430
8	534	507
10	534	507
12	666	639
14	666	639
16	688	659
18	694	666
20	694	666

⚠WARNING

- *Use appropriate moving equipment to transport each frame; ensure the equipment is capable of supporting the weights listed above. If the equipment is not properly secured, it will result in an accident that causes physical injury or death.*
- *Wear protective gloves when handling equipment. Sharp edges will cause personal injury.*
- *Some products include polypropylene bands around the unit for packaging. ⃠ Do not use polypropylene bands to lift the unit. There is a risk of the product falling and causing physical injury.*
- *Tear apart and throw away plastic packaging bags so that children will not play with them and risk suffocation and death.*
- *Consider the unit’s center of gravity is before lifting. Hoist the unit with the center of gravity centered among the lifting straps. There is a risk of the product falling and causing physical injury.*
- *Lift the outdoor unit from the base at specified locations. Support the outdoor unit at a minimum of six (6) points to avoid slippage from the rigging apparatus, and use a minimum of three (3) lifting straps. There is a risk of the product falling and causing physical injury.*
- *Use caution when using forklift to transport an unpackaged unit. ⃠ Do not drop the unit when carrying it with a forklift. There is a risk of the product falling and causing physical injury.*

⚠NOTE

Place a protective cloth or other soft material at the locations where the casing comes in contact with the lifting straps to prevent damage to painted surfaces.

Selecting the Best Location for the Outdoor Unit(s)

⚠ DANGER

- ⃠ *Do not install the unit in an area where combustible gas will generate, flow, stagnate, or leak. These conditions can cause a fire, resulting in bodily injury or death.*
- ⃠ *Do not install the unit in a location where acidic solution and spray (sulfur) are often used as it can cause bodily injury or death.*
- ⃠ *Do not use the unit in environments where oil, steam, or sulfuric gas are present as it can cause bodily injury or death.*

⚠ CAUTION

When deciding on a location to place the outdoor unit, be sure to choose an area where run-off from defrost will not accumulate and freeze on sidewalks or driveways, which will create unsafe conditions. Properly install and insulate any drain hoses to prevent the hose from freezing, cracking, leaking, and causing unsafe conditions from frozen condensate.

⚠ WARNING

Install a fence to prevent vermin from crawling into the unit or unauthorized individuals from accessing it. Follow the placement guidelines set forth in "Clearance Requirements".

Select a location for installing the outdoor unit that will meet the following conditions:

- Where there is enough strength to bear the weight of the outdoor unit.
- A location that allows for optimum air flow and is easily accessible for inspection, maintenance, and service.
- Where piping between the outdoor unit and indoor unit(s) / heat recovery units are within allowable limits.
- Include space for drainage to ensure condensate flows properly out of the unit when it is in heating mode. ⃠ Avoid placing the outdoor unit in a low-lying area where water could accumulate.
- If the outdoor unit is installed in a highly humid environment (near an ocean, lake, etc.), ensure that the site is well-ventilated and has a lot of natural light (Example: Install on a rooftop).

⃠ Do Not's

- *Where it will be subjected to direct thermal radiation from other heat sources, or an area that would expose the outdoor unit to heat or steam like discharge from boiler stacks, chimneys, steam relief ports, other air conditioning units, kitchen vents, plumbing vents, and other sources of extreme temperatures.*
- *Where high-frequency electrical noise / electromagnetic waves will affect operation.*
- *Where operating sound from the unit will disturb inhabitants of surrounding buildings.*
- *Where the unit will be exposed to direct, strong winds.*
- *Where the discharge of one outdoor unit will blow into the inlet side of an adjacent unit (when installing multiple outdoor units).*

Planning for Snow and Ice

To ensure the outdoor unit operates properly, certain measures are required in locations where there is a possibility of heavy snowfall or severe wind chill or cold:

1. Prepare for severe winter wind chills and heavy snowfall, even in areas of the country where these are unusual phenomena.
2. Position the outdoor unit so that its airflow fans are not buried by direct, heavy snowfall. If snow piles up and blocks the airflow, the system will malfunction.
3. Remove any snow that has accumulated four (4) inches or more on the top of the outdoor unit.
4. In climates that will experience significant snow buildup, mount the outdoor unit on a raised, field-provided platform or stand. The raised support platform must be high enough to allow the unit to remain above possible snow drifts, and must be higher than the maximum anticipated snowfall for the location.
5. Design the mounting base to prevent snow accumulation on the platform in front or back of the unit frame.
6. Provide a field fabricated snow protection hood to keep snow and ice and/or drifting snow from accumulating on the coil surfaces.
7. Install a hail guard kit and air guide accessories (sold separately) to prevent snow or rain from accumulating on the fan inlet / outlet guards.
8. Consider tie-down requirements in case of high winds or where required by local codes.

⚠ CAUTION

When deciding on a location to place the outdoor unit, be sure to choose an area where run-off from defrost will not accumulate and freeze on sidewalks or driveways, which will create unsafe conditions. Properly install and insulate any drain hoses to prevent the hose from freezing, cracking, leaking, and causing unsafe conditions from frozen condensate.

Planning for Snow and Ice, continued.

⚠NOTE

Choose an area where run-off from defrost mode will not accumulate and freeze on sidewalks or driveways. Properly install and insulate any drain hoses to prevent the hose from freezing, cracking, leaking, and damaging the outdoor unit.

Note:

The system will take longer to provide heat, or heating performance will be reduced in winter if the outdoor unit is installed:

1. In a narrow, shady location.

2. Near a location that has a lot of ground moisture.

3. In a highly humid environment.

4. In an area in which condensate does not drain properly.

Tie-Downs and Wind Restraints

The strength of Multi V frames is adequate to be used with field-provided wind restraint tie-downs. The overall tie-down configuration must be approved by a local professional engineer. Always refer to local code when designing a wind restraint system.

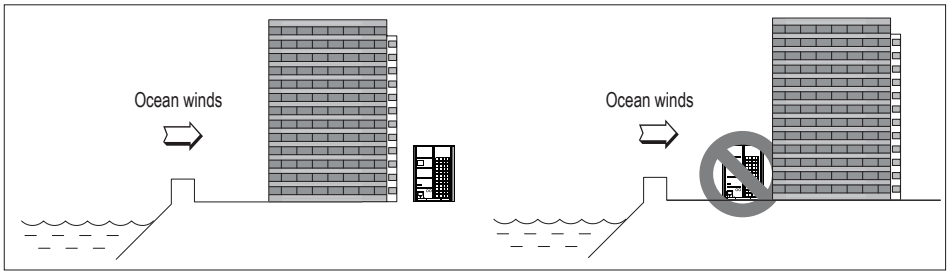
Oceanside Installation Precautions

⚠NOTE

Ocean winds will cause corrosion, particularly on the condenser and evaporator fins, which, in turn could cause product malfunction or inefficient performance.

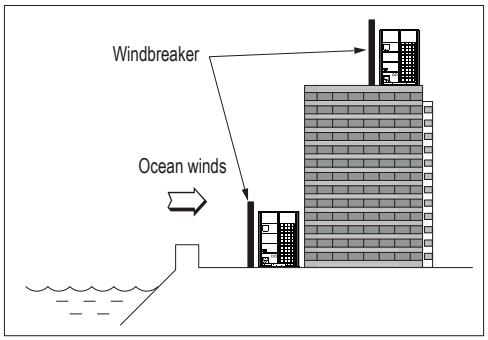
- ⃠ Avoid installing the outdoor unit where it would be directly exposed to ocean winds.
- Install the outdoor unit on the side of the building opposite from direct ocean winds.
- Select a location with good drainage.
- Periodically clean dust or salt particles off of the heat exchanger with water.

If the outdoor unit must be placed in a location where it would be subjected to direct ocean winds, install a concrete windbreaker strong enough to block any winds. Windbreaker height and width must be more than 150% of the outdoor unit, and be installed at least 27-1/2 inches away from the outdoor unit to allow for airflow.



Note:

Additional anti-corrosion treatment will need to be applied to the outdoor unit at oceanside locations.



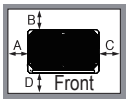
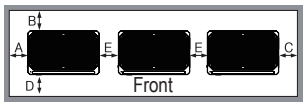
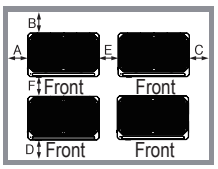
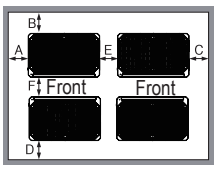
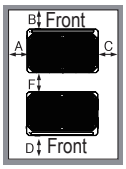
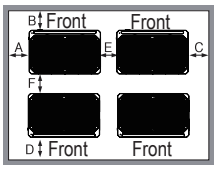
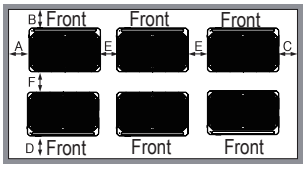
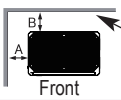
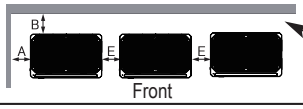
PLACEMENT CONSIDERATIONS

Outdoor Unit Clearance Requirements

MULTI V 5 WITH LGRED

Outdoor Unit Installation Space

Proper airflow through the outdoor unit coil is critical for proper unit operation. When installing the outdoor unit, consider service, inlet, and outlet, and minimum allowable space requirements as illustrated in the diagrams below.

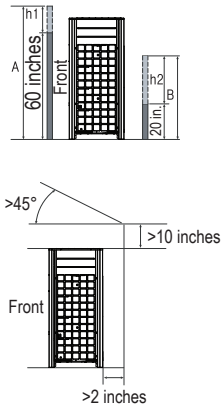
Description	Installation Area	Example No. 1 A ≥ 1"; C ≥ 2"	Example No. 2 A ≥ 2"; C ≥ 2"
Unit(s) is (are) Enclosed by Four (4) Walls		A ≥ 1" B ≥ 12" C ≥ 1" D ≥ 20"	A ≥ 2" B ≥ 4" C ≥ 2" D ≥ 20"
		A ≥ 1" B ≥ 12" C ≥ 1" D ≥ 20" E ≥ 1"	A ≥ 2" B ≥ 4" C ≥ 2" D ≥ 20" E ≥ 4"
		A ≥ 1" B ≥ 20" C ≥ 1" D ≥ 20" E ≥ 1" F ≥ 36"	A ≥ 2" B ≥ 4" C ≥ 2" D ≥ 20" E ≥ 4" F ≥ 20"
		A ≥ 1" B ≥ 12" C ≥ 1" D ≥ 12" E ≥ 1" F ≥ 20"	A ≥ 2" B ≥ 4" C ≥ 2" D ≥ 4" E ≥ 4" F ≥ 20"
Unit(s) is (are) Facing Away From Each Other (To the Rear)		A ≥ 1" B ≥ 20" C ≥ 1" D ≥ 20" F ≥ 36"	A ≥ 2" B ≥ 20" C ≥ 2" D ≥ 20" F ≥ 24"
		A ≥ 1" B ≥ 20" C ≥ 1" D ≥ 20" E ≥ 1" F ≥ 48"	A ≥ 2" B ≥ 20" C ≥ 2" D ≥ 20" E ≥ 4" F ≥ 36"
		A ≥ 1" B ≥ 20" C ≥ 1" D ≥ 20" E ≥ 1" F ≥ 71"	A ≥ 2" B ≥ 20" C ≥ 2" D ≥ 20" E ≥ 4" F ≥ 48"
Two (2) Sides Are Enclosed By Walls		A ≥ 1" B ≥ 12"	
		A ≥ 8" B ≥ 12" E ≥ 16"	

Note:

Different clearances are required if a Low Ambient Cooling Kit is installed. Refer to the Low Ambient Cooling Kit Installation Manual for clearance information.

LG

Outdoor Unit Installation Space, continued.

Wall Height Limitations (When the Unit[s] is [are] Surrounded by Four [4] Walls)		• Wall height at the front of the outdoor unit must be ≤60 inches. • Wall height at the inlet side of the outdoor unit must be ≤20 inches. • There are no height limitations for the walls at the sides of the outdoor unit. • If the wall heights at the front and inlet sides of the outdoor unit are higher than allowable limits, additional space must be included. - Additional space on the FRONT side by 1/2 of h1. - Additional space on the INLET side by 1/2 of h2. - h1 = A (the actual height) - 60. - h2 = B (the actual height) - 20.

Installing Outdoor Units Indoors

LG Multi V outdoor units are engineered to be mounted outdoors and include technology designed to minimize the negative effects of winter weather's freezing rain, sleet, and snow. Some building projects, however, necessitate placing the HVAC outdoor units indoors:

- Lack of ground space.
- Lack of an appropriate outdoor location that meets system design requirements.
- When mounting on the roof is not an option due to a lack of roof space.
- Roof warranty will be voided if mechanical equipment is placed on the membrane.
- On retrofit projects, a former chiller/boiler/air handler equipment room, mechanical area, or penthouse already exists.
- Where a project has vertical, self-contained VAV air handlers on each floor (in lieu of a centralized mechanical room).
- To curtail the potential need for redundant zone heating devices such as wall-fin radiators or duct heaters.
- In extremely cold environments where there is a significant amount of run-time at temperatures well below freezing outside the outdoor unit ambient air temperature range published in this engineering manual.

Benefits of Installing Outdoor Units Indoors

- Shelters the outdoor unit from direct exposure to prevailing winds that decrease the heating capability of the outdoor unit.
- Protects equipment from freezing precipitation and/or potential ice build-up that could hinder unit operation.
- Maintains coil heat transfer efficiency by reducing the number of and shortening the cycle time for defrost operation.
- Easier maintenance and servicing during inclement weather.
- When mounted in a fully enclosed space, limiting the ambient air temperature will allow the Multi V system designer to eliminate oversizing the outdoor unit to compensate for loss of capacity at low ambient temperatures.
- Will also curtail the need to provide inefficient redundant zone heating devices such as wall-fin radiators and second-stage ancillary heating devices.

Design Considerations Include:

- Enclosure types and elements such as louvers, rain hoods, dampers and controls, heating methods and sizing of heating devices
- Heating strategies
- Duct design
- Condensate handling

PLACEMENT CONSIDERATIONS

Installing Outdoor Units Indoors

General Guidelines

- Follow ASHRAE 62.1 design guidelines.
- Depending on the project / application, a roof over the outdoor units in combination with a wind break will be all that is necessary.
- Consider the potential for snow accumulation near louvers/roof openings. Outside air intakes and discharge ducts/louvers must be engineered to clear anticipated snow accumulation levels by at least one (1) foot.
- In situations where operation is anticipated at temperatures of -13°F and lower, ancillary heat must be provided to heat the outdoor unit coils to assure continuous compressor operation and heating.

It will be necessary to use an air guide accessory to prevent discharge air from short-cycling back to the coil inlet.

- Another option is to field manufacture ductwork and mount on top of the unit to encompass the outdoor unit fan discharge and connect to the exterior discharge grille on the building.
- ⃠ Avoid using a single duct on multi-fan units to prevent short cycling. Provide a dedicated duct for each outdoor unit fan discharge.
- Consider the direction of prevailing winds and opening placement. If possible, locate inlet openings upwind of discharge openings and other exhaust outlets.
- When inlet and outlet openings are placed on the same wall, minimum distance between the two openings must be approximately three (3) feet (minimum distance varies significantly with variations in outlet opening face velocity).
- If roof-mounted ventilation openings are used, strategically locate the inlet ventilation opening(s) upwind of the outlet opening(s).
- Discharge and supply ductwork must be designed to avoid weather related long periods of water entrainment.

Provide a means to drain the condensate generated during heating mode and defrost cycle in addition to rainwater that infiltrates the inlet louver enclosed area.

- Install a field-provided drain pan under the outdoor units and provide a path to a nearby floor drain.
- If the ambient air temperature is expected to drop below 32°F in the enclosure, heat the bottom surface of the pan, drain line, and floor drain so that the condensate does not freeze before reaching the drain.

Allow for ventilation intake and exhaust air based on maximum outdoor unit fan capacity.

- Select the size, type and orientation of architectural louvers with adequate “net free area” face velocity to ensure the total external static pressure from the outdoor unit fan does not exceed design limitations.
- No obstructions must be placed in front of the louver that could hamper the free flow (throw) of air.
- Roof top openings and / or discharge and supply louvers must be equipped with screens to prevent bird and insect infiltration.

As always, the best solution for each project balances acceptable heating performance (considering local weather conditions), capital costs, life cycle energy consumption, and limitations set forth by local building codes. For more detailed information on how to design indoor spaces for LG Multi V outdoor units, see the white paper “Air-Source VRF Mechanical Room Design Considerations for Outdoor Unit Placement in Enclosures” on www.lghvac.com.

Note:

For detailed placement considerations and installation requirements for indoor units, refer to its Indoor Unit Engineering and / or Installation Manuals.

Installing and Setting Outdoor Units in Dual / Triple Frame Systems

To ensure proper system operation, the individual outdoor units within dual and triple frame systems must be physically installed in a certain order, and DIP switches must be appropriately set.

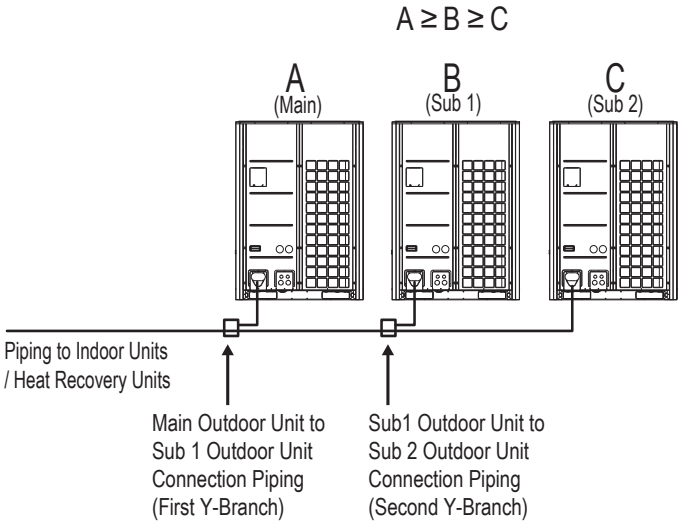
Installing Outdoor Units in Dual / Triple Frame Systems

- The Main unit must always be the largest capacity outdoor unit in a dual or triple frame system.
- The Main unit must always be placed the closest to the indoor unit / heat recovery unit refrigerant piping system.
- The Sub 1 unit must always be the next largest capacity outdoor unit in a dual or triple frame system, and must be larger than the Sub 2 unit.
- The Sub 2 unit must be the smallest capacity outdoor unit in a triple frame system.

Note:

Oil traps will need to be installed in scenarios where the dual-frame or triple-frame outdoor units are separated (requirement is based on distance between the units). For detailed information, see the "Refrigerant Piping for Separated Outdoor Units" section.

Figure 7: Installing Outdoor Units In Dual / Triple Frame Systems.

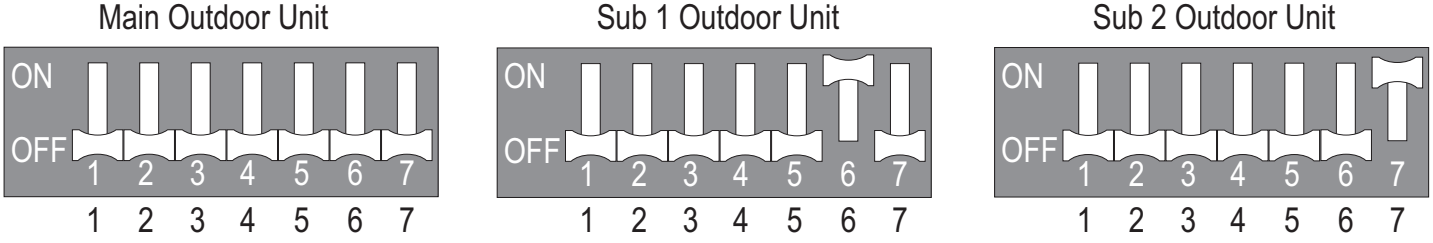


Setting Outdoor Units in Dual / Triple Frame Systems

On the DIP-SW01 bank (Main PCB), one (1) outdoor unit must be set on DIP-SW01 bank to the Main unit and the other units set to the Sub(s) unit(s) or errors will be generated.

- For the DIP-SW01 bank on the Main unit, all DIP switches must be set to OFF.
- For the DIP-SW01 bank on the Sub 1 unit, set only DIP switch 6 to ON.
- For the DIP-SW01 bank on the Sub 2 unit, set only DIP switch 7 to ON.

Figure 8: Main, Sub1, and Sub2 DIP Switch Settings.



Note:

See also the DIP Switch Settings in the Pre-Commissioning section.

PLACEMENT CONSIDERATIONS

Selecting the Best Location / Clearance Requirements for the Heat Recovery Unit(s)

Selecting the Best Location / Clearance Requirements

Note:

Heat recovery units are for use with systems designed for heat recovery operation only.

Select an installation space for the heat recovery unit that meets the following conditions:

- Install the heat recovery unit indoors in a level and upright position.
- Ensure there is enough space in the installation area for service access.
- Install the heat recovery unit in a location where any sound it may generate will not disturb occupants in the surrounding rooms.
- Install the refrigerant piping and electrical wiring system in an easily accessible location.

Dont's

- *Refrigerant pipes must not exceed lengths specified by LG Electronics.*
- *Do not install the heat recovery unit in a location where it would be subjected to strong radiation heat from heat sources.*
- *Avoid an installation environment where oil splattering or vapor spray may occur.*
- *Avoid an installation environment where high-frequency electric noise could occur.*
- *Condensate drain piping is not required.*

Figure 9: PRHR023A to 043A Clearance Requirements.

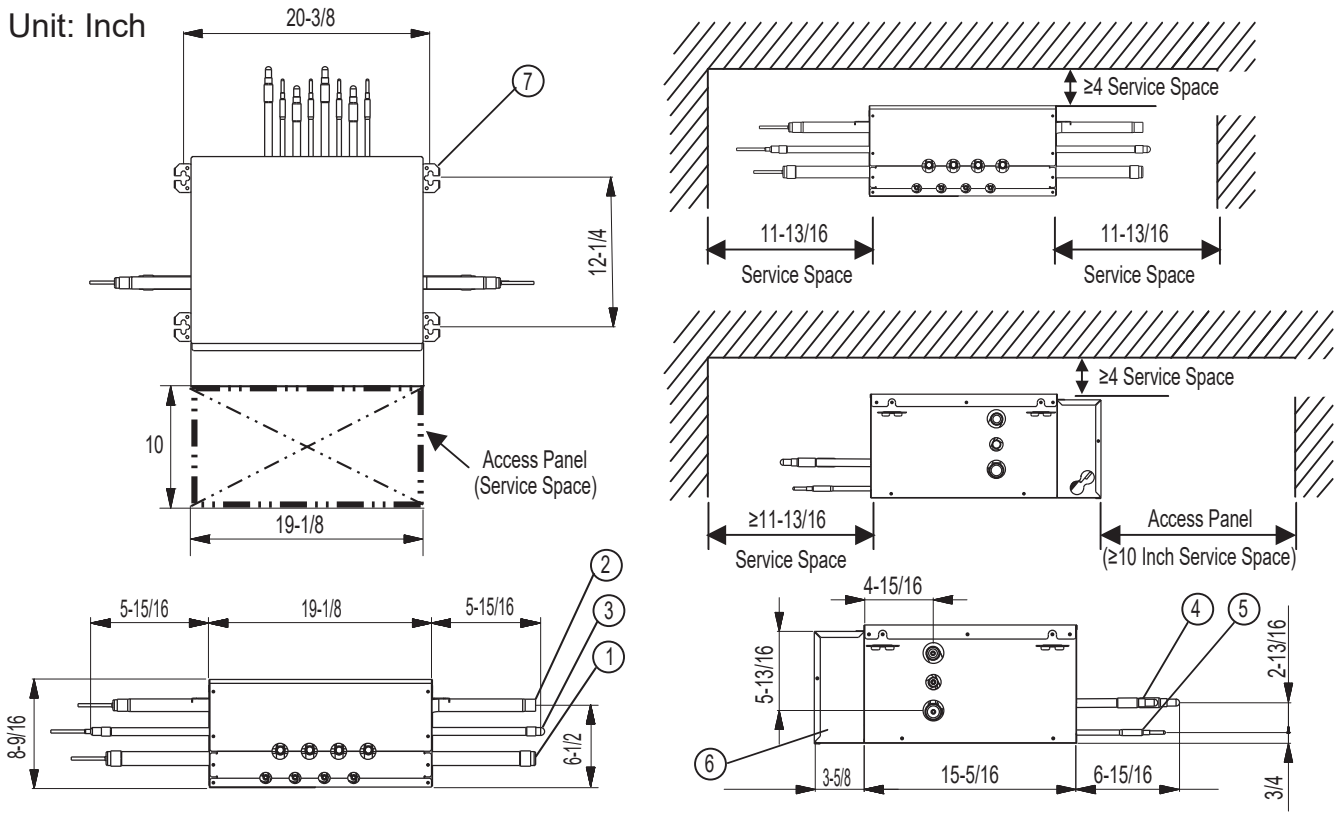


Table 17: PRHR023A to 043A Heat Recovery Unit Components.

No.	Component Name	Connection Size (in.) / Type		
		PRHR023A	PRHR033A	PRHR043A
1	Low Pressure Vapor Pipe Connection Port	7/8 Braze	1-1/8 Braze	1-1/8 Braze
2	High Pressure Vapor Pipe Connection Port	3/4 Braze	7/8 Braze	7/8 Braze
3	Liquid Pipe Connection Port	3/8 Braze	1/2 Braze	5/8 Braze
4	Indoor Unit Vapor Pipe Connection Port	5/8 Braze	5/8 Braze	5/8 Braze
5	Indoor Unit Liquid Pipe Connection Port	3/8 Braze	3/8 Braze	3/8 Braze
6	Control Box	–	–	–
7	Metal Hanger Bracket (Field-Supplied Suspension Bolt)	5/16 or 7/16	5/16 or 7/16	5/16 or 7/16

Selecting the Best Location / Clearance Requirements, Continued.

Figure 10: PRHR063A and PRHR083A Clearance Requirements.

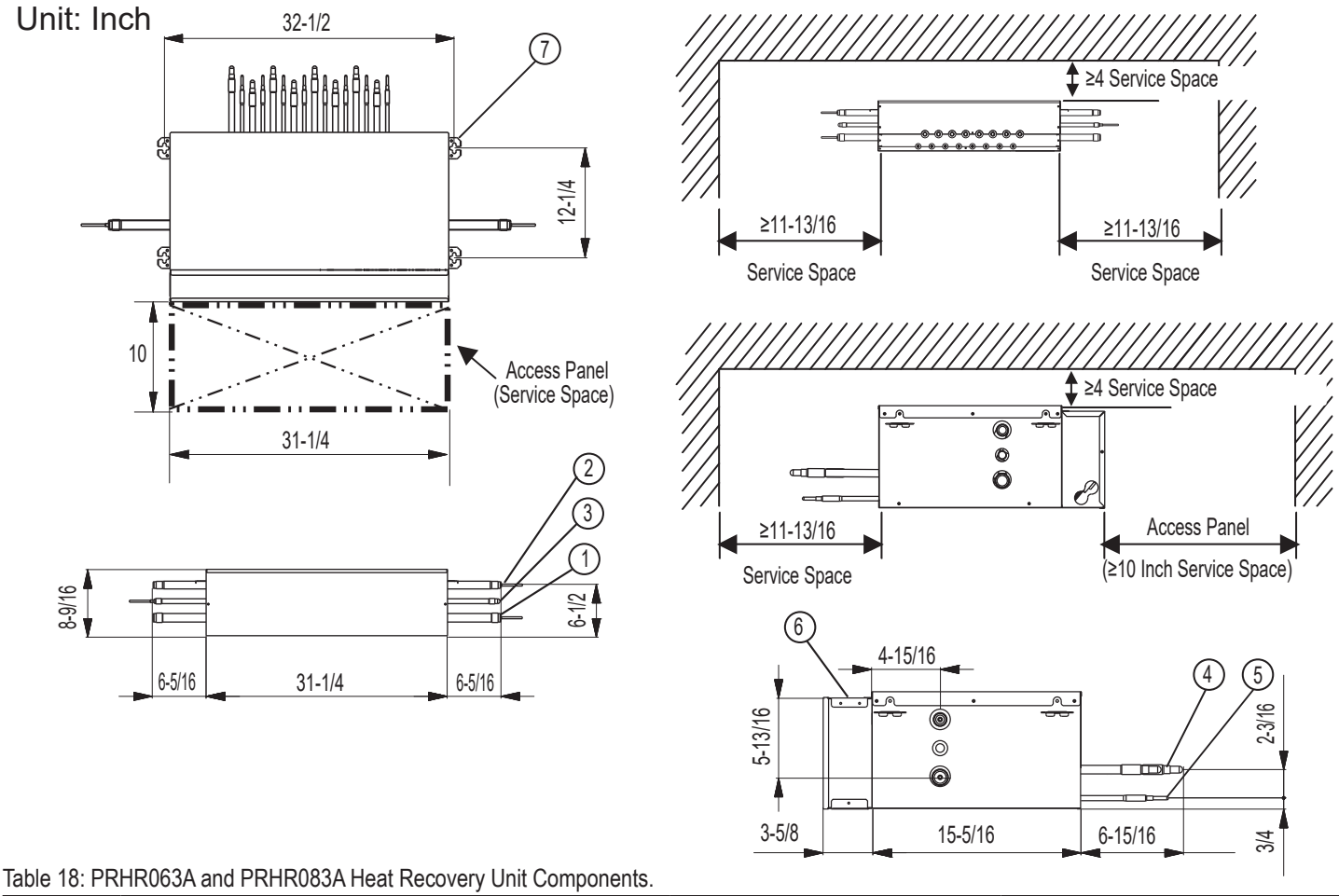


Table 18: PRHR063A and PRHR083A Heat Recovery Unit Components.

No.	Component Name	Connection Size (in.)/ Type	
		PRHR063A	PRHR083A
1	Low Pressure Vapor Pipe Connection Port	1-1/8 Braze	1-1/8 Braze
2	High Pressure Vapor Pipe Connection Port	7/8 Braze	7/8 Braze
3	Liquid Pipe Connection Port	5/8 Braze	5/8 Braze
4	Indoor Unit Vapor Pipe Connection Port	5/8 Braze	5/8 Braze
5	Indoor Unit Liquid Pipe Connection Port	3/8 Braze	3/8 Braze
6	Control Box	–	–
7	Metal Hanger Bracket (Field-Supplied Suspension Bolt)	5/16 or 7/16	5/16 or 7/16

Note:

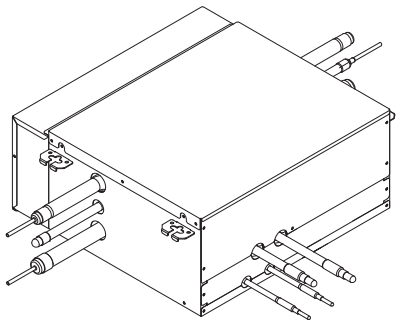
• Include an access panel at the side of the heat recovery unit where the control box is located.

• If reducers are used, service space must be increased equal to the dimensions of the reducer.

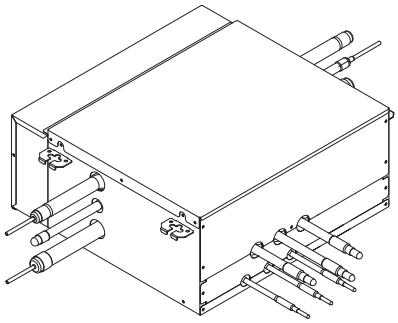
PLACEMENT CONSIDERATIONS

Selecting the Best Location / Clearance Requirements for the Heat Recovery Unit(s)

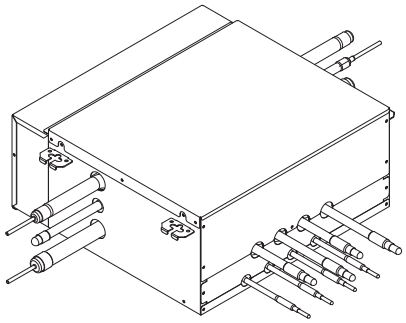
Figure 11: Heat Recovery Unit Types.



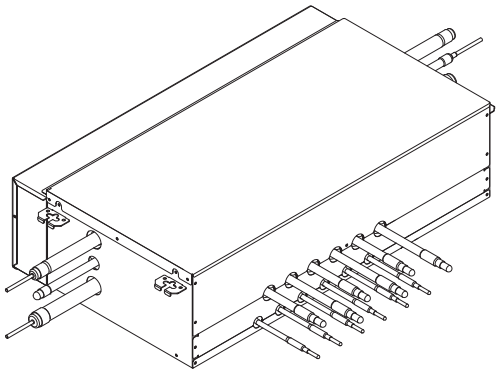
PRHR023A
Two Ports



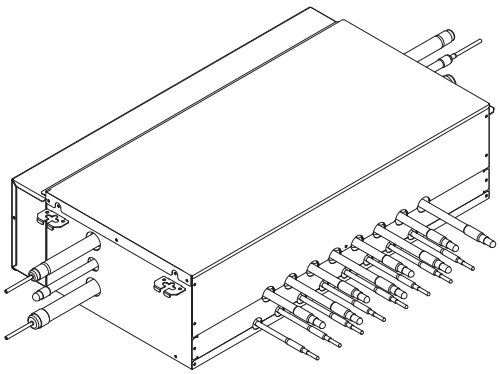
PRHR033A
Three Ports



PRHR043A
Four Ports



PRHR063A
Six Ports



PRHR083A
Eight Ports

1. Heat recovery units have capacities from 120,000 to 230,000 Btu/h, depending on the model. See the specification tables in the “Product Data” section.
2. Heat recovery units connected in series have a total capacity up to 192,000 Btu/h per series string. Series string is defined as heat recovery units piped in series.
3. Elevation difference between heat recovery units connected in series is permitted, but must not exceed 16 feet.
4. Each port on the heat recovery unit has a capacity up to 60,000 Btu/h.
5. Each port can be connected to a maximum of eight (8) indoor units. When multiple indoor units are connected to one port, all indoor units on that port must operate in the same mode (cooling or heating).
6. If an indoor unit larger than 60,000 Btu/h is to be used, two (2) ports must be twinned using a reverse Y-branch.
7. Connect the largest indoor unit to the first port(s) of the heat recovery unit. Start indoor unit connections from the first port and ⃠ do not skip ports. The 3A heat recovery units are numbered from right to left (No. 1 port on right side).
8. Elevation difference between the heat recovery unit and the indoor unit(s) must not exceed 49 feet.

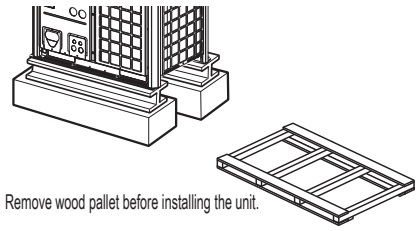
⚠WARNING

Remove the wood pallet from the bottom of the outdoor unit before brazing. A fire will occur if the pallet is not removed.

Note:

Remove the wood pallet from the bottom of the outdoor unit before attaching the anchor bolts. If the pallet is not removed, the outdoor unit will become unstable and heat exchanger will freeze, resulting in improper operation.

Figure 12: Removing the Pallet.



Remove wood pallet before installing the unit.

Mounting / Anchoring the Outdoor Unit(s)

⚠WARNING

- *Ensure that the floor / chosen location has enough strength to support the weight of the unit(s) and the base. If it does not have sufficient strength, the unit(s) and base will fall and cause physical injury or death.*
- *Install the outdoor unit to protect against extremely high winds and earthquakes. Any deficiency in installation will cause unit to fall, resulting in physical injury or death.*

⚠CAUTION

When deciding on a location to place the outdoor unit, be sure to choose an area where run-off from defrost will not accumulate and freeze on sidewalks or driveways, which will create unsafe conditions. Properly install and insulate any drain hoses to prevent the hose from freezing, cracking, leaking, and causing unsafe conditions from frozen condensate.

⚠NOTE

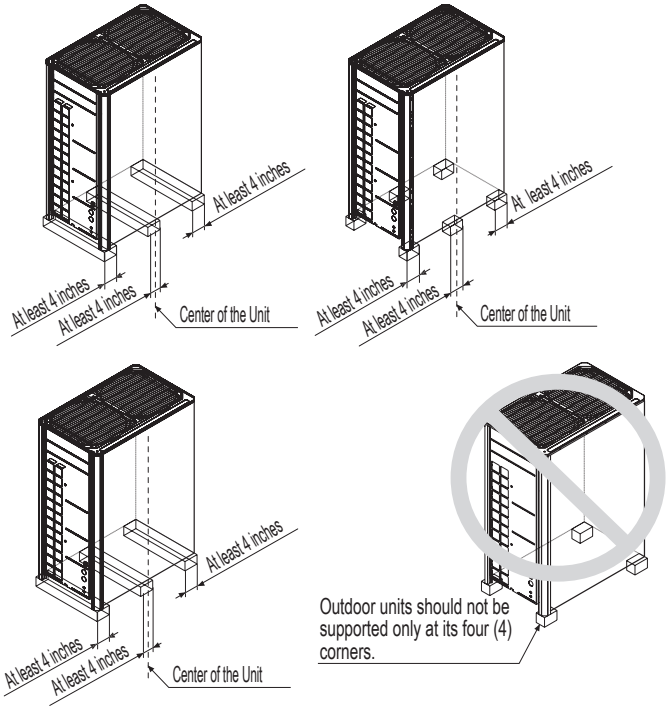
Ocean winds will cause corrosion, particularly on the condenser and evaporator fins, which, in turn could cause product malfunction or inefficient performance.

- *Ensure that the floor / chosen location has enough strength to support the weight of the unit(s) and the base, enough space for the piping and wiring; and sufficient slope for proper drainage between the units, the condensate drain connection, and the floor drain.*
- ⃠ Avoid placing the unit(s) in a low-lying area where water will accumulate.
- ⃠ *Do not install the condensate drain piping within the outdoor unit frame; use the access hole for drainage instead. Drain piping installed within the outdoor unit frame will freeze, the condensate will not drain properly and cause damage the outdoor unit.*
- *Refer to dimensional drawings in the "Product Data" section, and follow the applicable local and state codes for clearances, mounting, anchor, and vibration attenuation requirements.*

All four corners, as well as the center of the outdoor unit, must be supported properly. All four corners of the outdoor unit must be securely fastened to a:

- Supporting base.
- Concrete pad.
- Base rails.
- Mounting platform that is anchored to the building.
- Any acceptable support structure that is designed by a structural engineer.

Figure 13: Support Options.

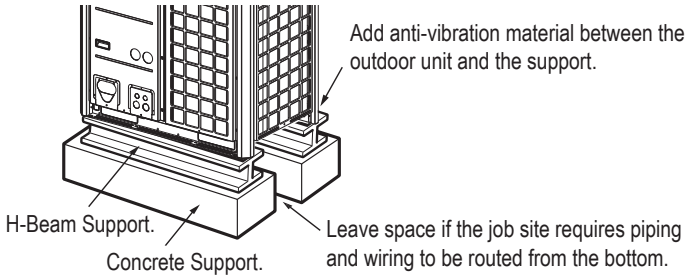


MOUNTING / ANCHORING THE OUTDOOR UNIT(S)

Note:

Job site conditions could require routing utilities—including the refrigerant piping, condensate pipe, and electrical wiring—under the unit base. If job site conditions warrant, consider adding mounting rails under the unit. The unit will need to be elevated above the floor to provide the necessary slope for proper condensate draining on long pipe installations.

Figure 14: Example of an Elevated Outdoor Unit.



Anchoring the Outdoor Unit

- Outdoor unit support(s) must be at least ≥4 inches wide and ≥8 inches high.
- Include anti-vibration material chosen by the acoustics engineer.
- If not otherwise directed by the structural engineer or local codes, use 7/8 inch or 1/2 inch diameter J-bolts inserted at least 3 inches deep into the supports.
- Use a hexagon nut with a lock washer.

Figure 15: Location of the Anchor Bolts on the Outdoor Unit.

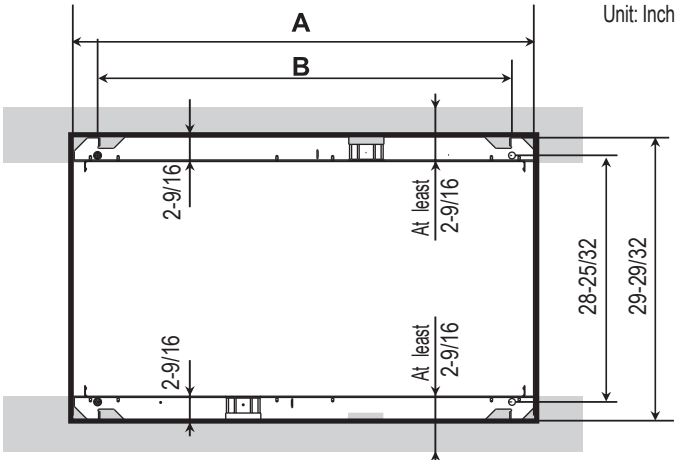
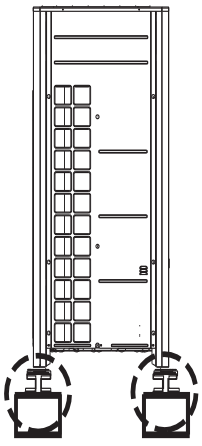


Table 19: Outdoor Unit Anchor Bolt Location Specifications.

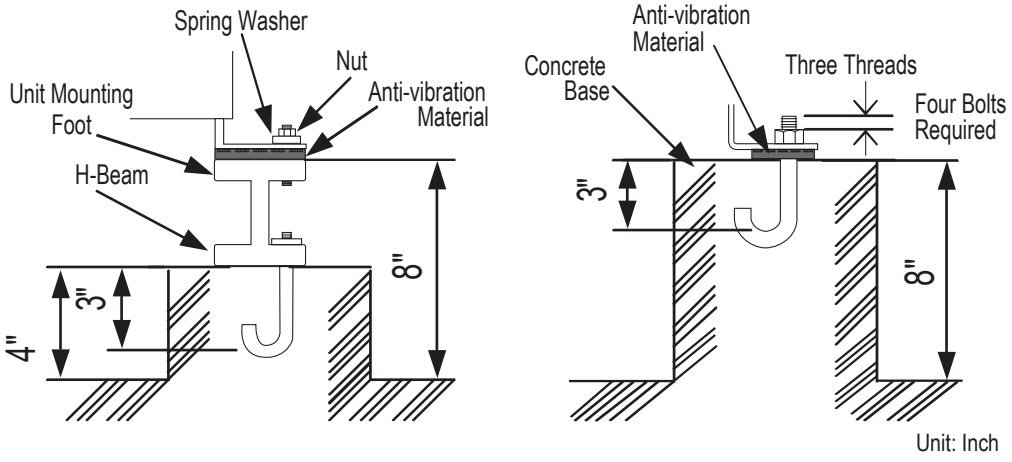
Capacity (ton)	A (inches)	B (inches)
6	36-5/8	28-3/4
8	47-1/4	40-15/16
10		
12		
14		
16		
18		
20		

Figure 16: Side View of Anchor Bolts Used on the Outdoor Unit.



See Close Up View of Anchor Bolts at right.

Figure 17: Close Up View of Anchor Bolts.



MOUNTING / ANCHORING THE HEAT RECOVERY UNIT(S)

Mounting / Anchoring the Heat Recovery Unit(s)

Install the heat recovery unit by suspending it from the ceiling with the top (see diagram) always facing up.

1. Select and mark the area where the anchors / suspension bolts are to be placed on the ceiling.
2. Drill the holes for the anchors / suspension bolts as indicated. Using a drop-in anchor, install the hanging bolt.
3. Thread 3/8 or 5/16 inch hexagon nuts (field-supplied), the metal hanger tabs, and flat washers (field-supplied) onto the hanging bolts as shown in the diagram.
4. Install the heat recovery unit horizontally on the metal hanger brackets with its top facing up. Use a level—the unit must be within ±5° from front to back and from left to right. Tighten all anchors, nuts, and bolts.
5. After verifying that the heat recovery unit is level, tighten the hexagon nuts.

The following parts are field supplied:

- Six-Sided Nuts: 5/16" (M8) or 7/16" (M10)
- Flat Washers: 7/16" (M10)
- Suspension Bolts: 5/16" (M8) or 7/16" (M10)

⚠ WARNING

- *The threaded suspension bolts and other hardware must be securely tightened to prevent the unit from falling from its installation location. There is a risk of personal injury from falling equipment.*
- *⃠ Do not damage power wiring during installation. There is risk of electric shock, which may result in physical injury or death.*

Figure 18: Installing the Heat Recovery Unit Top Side Up.

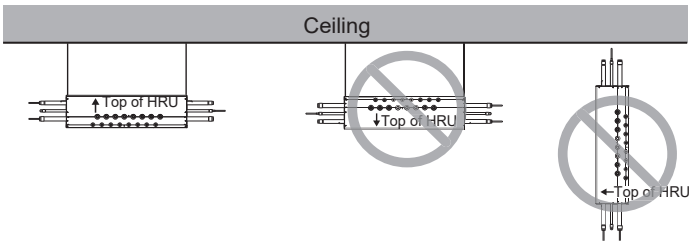


Figure 19: Drilling the Holes for the Anchors / Suspension Bolts.

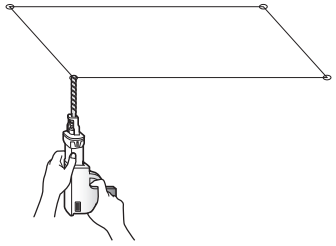


Figure 20: Suspension Bolts Installation.

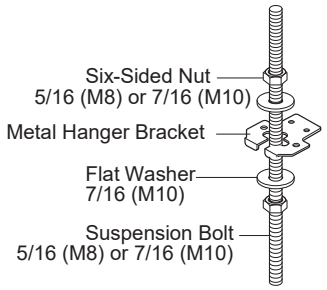
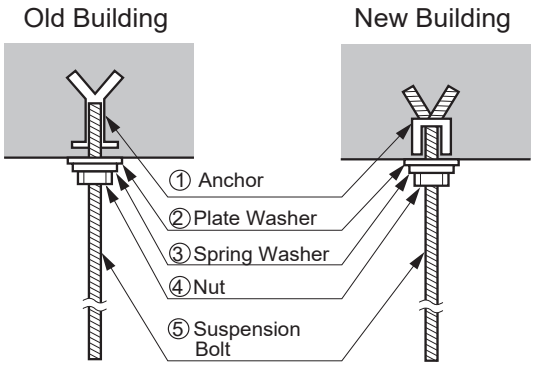


Figure 21: Old Versus New Building Suspension Bolt Installation.



⚠ NOTE

Ocean winds will cause corrosion, particularly on the condenser and evaporator fins, which, in turn could cause product malfunction or inefficient performance.

- *The threaded suspension bolts and other hardware must be securely tightened to prevent the unit from falling from its installation location. There is a risk of equipment damage.*
- *⃠ Do not damage power wiring during installation. There is a risk of equipment malfunction, which may result in property damage.*
- *The heat recovery unit MUST be installed so that its top faces up. If not, the incorrect installation may cause unit failure.*
- *The heat recovery unit must be positioned no more than ±5° from level front to back and left to right.*
- *Removing the factory process stubs is required. Replace with refrigerant-grade caps.*
- *Insulate unused ports completely as shown in the figure.*

LG AIR CONDITIONER TECHNICAL SOLUTION (LATS)

MULTI V 5 WITH LGRED

LG Air Conditioner Technical Solution (LATS) Software

A properly designed and installed refrigerant piping system is critical to the optimal performance of LG air-conditioning systems. To assist engineers, LG offers, free of charge, LG Air Conditioner Technical Solution (LATS) software—a total design solution for LG air conditioning systems.

Note:

To reduce the risk of designing an improper applied system or one that will not operate correctly, LG requires that LATS software be used on all projects.

Formats

LATS is available to LG customers in two user interfaces: LATS HVAC and LATS REVIT. Both LATS formats are available through www.lghvac.com, or contact an LG Sales Representative.

LATS HVAC is a Windows®-based application that aids engineers in designing LG Variable Refrigerant Flow (VRF), Multi F / Multi F MAX, Single-Zone, and Energy Recovery Ventilator (ERV) systems.
**Windows® is a registered mark of Microsoft® Corporation.*

LATS REVIT integrates the LG LATS program with Revit® software**. It permits engineers to layout and validate Multi V VRF systems directly into Revit drawings.
***Revit® is a registered mark of Autodesk, Inc.*

Features

All LG product design criteria have been loaded into the program, making LATS simple to use: double click or drag and drop the component choices. Build systems in Tree Mode where the refrigerant system can be viewed. Switch to a Schematic diagram to see the electrical and communications wiring.

LATS software permits the user to input region data, indoor and outdoor design temperatures, modify humidity default values, zoning, specify type and size of outdoor units and indoor units, and input air flow and external static pressure (ESP) for ducted indoor units.

The program can also:

- Import building loads from a separate Excel file.
- Present options for outdoor unit auto selection.
- Automatically calculate component capacity based on design conditions for the chosen region.
- Verify if the height differences between the various system components are within system limits.
- Provide the correct size of each refrigerant piping segment and LG Y-Branches and Headers.
- Adjust overall piping system length when elbows are added.
- Check for component piping limitations and flag if any parameters are broken.
- Factor operation and capacity for defrost operation.
- Calculate refrigerant charge, noting any additional trim charge.
- Suggest accessories for indoor units and outdoor units.
- Run system simulation.

Note:

Features depend on which LATS program is being used, and the type of system being designed.

LG

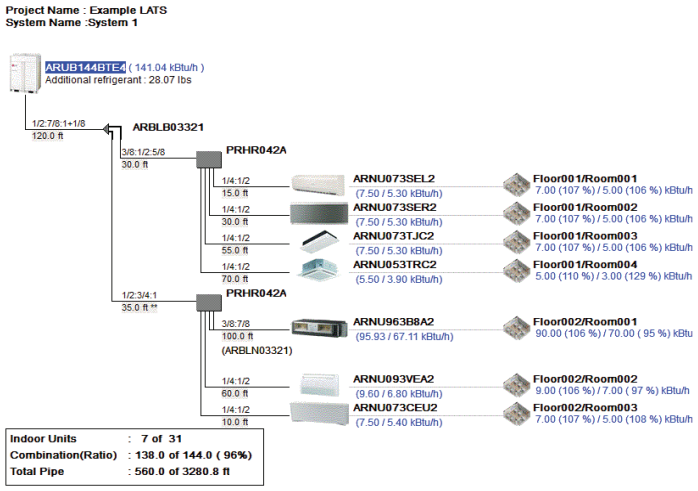
LATS Generates a Complete Project Report

LATS software also generates a report containing project design parameters, cooling and heating design data, system component performance, and capacity data. The report includes system combination ratio and refrigerant charge calculations; and provides detailed bill of material, including outdoor units, indoor units, control devices, accessories, refrigerant pipe sizes segregated by building, by system, by pipe size, and by pipe segments. LATS can generate an Excel GERP report that can imported into the LG SOPS pricing and ordering system.

Proper Design to Install Procedure

LG encourages a two report design-to-install-procedure. After the design engineer determines building / zone loads and other details, the engineer opens the LATS program and inputs the project's information. When the design is complete, the "Auto Piping" and "System Check" functions must be used to verify piping sizes, limitations, and if any design errors are present. If errors are found, engineers must adjust the design, and run Auto Piping and System Check again. When the design passes the checks, then the engineer prints out a project "Shop Drawing" (LATS Tree Diagram) and provides it to the installing contractor. The contractor must follow the LATS Tree Diagram when building the piping system, but oftentimes the design changes on the building site:

Figure 22: Example of a LATS Tree Diagram.



- Architect has changed location and/or purpose of room(s).
- Outdoor unit cannot be placed where originally intended.
- Structural elements prevent routing the piping as planned.
- Air conditioning system conflicts with other building systems (plumbing, gas lines, etc.).

The contractor must mark any deviation from the design on the Shop Drawing, including as-built straight lines and elbows. This "Mark Up" drawing must be returned to the design engineer or Rep, who must input contractor changes into the LATS file. (Copy the original LATS software file, save and rename as a separate file, and modify all piping lengths by double-clicking on each length and editing information.) Like the shop drawing, the Auto Piping and System Check must also be run on this new "As Built" drawing. The design engineer or Rep must then provide the final As Built file to the contractor. The Mark Up version must be compared to the As Built version for:

- Differences in pipe diameter(s). If incorrect diameters have been installed, the piping must be changed out. If pipe diameters have changed, check to see if Y-Branches will also need to be changed.
- Changes to outdoor unit and indoor unit capacities. Capacities changes will impact line length changes.
- Additional refrigerant charge quantity ("Trim Charge"). Trim charge will change if piping lengths and diameters change. The As Built version must reflect installed piping lengths to ensure correct trim charge.

All documents submitted by the contractor, as well as the Shop Drawing and the As Built Drawing files must be provided for commissioning purposes. Model and serial numbers for all system components must also be submitted. If the steps previously detailed are not followed, and all documents are not provided to the commissioning agent, the project runs the risk of not being commissioned and any warranty LG offers on the equipment not being activated.

Note:

Any field changes, such as re-routing, shortening or lengthening a pipe segment, adding or eliminating elbows and/or fittings, re-sizing, adding, or eliminating indoor units, changing the mounting height, or moving the location of a device or fitting during installation must be done with caution and ALWAYS VERIFIED in LATS MULTI V SOFTWARE BEFORE supplies are purchased or installed. Doing so will lead to a more profitable installation, reduce the potential for rework, and will reduce the potential for multiple visits to the job site to complete the system commissioning.

REFRIGERANT CHARGE WORKSHEET

MULTI V 5 WITH LGRED

System R410A Refrigerant Charge Calculator (lbs.)

System Tag or ID:	Job Name: _____
	Project Manager: _____ Date: _____

Line #	Description			Chassis I.D.	Size	Quantity	CF (Ref.)[1]	Total (lbs.)
1	Linear feet of 1/4" liquid line tubing[2]			—	—		0.015	
2	Linear feet of 3/8" liquid line tubing[2]			—	—		0.041	
3	Linear feet of 1/2" liquid line tubing[2]			—	—		0.079	
4	Linear feet of 5/8" liquid line tubing[2]			—	—		0.116	
5	Linear feet of 3/4" liquid line tubing[2]			—	—		0.179	
6	Linear feet of 7/8" liquid line tubing[2]			—	—		0.238	
7	Linear feet of 1" liquid line tubing[2]			—	—		0.323	
8	Standard + Art Cool Mirror			SJ, SK	5k to 15k		0.53	
9	Standard + Art Cool Mirror			SJ, SK	18k to 24k		0.62	
10	Standard			SR	30k to 36k		1.01	
11	Art Cool Gallery			SF	9k to 12k		0.22	
12	1-Way Cassette			TU	7k to 12k		0.44	
13	1-Way Cassette			TT	18k to 24k		0.64	
14	2-Way Cassette			TS	18k to 24k		0.75	
15	4-Way 2' x 2' Cassette			TR	5k to 7k		0.40	
16	4-Way 2' x 2' Cassette			TR	9k to 12k		0.55	
17	4-Way 2' x 2' Cassette			TQ	15k to 18k		0.71	
18	4-Way 3' x 3' Cassette			TA	7k to 48k		1.5	
19	Mid Static Ducted			M1	7k to 24k		0.57	
20	High Static Ducted			M2	7k to 24k		0.77	
21	High Static Ducted			M2	28k to 42k		1.15	
22	High Static Ducted			M3	28k to 54k		1.35	
23	High Static Ducted			B8	36k to 96k		2.20	
24	Low Static Ducted, Low Static Ducted Bottom Return			L1	5k to 9k		0.31	
25	Low Static Ducted, Low Static Ducted Bottom Return			L2	12k to 18k		0.42	
26	Low Static Ducted, Low Static Ducted Bottom Return			L3	21k to 24k		0.55	
27	Vertical / Horizontal Air Handling Unit			NJ	12k to 30k		1.04	
28	Vertical / Horizontal Air Handling Unit			NJ	36k		1.57	
29	Vertical / Horizontal Air Handling Unit			NK	42k to 54k		2.00	
30	Floor Standing			CE (U)	7k to 15k		0.37	
31	Floor Standing			CF (U)	18k to 24k		0.82	
32	HRU: PRHR022A/023A, 032A/033A, 042A/043A			—	—		1.1	
33	HRU: PRHR063A, 083A			—	—		2.2	
34	**ADDITIONAL Refrigerant Charge Required** (Sum of lines 1 – 33)							
35	Outdoor Unit Factory Refrigerant Charge	35A	ARUM072*TE5		72k		14.3	
		35B	ARUM096*TE5		96k		23.2	
		35C	ARUM121*TE5		121k		23.2	
		35D	ARUM144*TE5		144k		26.5	
		35E	ARUM168*TE5		168k		26.5	
		35F	ARUM192*TE5		192k		30.9	
		35G	ARUM216*TE5		216k		37.5	
		35H	ARUM241*TE5		241k		37.5	
36	**Total ODU FACTORY Refrigerant Charge** (Sum of factory refrigerant charges for all ODUs in the system, lines 35A -35H)							
37	**TOTAL SYSTEM CHARGE** Sum of Additional Refrigerant Charge Required (line 34) and Total ODU Factory Refrigerant Charge (line 35)							

[1]CF (Ref.) = Correction Factor for Refrigerant Charge. [2]For refrigerant charge purposes, consider only the liquid line; ignore the vapor line(s).

REFRIGERANT SAFETY STANDARDS / DEVICE CONNECTION LIMITATIONS

Refrigerant Safety Standards

ASHRAE Standards 15-2010 and 34-2010 address refrigerant safety and the maximum allowable concentration of refrigerant in an occupied space. Refrigerant will dissipate into the atmosphere, but a certain volume of air is required to safely dissipate the refrigerant. For R410A refrigerant, the maximum allowable concentration of refrigerant is 26 lbs./1,000 cubic feet (Addendum L modified the RCL to 26) of occupied spaces. Buildings with 24-hour occupancy allow half of that concentration.

If a VRF system develops a refrigerant leak, the entire refrigerant charge of the system will dump into the area where the leak occurs. To meet ASHRAE Standards 15 and 34, the smallest room volume on the system must be calculated and compared to the maximum allowable concentration. If the concentration level is higher than allowed, the following are some design suggestions to eliminate the problem:

- Split dual-frame and triple-frame systems into single-frame systems that have lower refrigerant charges.
- Add transfer grilles in the ceiling or walls of the smaller rooms to increase the volume of the room.
- Remove the smallest space from the system and serve it with a smaller mini-split system.

Device Connection Limitations

When designing a system, the engineer must take into consideration the minimum combination ratio. The maximum number of indoor units for each Multi V 5 system is:

ARUM072BTE5 / ARUM072DTE5 = 13
ARUM096BTE5 / ARUM096DTE5 = 16
ARUM121BTE5 / ARUM121DTE5 = 20
ARUM144BTE5 / ARUM144DTE5 = 24
ARUM168BTE5 / ARUM168DTE5 = 29
ARUM192BTE5 / ARUM192DTE5 = 32
ARUM216BTE5 / ARUM216DTE5 = 35
ARUM241BTE5 / ARUM241DTE5 = 39
ARUM264BTE5 / ARUM264DTE5 = 42
ARUM288BTE5 / ARUM288DTE5 = 45
ARUM312BTE5 / ARUM312DTE5 = 52
ARUM336BTE5 / ARUM336DTE5 = 55
ARUM360BTE5 / ARUM360DTE5 = 58
ARUM384BTE5 / ARUM384DTE5 = 61
ARUM408BTE5 / ARUM408DTE5 = 64
ARUM432BTE5 / ARUM432DTE5 = 64
ARUM456BTE5 / ARUM456DTE5 = 64
ARUM480BTE5 / ARUM480DTE5 = 64
ARUM504BTE5 / ARUM504DTE5 = 64

One of the most critical elements of a Multi V system is the refrigerant piping. The table below lists pipe length limits that must be followed in the design of a Multi V refrigerant pipe system:

Table 20: Multi V 5 Refrigerant Piping System Limitations.

Pipe Length (ELF = Equivalent Length of pipe in Feet)	**Longest total equivalent piping length**	3,280 feet
	Longest distance from outdoor unit to indoor unit	656 feet (Actual) 738 feet (Equivalent)
	Distance between fittings and indoor units	≥20 inches
	Distance between fittings and Y-branches	≥20 inches
	Distance between two Y-branches	≥20 inches
	Distance between two series-piped heat recovery units	≥20 inches
	Minimum distance between indoor unit to any Y-branch	3 feet from indoor unit to Y-branch
	Maximum distance between first Y-branch to farthest indoor unit	131 feet (295 feet for conditional applications)
Elevation (All Elevation Limitations are Measured in Actual Feet)	**If outdoor unit is above or below indoor unit**	360 feet
	Between indoor units on heat pump systems, or indoor units connected to separate parallel heat recovery units	131 feet
	Between indoor units connected to single heat recovery unit or series heat recovery units	49 feet

Table 21: Equivalent Piping Length for Y-branches, Headers, and Other Piping Components.

Component	Size (Inches)													
	1/4	3/8	1/2	5/8	3/4	7/8	1	1-1/8	1-1/4	1-3/8	1-1/2	1-5/8	1-3/4	2-1/8
Long Radius Elbow (ft.)	0.5	0.6	0.7	0.8	1.2	1.3	1.5	1.6	1.8	2.0	2.1	2.3	2.5	2.8
Y-branch (ft.)[1]	1.6													
Header (ft.)	3.3													
Heat Recovery Unit (ft.) (For Heat Recovery Systems only)	8.2													

[1]Kit contains two Y-branches: one for liquid and one for vapor.

Selecting Field-Supplied Copper Piping

Note:

Always follow local codes when selecting and installing copper pipe and piping system components.

Approved piping for use with Multi V products will be marked "R410 RATED" along the length of the pipe. Piping wall thickness must meet local code requirements and be approved for a maximum operating pressure of 551 psi. When bending piping, try to keep the number of bends to a minimum, and use the largest radii possible to reduce the equivalent length of installed piping; also, bending radii greater than ten (10) piping diameters can minimize pressure drop. Be sure no traps or sags are present.

For Heat Recovery Systems

LG prefers the use of ACR hard drawn copper on pipe segments located between heat recovery units and outdoor units, between heat recovery units piped in series, and between heat recovery units and multiple indoor units sharing an heat recovery unit port.

For Heat Pump Systems

LG prefers the use of ACR hard drawn copper for all pipe segments in the piping system except segments located between Y-branch fittings (or header fittings) and indoor units.

For DOAS Units

LG prefers the use of hard drawn copper in pipe segments connecting a Dedicated Outdoor Air System (DOAS) product and an outdoor unit.

Note:

Always properly support the piping as per the instructions under "Pipe Supports" later in this section.

Table 22: ACR Rated Copper Tubing Material.

Type	Seamless Phosphorous Deoxidized
Class	UNS C12200 DHP
Straight Lengths	H58 Temper
Coils	O60 Temper

Table 23: ACR Rated Piping Wall Thicknesses.

OD (in)	1/4	3/8	1/2	5/8	3/4	7/8	1-1/8	1-3/8	1-5/8
Material	Rigid or Soft ACR Rated for R410A			Rigid or Soft ACR Rated for R410A					
Min. Bend Radius (in)	0.563	0.9375	1.5	2.25	3.0	3.0	3.5	4.0	4.5
Min. Wall Thickness (in)	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.04	0.050

Table 24: ACR Copper Tubing Dimensions and Physical Characteristics[1-3]

Nominal Pipe Outside Diameter (in)	**Actual Outside Diameter (in)**	**Tempered (Hard Drawn)**			**Annealed (Soft)**		
		Nominal Wall Thickness (in)	**Weight (lb/ft)**	**Cubic ft per Linear ft**	**Nominal Wall Thickness (in)**	**Weight (lb/ft)**	**Cubic ft per Linear ft**
1/4	0.250	--	--	--	0.030	0.081	0.00020
3/8	0.375	0.030	0.126	0.00054	0.032	0.134	0.00053
1/2	0.500	0.035	0.198	0.00101	0.032	0.182	0.00103
5/8	0.625	0.040	0.285	0.00162	0.035	0.251	0.00168
3/4	0.750	0.042	0.362	0.00242	0.042	0.362	0.00242
7/8	0.875	0.045	0.455	0.00336	0.045	0.455	0.00336
1-1/8	1.125	0.050	0.655	0.00573	0.050	0.655	0.00573

[1]All dimensions provided are in accordance with ASTM B280 – Standard.
[2]Design pressure = 551 psig.
[3]The Copper Tube Handbook, 2010, Copper Development Association Inc., 260 Madison Avenue, New York, NY 10016.

Note:

- *Commercially available piping often contains dust and other materials. Always blow it clean with a dry nitrogen.*
- *Prevent dust, water or other contaminants from entering the piping during installation.*

COPPER EXPANSION AND CONTRACTION

Copper Expansion and Contraction

Under normal operating conditions, the vapor pipe temperature of a Multi V system can vary as much as 180°F. With this large variance in pipe temperature, the designer must consider pipe expansion and contraction to avoid pipe and fitting fatigue failures.

Refrigerant pipe along with the insulation jacket form a cohesive unit that expands and contracts together. During system operation, thermal heat transfer occurs between the pipe and the surrounding insulation. If the pipe is mounted in free air space, no natural restriction to movement is present if mounting clamps are properly spaced and installed.

The refrigerant pipe support system must be engineered to allow free expansion to occur. When a segment of pipe is mounted between two fixed points, provisions must be provided to allow pipe expansion to naturally occur. The most common method is the inclusion of expansion Loop or U-bends mounted in the horizontal plane. When expansion loops are placed in a vertical riser, the loop is to be formed in a horizontal fashion resulting in a torsional movement during expansion and contraction. Each segment of pipe has a natural fixed point where no movement occurs. This fixed point is located at the center point of the segment assuming the entire pipe is insulated in a similar fashion. The natural fixed point of the pipe segment is typically where the expansion Loop or U-bend is. Linear pipe expansion can be calculated using the following formula:

$$LE = C \times L \times (T_r - T_a) \times 12$$

LE	=	Anticipated linear tubing expansion (in.)
C	=	Constant (For copper = 9.2×10^{-6} in./in.°F)
L	=	Length of pipe (ft.)
T_r	=	Refrigerant pipe temperature (°F)
T_a	=	Ambient air temperature (°F)
12	=	Inches to feet conversion (12 in./ft.)

1. From the table “Linear Thermal Expansion of Copper Piping in Inches,” find the row corresponding with the actual length of the straight pipe segment.
2. Estimate the minimum and maximum temperature of the pipe. Typical pipe temperature change ranges: High Pressure Vapor: ambient temperature to 165°F; Low Pressure Vapor: ambient to 40°F; Liquid pipe: ambient to 105°F. Choose the two most extreme. In the column showing the minimum pipe temperature, look up the anticipated expansion distance. Do the same for the maximum pipe temperature.
3. Calculate the difference in the two expansion distance values. The result will be the anticipated change in pipe length.

General Example:

A Multi V system is installed and the design shows that there is a 260 feet straight segment of piping between a Y-branch and an indoor unit. The system operates 24 hours per day. In heating, this pipe transports hot gas vapor to the indoor units at 120°F. In cooling, the same pipe is a suction line returning refrigerant vapor to the outdoor unit at 40°F. Look up the copper piping expansion at each temperature using the table “Linear Thermal Expansion of Copper Tubing in Inches,” and calculate the difference.

Vapor Line

Transporting Hot Vapor: 260 ft. pipe at 120°F = 3.64 in.
Transporting Suction Vapor: 260 ft. pipe at 40°F = 1.04 in.
Anticipated Change in Length: 3.64 in. – 1.04 in. = 2.60 in.

Liquid Line

The liquid temperature remains relatively the same temperature; only the direction of flow will reverse. Therefore, no significant change in length of the liquid line is anticipated.

When creating an expansion joint, the joint depth must be a minimum of two times the joint width. Although different types of expansion arrangements are available, the data for correctly sizing an expansion loop is provided in the table “Coiled Expansion Loops and Offsets (Plan View).” Use soft copper with long radius bends on longer runs or long radius elbows for shorter pipe segments. Using the anticipated linear expansion (LE) distance calculated, look up the Expansion Loop or U-bend minimum design dimensions. If other types of expansion joints are chosen, design per ASTM B-88 Standards.

COPPER EXPANSION AND CONTRACTION

See table below for precalculated anticipated expansion for various pipe sizes and lengths of refrigerant piping.

To find the anticipated expansion value:

1. From the table below, find the row corresponding with the actual feet of the straight pipe segment.
2. Estimate the minimum and maximum temperature of the pipe.
3. In the column showing the minimum pipe temperature, look up the anticipated expansion distance corresponding to the segment length. Do the same for the maximum pipe temperature.
4. Calculate the difference in the two expansion distance values. The result will be the change in pipe length.

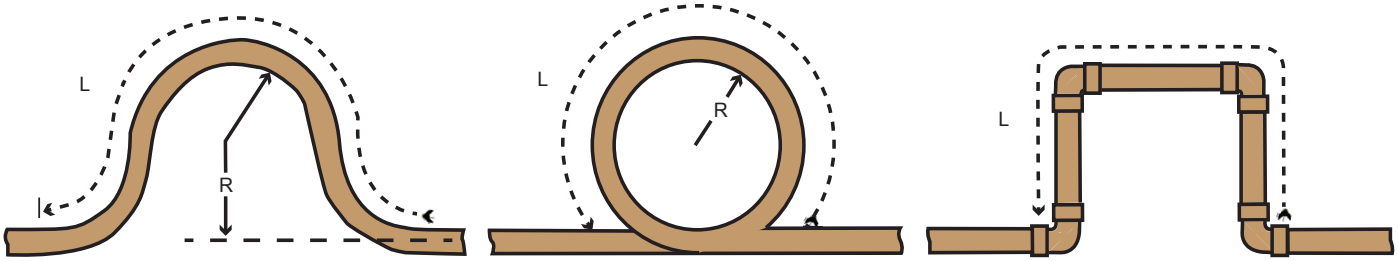
Table 25: Linear Thermal Expansion of Copper Piping in Inches.

Pipe Length[1]	Fluid Temperature °F																			
	35°	40°	45°	50°	55°	60°	65°	70°	75°	80°	85°	90°	95°	100°	105°	110°	115°	120°	125°	130°
10	0.04	0.04	0.05	0.06	0.06	0.07	0.08	0.08	0.09	0.09	0.10	0.10	0.11	0.11	0.11	0.12	0.13	0.14	0.15	0.15
20	0.08	0.08	0.10	0.12	0.13	0.14	0.15	0.16	0.17	0.18	0.19	0.20	0.21	0.22	0.22	0.23	0.26	0.28	0.29	0.30
30	0.12	0.12	0.15	0.18	0.20	0.21	0.23	0.24	0.26	0.27	0.29	0.30	0.32	0.33	0.32	0.35	0.39	0.42	0.44	0.45
40	0.16	0.16	0.20	0.24	0.26	0.28	0.30	0.32	0.34	0.36	0.38	0.40	0.42	0.44	0.43	0.46	0.52	0.56	0.58	0.60
50	0.20	0.20	0.25	0.30	0.33	0.35	0.38	0.40	0.43	0.45	0.48	0.50	0.53	0.55	0.54	0.58	0.65	0.70	0.73	0.75
60	0.24	0.24	0.30	0.36	0.39	0.42	0.45	0.48	0.51	0.54	0.57	0.60	0.63	0.66	0.65	0.69	0.78	0.84	0.87	0.90
70	0.28	0.28	0.35	0.42	0.46	0.49	0.53	0.56	0.60	0.63	0.67	0.70	0.74	0.77	0.76	0.81	0.91	0.98	1.02	1.05
80	0.32	0.32	0.40	0.48	0.52	0.56	0.60	0.64	0.68	0.72	0.76	0.80	0.84	0.88	0.86	0.92	1.04	1.12	1.16	1.20
90	0.36	0.36	0.45	0.54	0.59	0.63	0.68	0.72	0.77	0.81	0.86	0.90	0.95	0.99	0.97	1.04	1.17	1.26	1.31	1.35
100	0.40	0.40	0.50	0.60	0.65	0.70	0.75	0.80	0.85	0.90	0.95	1.00	1.05	1.10	1.08	1.15	1.30	1.40	1.45	1.50
120	0.48	0.48	0.60	0.72	0.78	0.84	0.90	0.96	1.02	1.08	1.14	1.20	1.26	1.32	1.30	1.38	1.56	1.68	1.74	1.80
140	0.56	0.56	0.70	0.84	0.91	0.98	1.05	1.12	1.19	1.26	1.33	1.40	1.47	1.54	1.51	1.61	1.82	1.96	2.03	2.10
160	0.64	0.64	0.80	0.96	1.04	1.12	1.20	1.28	1.36	1.44	1.52	1.60	1.68	1.76	1.73	1.84	2.08	2.24	2.32	2.40
180	0.72	0.72	0.90	1.08	1.17	1.26	1.35	1.44	1.53	1.62	1.71	1.80	1.89	1.98	1.94	2.07	2.34	2.52	2.61	2.70
200	0.80	0.80	1.00	1.20	1.30	1.40	1.50	1.60	1.70	1.80	1.90	2.00	2.10	2.20	2.16	2.30	2.60	2.80	2.90	3.00
220	0.88	0.88	1.10	1.32	1.43	1.54	1.65	1.76	1.87	1.98	2.09	2.20	2.31	2.42	2.38	2.53	2.86	3.08	3.19	3.30
240	0.96	0.96	1.20	1.44	1.56	1.68	1.80	1.92	2.04	2.16	2.28	2.40	2.52	2.64	2.59	2.76	3.12	3.36	3.48	3.60
260	1.04	1.04	1.30	1.56	1.69	1.82	1.95	2.08	2.21	2.34	2.47	2.60	2.73	2.86	2.81	2.99	3.38	3.64	3.77	3.90
280	1.12	1.12	1.40	1.68	1.82	1.96	2.10	2.24	2.38	2.52	2.66	2.80	2.94	3.08	3.02	3.22	3.64	3.92	4.06	4.20
300	1.20	1.20	1.50	1.80	1.95	2.10	2.25	2.40	2.55	2.70	2.85	3.00	3.15	3.30	3.24	3.45	3.90	4.20	4.35	4.50
320	1.28	1.28	1.60	1.92	2.08	2.24	2.40	2.56	2.72	2.88	3.04	3.20	3.36	3.52	3.46	3.68	4.16	4.48	4.64	4.80
340	1.36	1.36	1.70	2.04	2.21	2.38	2.55	2.72	2.89	3.06	3.23	3.40	3.57	3.74	3.67	3.91	4.42	4.76	4.93	5.10
360	1.44	1.44	1.80	2.16	2.34	2.52	2.70	2.88	3.06	3.24	3.42	3.60	3.78	3.96	3.89	4.14	4.68	5.04	5.22	5.40
380	1.52	1.52	1.90	2.28	2.47	2.66	2.85	3.04	3.23	3.42	3.61	3.80	3.99	4.18	4.10	4.37	4.94	5.32	5.51	5.70
400	1.60	1.60	2.00	2.40	2.60	2.80	3.00	3.20	3.40	3.60	3.80	4.00	4.20	4.40	4.32	4.60	5.20	5.60	5.80	6.00
420	1.68	1.68	2.10	2.52	2.73	2.94	3.15	3.36	3.57	3.78	3.99	4.20	4.41	4.62	4.54	4.83	5.46	5.88	6.09	6.30
440	1.76	1.76	2.20	2.64	2.86	3.08	3.30	3.52	3.74	3.96	4.18	4.40	4.62	4.84	4.75	5.06	5.72	6.16	6.38	6.60
460	1.84	1.84	2.30	2.76	2.99	3.22	3.45	3.68	3.91	4.14	4.37	4.60	4.83	5.06	4.97	5.29	5.98	6.44	6.67	6.90
480	1.92	1.92	2.40	2.88	3.12	3.36	3.60	3.84	4.08	4.32	4.56	4.80	5.04	5.28	5.18	5.52	6.24	6.72	6.96	7.20
500	2.00	2.00	2.50	3.00	3.25	3.50	3.75	4.00	4.25	4.50	4.75	5.00	5.25	5.50	5.40	5.75	6.50	7.00	7.25	7.50

[1]Pipe length baseline temperature = 0°F. "Expansion of Carbon, Copper and Stainless Steel Pipe," The Engineers' Toolbox, www.engineeringtoolbox.com.

COPPER EXPANSION AND CONTRACTION

Figure 23: Coiled Expansion Loops and Offsets (Plan View).



Large Tubing U-bend (>3/4 in.) | Loop | Small Tubing U-bend (<3/4 in.)

Note:

All expansion loops and offsets must be installed in the horizontal plane to prevent the possibility of trapping oil. Loops and offsets in vertical risers must also be installed in a horizontal plane.

Table 26: Radii of Coiled Expansion Loops and Developed Lengths of Expansion Offsets.

Anticipated Linear Expansion (LE) (in.)		Nominal Tube Size (OD) inches						
		1/4	3/8	1/2	3/4	1	1-1/4	1-1/2
1/2	R[1]	6	7	8	9	11	12	13
	L[2]	38	44	50	59	67	74	80
1	R[1]	9	10	11	13	15	17	18
	L[2]	54	63	70	83	94	104	113
1-1/2	R[1]	11	12	14	16	18	20	22
	L[2]	66	77	86	101	115	127	138
2	R[1]	12	14	16	19	21	23	25
	L[2]	77	89	99	117	133	147	160
2-1/2	R[1]	14	16	18	21	24	26	29
	L[2]	86	99	111	131	149	165	179
3	R[1]	15	17	19	23	26	29	31
	L[2]	94	109	122	143	163	180	196
3-1/2	R[1]	16	19	21	25	28	31	34
	L[2]	102	117	131	155	176	195	212
4	R[1]	17	20	22	26	30	33	36
	L[2]	109	126	140	166	188	208	226

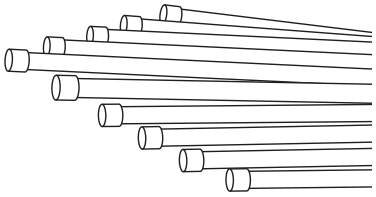
[1]R = Centerline Length of Pipe.
[2]L = Centerline Minimum Radius (inches).

Piping Handling

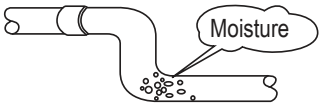
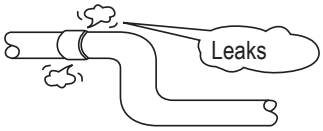
Pipes used for the refrigerant piping system must include the specified thickness, and the interior must be clean.

While handling and storing, ⃠ do not bend or damage the pipes, and take care not to contaminate the interior with dust, moisture, etc.

Keep Pipes Capped While Storing.



Keep refrigerant pipe dry, clean, and airtight.

	Dry	Clean	Airtight
	No moisture should be inside the piping.	No dust should be inside the piping.	No leaks should occur.
			
Possible Problems	- Significant hydrolysis of refrigerant oil. - Refrigerant oil degradation. - Poor insulation of the compressor. - System does not operate properly. - EEVs, capillary tubes are clogged.	- Refrigerant oil degradation. - Poor insulation of the compressor. - System does not operate properly. - EEVs and capillary tubes become clogged.	- Refrigerant gas leaks / shortages. - Refrigerant oil degradation. - Poor insulation of the compressor. - System does not operate properly.
Solutions	- Remove moisture from the piping. - Piping ends should remain capped until connections are complete. - ⃠ Do not install piping on a rainy day. - Connect piping properly at the unit's side. - Remove caps only after the piping is cut, the burrs are removed, and after passing the piping through the walls. - Evacuate system to a maximum of 500 microns and insure the vacuum holds at that level for 1 hour.	- Remove dust from the piping. - Piping ends should remain capped until connections are complete. - Connect piping properly at the side of the unit. - Remove caps only after the piping is cut and burrs are removed. - Retain the cap on the piping when passing it through walls, etc.	- Test system for air tightness. - Perform brazing procedures that comply with all applicable standards. - Perform flaring procedures that comply with all applicable standards. - Perform flanging procedures that comply with all applicable standards. - Ensure that refrigerant lines are pressure tested to 550 psig and hold for 24 hours.

REFRIGERANT SYSTEM ENGINEERING

Proper system operation depends on the installer using utmost care while assembling the piping system. The following pages are an overview of best practices when installing the refrigerant piping system.

Note:

LG Electronics U.S.A.,Inc., is not responsible for any piping calculations, refrigerant leaks, degradation of performance, any other potential problems or damages caused by the interconnecting piping, their joint connections, isolation valves, or introduced debris inside the piping system.

⃠ No Pipe Size Substitutions

Use only the pipe size selected by the LATS HVAC pipe system design software. Using a different size is prohibited and will result in a system malfunction or failure to work at all.

⃠ No In-line Refrigeration Components

Components such as oil traps, solenoid valves, filter-driers, leak detection dye, sight glasses, tee fittings, and other after-market accessories are ⃠ not on the refrigerant piping system between the outdoor units and the indoor / heat recovery units. Multi V systems are provided with redundant systems that make sure oil is properly returned to the compressor. Sight-glasses and solenoid valves will cause vapor to form in the liquid stream. Over time, driers will deteriorate and introduce debris into the system. The designer and installer must verify the refrigerant piping system is free of traps, sagging pipes, sight glasses, filter dryers, etc.

Field-Provided Isolation Ball Valves

LG maintains a neutral position on using isolation valves in VRF refrigerant piping systems. LG does not endorse any manufacturer of isolation valves. It is recognized that installing isolation valves could simplify future maintenance requirements, and, if used, considerations must be taken including, but not limited to, the following:

- Pressure drops for any component used, including isolation valves, must be known in equivalent pipe length and calculated into the total and segment equivalent piping lengths and compared to product design limitations.
- In all cases, materials must be suitable for the application and any applicable codes, including, but not limited to, diameter and wall thickness continuity per ACR standards.

Failure to do so will cause significant performance degradation. Proper leak checks must be performed. Using isolation valves does not automatically void any LG product warranty, however, a limited warranty will be voided in whole or part if any field supplied accessory fail in any way that causes product failure.

Using Elbows

Field-supplied elbows are allowed if they are long radius and designed for use with R410A refrigerant. The designer and installer, however, must be cautious with the quantity and size of fittings used, and must account for the additional pressure losses in equivalent pipe length calculation for each branch. The equivalent pipe length of each elbow must be added to each pipe segment in the LATS program.

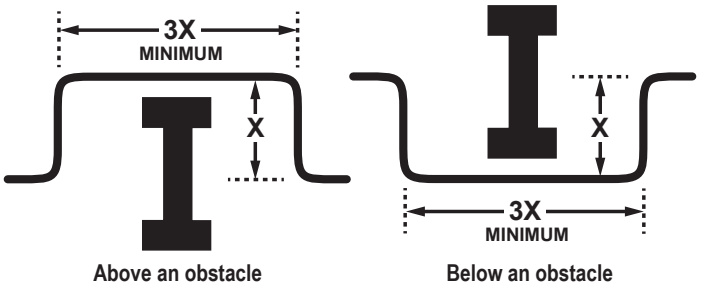
Pipe Bends

When bending soft copper, use long radius bends. Refer to the “Radii of Coiled Expansion Loops and Developed Lengths of Expansion Offsets” table for minimum radius specifications.

Obstacles

When an obstacle, such as an I-beam or concrete T, is in the path of the planned refrigerant pipe run, it is best practice to route the pipe over the obstacle. If adequate space is not available to route the insulated pipe over the obstacle, then route the pipe under the obstacle. In either case, it is imperative the length of the horizontal section of pipe above or below the obstacle be a minimum of three (3) times the longest vertical rise (or fall) at either end of the segment.

Figure 24: Installing Piping Above and Below an Obstacle.



Pipe Supports

A properly installed pipe system must be adequately supported to avoid pipe sagging. Sagging pipes become oil traps that lead to equipment malfunction.

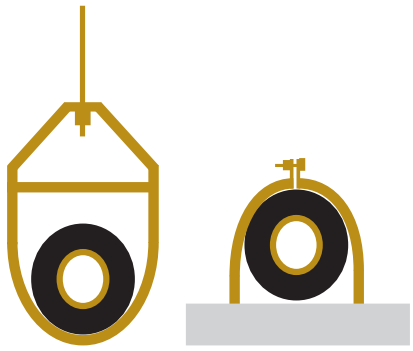
Pipe supports must ⃠ never touch the pipe wall; supports must be installed outside (around) the primary pipe insulation jacket. Insulate the pipe first because pipe supports must be installed outside (around) the primary pipe insulation jacket. Clevis hangers must be used with shields between the hangers and insulation. Field provided pipe supports must be designed to meet local codes. If allowed by code, use fiber straps or split-ring hangers suspended from the ceiling on all-thread rods (fiber straps or split ring hangers can be used as long as they do not compress the pipe insulation). Place a second layer of insulation over the pipe insulation jacket to prevent chafing and compression of the primary insulation in the confines of the support clamp.

A properly installed pipe system will have sufficient supports to avoid pipes from sagging during the life of the system. As necessary, place supports closer for segments where potential sagging could occur. Maximum spacing of pipe supports must meet local codes. If local codes do not specify pipe support spacing, pipe must be supported:

- Maximum of five (5) feet on center for straight segments of pipe up to 3/4 inches outside diameter size.
- Maximum of six (6) feet on center for pipe up to one (1) inch outside diameter size.
- Maximum of eight (8) feet on center for pipe up to two (2) inches outside diameter size.

Wherever the pipe changes direction, place a hanger within twelve (12) inches on one side and within twelve (12) to nineteen (19) inches of the bend on the other side. Support piping at indoor units, Y-branch, and Header fittings as shown.

Figure 25: Pipe Hanger Details.



Note:

Use a 4" + long sheet curved sheet metal saddles between hanger bracket and insulation to promote linear expansion/contraction.

Figure 26: Typical Pipe Support Location—Change in Pipe Direction.

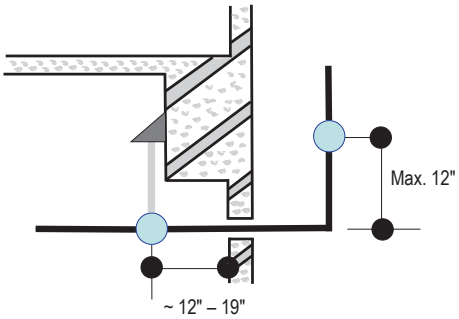


Figure 27: Pipe Support at Indoor Unit.

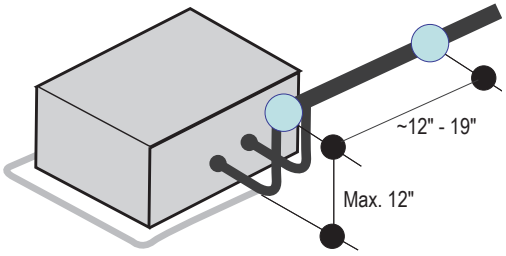


Figure 28: Pipe Support at Y-branch Fitting.

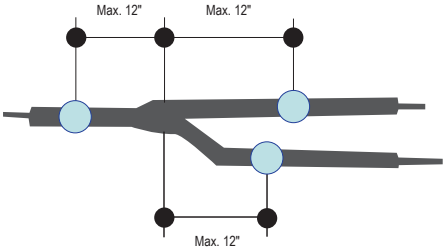
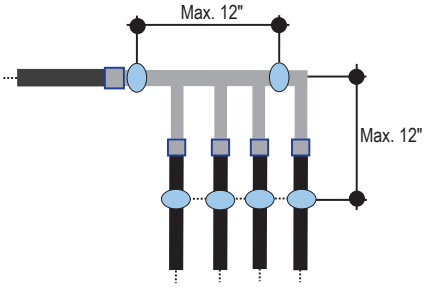


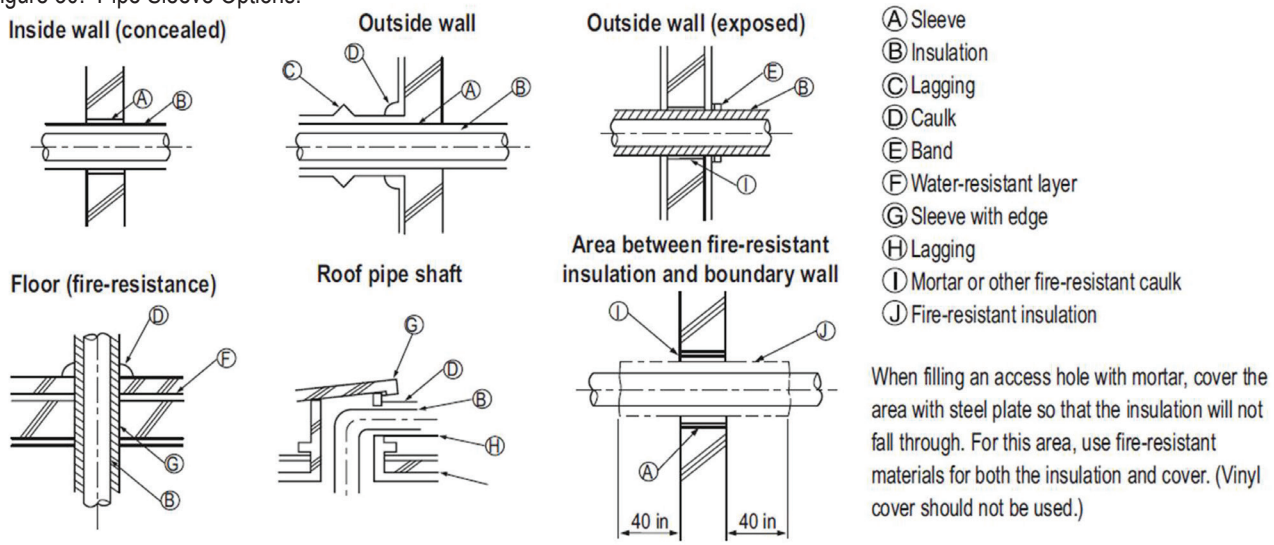
Figure 29: Pipe Support at Header Fitting.



Pipe Sleeves at Penetrations

LG recommends that all pipe penetrations through walls and floors be properly insulated and routed through an appropriate wall sleeve of sufficient size to prevent compression of refrigerant pipe insulation and promote free movement of the pipe within the sleeve. Use 4"+ curved sheet metal saddles between the bottom surface of the pipe and the bottom surface of the penetration.

Figure 30: Pipe Sleeve Options.



Note:

Diameter of penetrations must be determined by pipe diameter plus the thickness of the insulation.

Flaring and Brazing Procedures

One of the main causes of refrigerant leaks is a defective connection. For VRF systems, the installer needs to know how to perform both flared and brazed connections successfully.

Note:

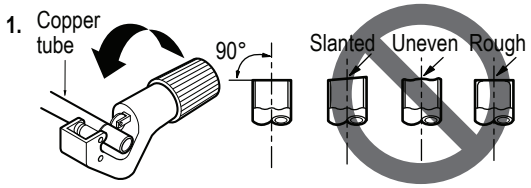
• During installation, it is imperative to keep the piping system free of contaminants and debris such as copper burrs, slag, or carbon dust.
• ⃠ Do not use kinked pipe caused by excessive bending in one specific area on its length.

Flaring Procedure

Note:

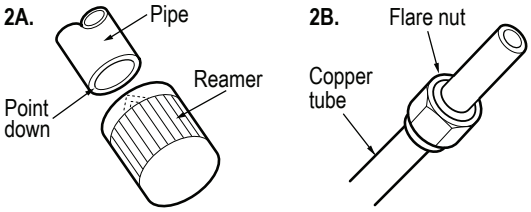
When selecting flare fittings, always use a 45° fitting rated for use with high pressure refrigerant R410A. Selected fittings must also comply with local, state, or federal standards.

1. Cut the pipe to length.
   - Measure the distance between the indoor unit and the outdoor unit.
   - Cut the pipes a little longer than measured distance.

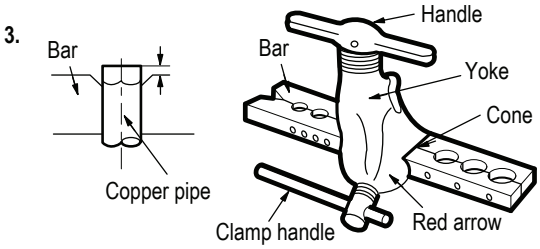


2A. Remove the burrs.
   - Completely remove all burrs from pipe ends.
   - When removing burrs, point the end of the copper pipe down to avoid introducing foreign materials in the pipe.

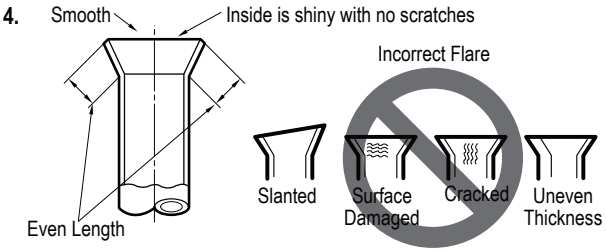
2B. Slide the flare nut onto the copper tube.



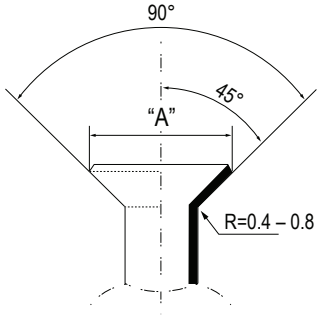
3. Flaring the pipe end.
   - Use the proper size flaring tool to finish flared connections as shown.
   - ALWAYS create a 45° flare when working with R410A.



4. Carefully inspect the flared pipe end.
   - Compare the geometry with the figure to the right
   - If the flare is defective, cut it off and re-do procedure.
   - If flare looks good, blow the pipe clean with dry nitrogen.



Dimensions of the Flare.



Flared Connection Dimensions / Tightening Torque.

Pipe Size (in. O.D.)	Outside Diameter (mm)	"A" Dimension (mm [in.])
1/4	6.35	~ 9.1 (11/32 - 23/64)
3/8	9.52	~ 13.2 (1/2 - 33/64)
1/2	12.7	~ 16.6 (41/64 - 21/32)
5/8	15.88	~ 19.7 (49/64 - 25/32)
3/4	19.05	-

Tightening the Flare Nuts

Tightening Torque for Flare Nuts.

Pipe Size (in. O.D.)	Outside Diameter (mm)	Tightening Torque (ft-lbs.)
1/4	6.35	13.0 - 18.0
3/8	9.52	24.6 - 30.4
1/2	12.7	39.8 - 47.7
5/8	15.88	45.4 - 59.3
3/4	19.05	71.5 - 87.5

1. When connecting the flare nuts, coat the flare (outside only) with polyvinyl ether (PVE) refrigeration oil only.

Note:

⃠ *Do not use polyolyester (POE) or any other type of mineral oil as a thread lubricant. These lubricants are not compatible with the PVE oil used in this system and create oil sludge leading to equipment damage and system malfunction.*

⃠ *Do not add any contaminants inside the refrigerant piping.*

2. Initially hand tighten the flare nuts using three (3) or four (4) turns.
3. To finish tightening the flare nuts, use both a torque wrench and a backup wrench.
4. After all the piping has been connected and the caps have been tightened, check for refrigerant gas leaks.

Loosening the Flare Nuts

Always use two (2) wrenches to loosen the flare nuts.

Brazing Procedure

⚠ WARNING

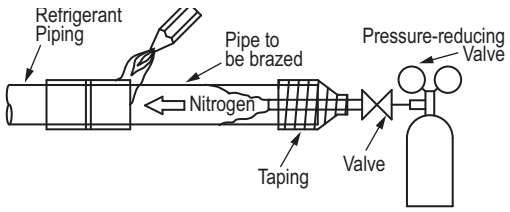
⃠ Do not braze in an enclosed location. ⃠ Do not allow the refrigerant to leak during brazing. Always test for gas leaks before and after brazing.
If the refrigerant combusts, it generates a toxic gas the will cause physical injury or death.

Note:

Braze the pipes to the service valve pipe stub of the outdoor unit.

1. All joints are brazed in the field. Multi V refrigeration system components contain very small capillary tubes, small orifices, electronic expansion valves, oil separators, and heat exchangers that can easily become blocked. Proper system operation depends on the installer using best practices and utmost care while assembling the piping system.
2. Store pipe stock in a dry place; keep stored pipe capped and clean.
3. Blow clean all pipe sections with dry nitrogen prior to assembly.
4. Use adapters to assemble different sizes of pipe.
5. Always use a non-oxidizing material for brazing. ⃠ Do not use flux, soft solder, or anti-oxidant agents. If the proper material is not used, oxidized film will accumulate and clog or damage the compressors. Flux can harm the copper piping or refrigerant oil.
6. Use a tubing cutter, ⃠ do not use a saw to cut pipe. De-bur and clean all cuts before assembly.
7. Brazing joints:
   - Use a dry nitrogen purge operating at a minimum pressure of three (3) psig and maintain a steady flow.
   - Use a 15% silver phosphorous copper brazing alloy to avoid overheating and produce good flow.
   - Protect isolation valves, electronic expansion valves, and other heat-sensitive control components from excessive heat with a wet rag or heat barrier spray.

Figure 31: Refrigerant Pipe Brazing.



INSTALLING FOR HEAT PUMP OPERATION

Indoor Unit Y-Branch Kits

⃠ No Substitutions on Piping Components

Only LG supplied Y-branch and Header fittings can be used to join one pipe segment to two or more segments. ⃠ Third-party or field-fabricated components such as tee's, Y-fittings, couplings, headers, or other branch fittings are not permitted. The only field-provided fittings allowed in a Multi V piping system are 45° and 90° long radius elbows and full port ball valves (if applicable).

Install Correctly

- *Y-branches can be installed upstream between the Header and the outdoor unit, but a Y-branch cannot be installed between a header and an indoor unit.*
- ⃠ *To avoid the potential of uneven refrigerant distribution through a header fitting, minimize the difference in equivalent pipe length between the header fitting and each connected indoor unit.*

Y-Branch Kits

LG Y-branch and kits are highly engineered devices designed to evenly divide the flow of refrigerant, and are used to join one pipe segment to two or more segments. There are two types of Y-branches used in LG VRF systems: Y-branches that combine two or three outdoor units to make up one large-capacity outdoor unit (also known as multi-frame connectors), or Y-branches used with the indoor units in the refrigerant piping system at each transition. ⃠ Field-supplied "T" fittings or "Y" branches will not be accepted. ⃠ Do not install Y-branches backwards; refrigerant flow cannot make U-turns through Y-branches. The equivalent pipe length of each Y-branch (1.6') must be added to each pipe segment entered into LATS piping design software.

LG Y-Branch Kits for Heat Pump Operation Consist of:

- One liquid line and one vapor line (two [2] total).
- Reducer fittings as applicable.
- Molded clam-shell type peel and stick insulation covers.

Indoor Unit Y-Branches

Indoor unit Y-branches can be installed in horizontal or vertical configurations. When installed vertically, the straight-through leg must be within ±3° of plumb. When installed horizontally, the straight-through leg must be level, and the branch leg must be within ±5° of horizontal rotation.

Indoor unit Y-branches must always be installed with the single port end towards the outdoor unit, and the two-port end towards the indoor units. The first indoor unit Y-branch kit must be located no closer than at least three (3) feet from the outdoor unit. Provide a minimum of twenty (20) inches between a Y-branch and any other fittings or indoor units.

There is no limitation on the number of indoor unit Y-branches that can be installed, but there is a limitation on the number of indoor units connected to a single outdoor unit. It is recommended that when a Y-branch is located in a pipe chase or other concealed space, access doors must be provided for inspection access.

Figure 32: Indoor Unit Y-Branch Horizontal Configuration.

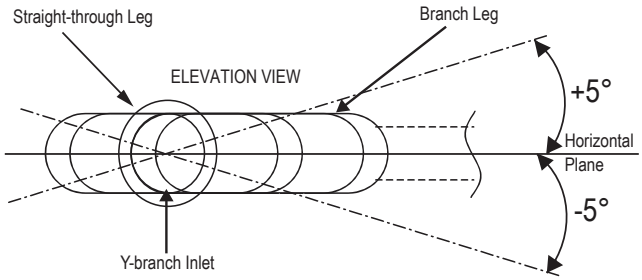
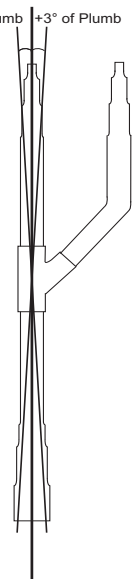


Figure 33: Indoor Unit Y-branch Vertical Installation Alignment Specifications.

Vertical UP Configuration for Indoor Unit Y-Branches.



Vertical DOWN Configuration for Indoor Unit Y-Branches.

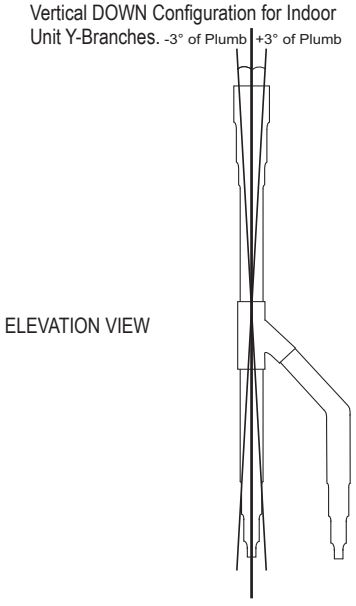
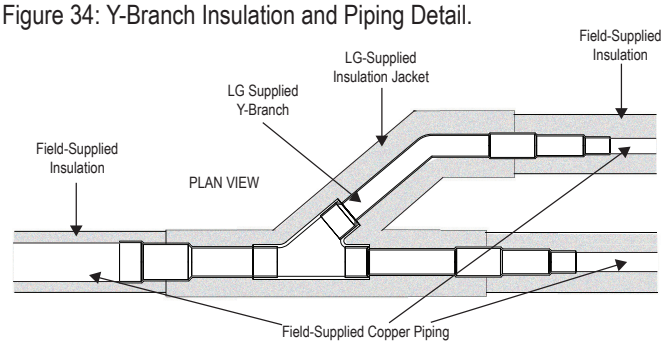


Figure 34: Y-Branch Insulation and Piping Detail.

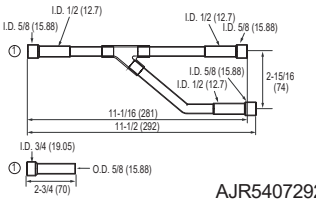
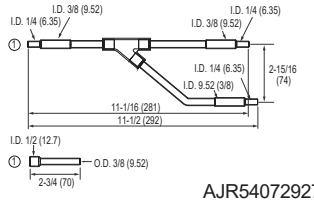
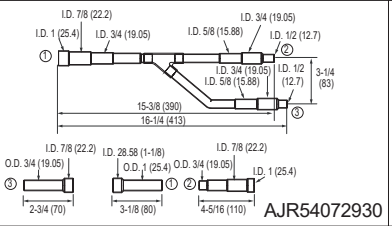
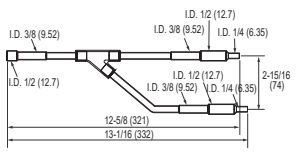
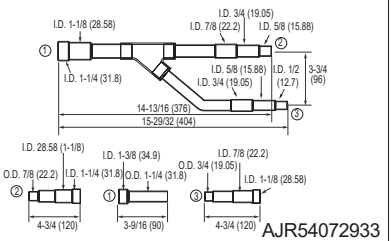
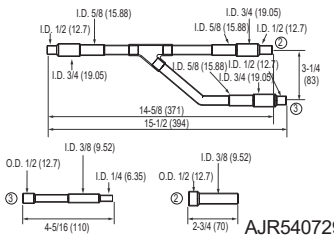
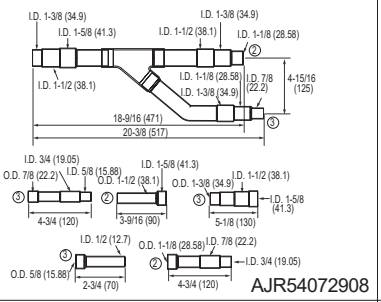
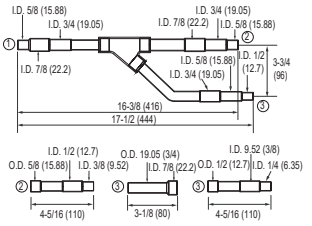
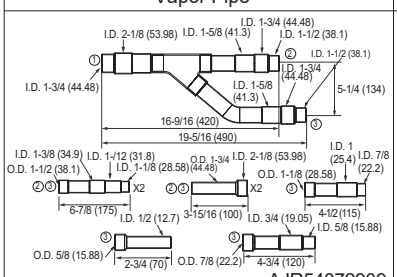
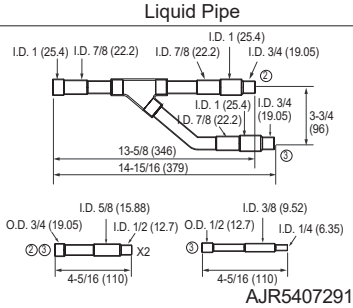


Indoor Unit Y-Branch Kits

Table 27: Indoor Unit Y-Branch Kit Model Nos.

	Model No.		
Y-branches (for indoor unit connection)	ARBLN01621	ARBLN07121	ARBLN23220
	ARBLN03321	ARBLN14521	-

(Unit: Inch [mm])

Models	Pipe	
	Vapor Pipe	Liquid Pipe
ARBLN01621	 AJR54072929	 AJR54072927
ARBLN03321	 AJR54072930	 AJR54072928
ARBLN07121	 AJR54072933	 AJR54072931
ARBLN14521	 AJR54072908	 AJR54072932
ARBLN23220	 AJR54072909	 AJR54072910

INSTALLING FOR HEAT PUMP OPERATION

Outdoor Unit Y-Branch Kits

⃠ No Substitutions on Piping Components

Only LG supplied Y-branch and Header fittings can be used to join one pipe segment to two or more segments. ⃠ Third-party or field-fabricated components such as tee's, Y-fittings, couplings, headers, or other branch fittings are not permitted. The only field-provided fittings allowed in a Multi V piping system are 45° and 90° long radius elbows and full port ball valves (if applicable).

Outdoor Unit Y-Branches

Outdoor unit Y-branches can only be installed in a horizontal or vertical UP configuration.

⃠ The vertical DOWN configuration is not permitted.

When installed vertically, position the Y-branch at a level lower than the outdoor units it serves, so the straight-through leg is within ±3° of plumb. When installed horizontally, the straight-through leg must be level, and the branch leg must be within ±5° of horizontal rotation.

Outdoor unit Y-branches must always be installed with the two port ends connected to the piping coming from the outdoor units, and the single port end towards the indoor unit refrigerant piping system supporting the indoor units. Outdoor unit Y-branches are usually installed close to the outdoor unit, leaving enough space for servicing and maintenance.

Figure 35: Outdoor Unit Y-Branch Horizontal Configuration.

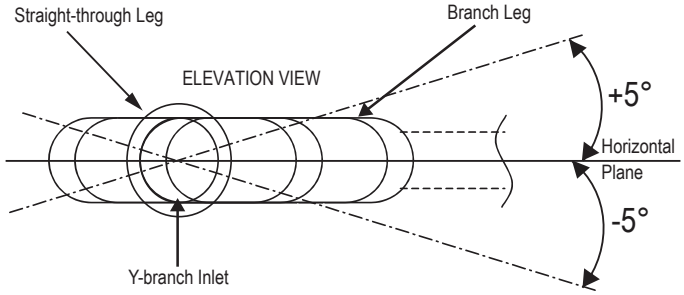
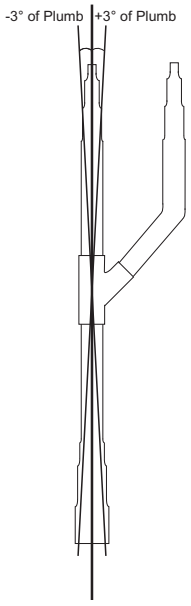


Figure 36: Outdoor Unit Y-branch Vertical Installation Alignment Specifications.

Vertical UP Configuration for Outdoor Unit Y-Branches.



⃠ Vertical DOWN Configuration for Outdoor Unit Y-Branches **NOT PERMITTED**.

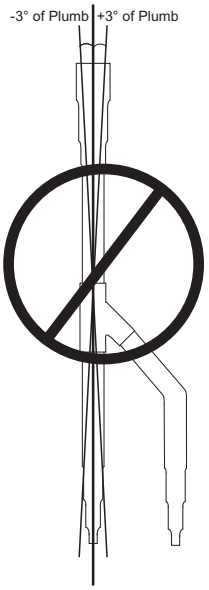


Figure 37: Diagram of an Incorrect Outdoor Unit Y-branch Installation.

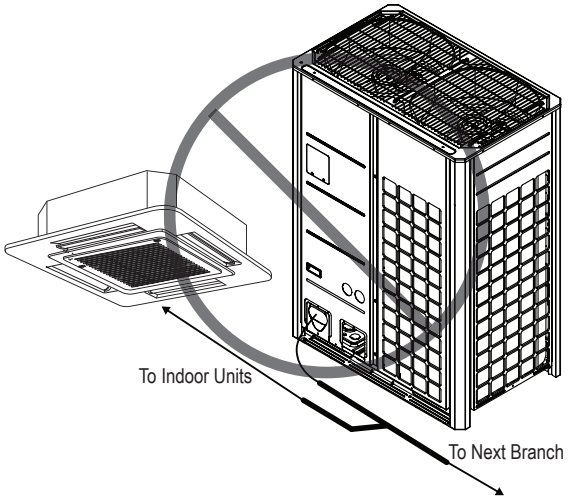
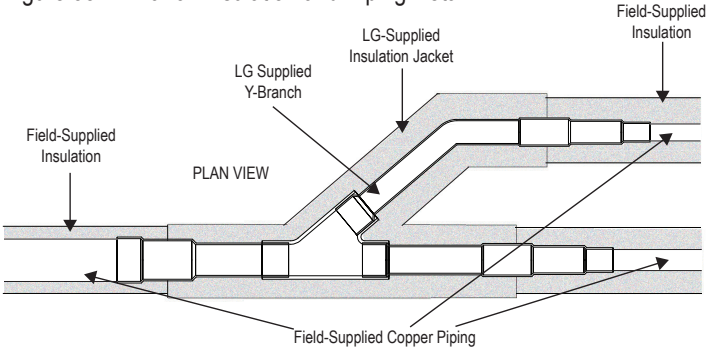


Figure 38: Y-Branch Insulation and Piping Detail.



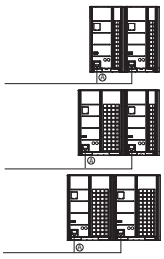
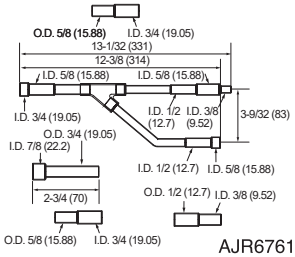
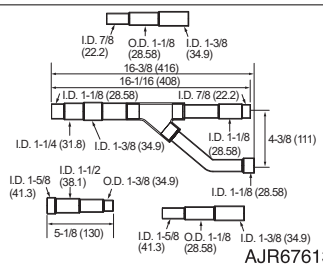
Outdoor Unit Y-Branch Kits

Table 28: Outdoor Unit Y-Branch Kit Model Nos.

	Model No.	
Y-Branches (for outdoor unit connection)	Use to Combine Two Frames	Use to Combine Three Frames
	ARCNN21	ARCNN21
		ARCNN31

Y-Branches for Dual-Frame Systems

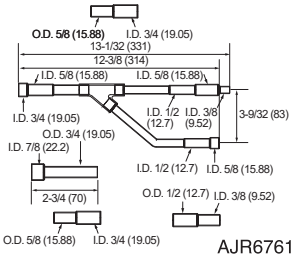
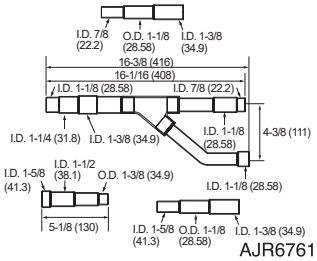
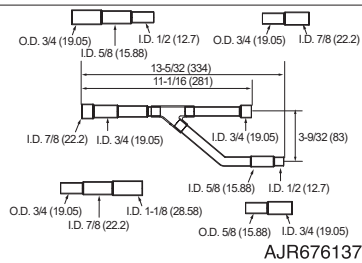
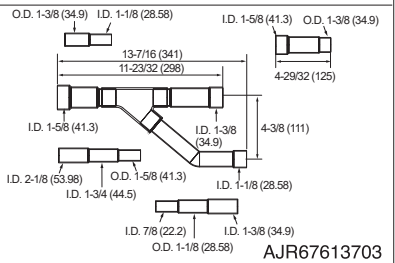
Unit: Inch (mm)

Combination	Multi-Frame Connector	Liquid Pipe	Vapor Pipe
	Ⓐ ARCNN21	 AJR67613702	 AJR67613701

*For example, the indicated Ø3/8 (9.52) is the outside diameter (O.D.) of the field-joined piping.

Y-Branches for Triple-Frame Systems

Unit: Inch (mm)

Combination	Multi-Frame Connector	Liquid Pipe	Vapor Pipe
	Ⓐ ARCNN21	 AJR67613702	 AJR67613701
	Ⓑ ARCNN31	 AJR67613704	 AJR67613703

*For example, the indicated Ø3/8 (9.52) is the outside diameter (O.D.) of the field-joined piping.

MEZ62225511 7/16/2018

INSTALLING FOR HEAT PUMP OPERATION

Header Kits

⃠ No Substitutions on Piping Components

Only LG supplied Y-branch and Header fittings can be used to join one pipe segment to two or more segments. ⃠ Third-party or field-fabricated components such as tee's, Y-fittings, couplings, headers, or other branch fittings are not permitted. The only field-provided fittings allowed in a Multi V piping system are 45° and 90° long radius elbows and full port ball valves (if applicable).

Install Correctly

- *Y-branches can be installed upstream between the header and the outdoor unit, but a Y-branch cannot be installed between a header and an indoor unit.*
- ⃠ *To avoid the potential of uneven refrigerant distribution through a header fitting, minimize the difference in equivalent pipe length between the header fitting and each connected indoor unit.*

Header Kits

LG Header kits are highly engineered devices designed to evenly divide the flow of refrigerant, and are used to join one pipe segment to two or more segments. Header kits are intended for use where multiple indoor units are in the same vicinity and it would be better to "home-run" the run-out pipes back to a centralized location. If connecting multiple indoor units that are far apart, Y-branches can be more economical.

LG Header Kits Consist of:

- Two headers (one liquid line, one vapor line).
- Reducer fittings as applicable.
- Molded clam-shell type peel and stick insulation covers—one for the liquid line and one for the vapor line.

Headers must be installed with the main pipe level in the horizontal plane. Distribution ports must be either level in the horizontal plane or within ±3° of plumb in the vertical plane.

When connecting indoor units to a Header, always connect the unit with the largest nominal capacity to the port closest to the outdoor unit. Then install the next largest indoor unit to the next port, working down to the smallest indoor unit.

⃠ Do not skip ports. All indoor units connected to a single Header fitting must be located with an elevation difference between indoor units that does not exceed 49 feet.

Figure 39: Header Kit—Horizontal Rotation Limit (Ports Must Point to a Horizontal Direction).

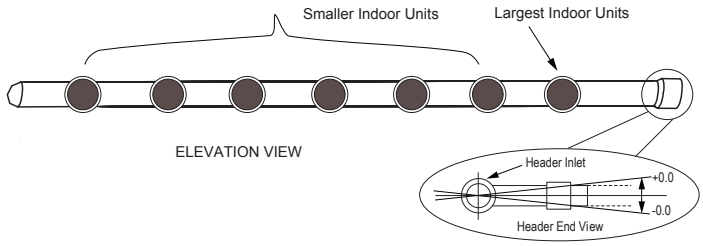


Figure 40: Vertical Header Insulation and Piping Detail (Ports Must Point to an Upright Direction).

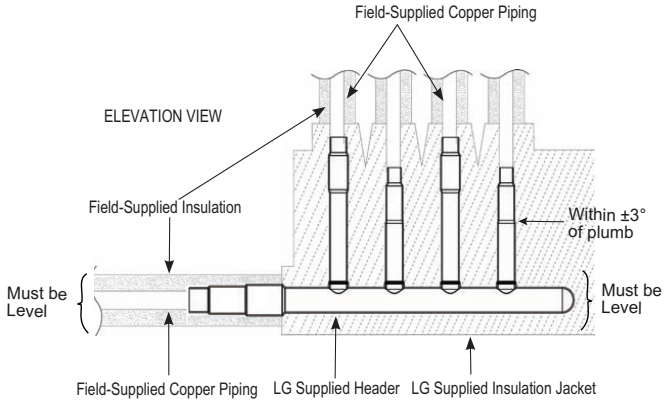


Figure 41: Incorrect Header Configuration.

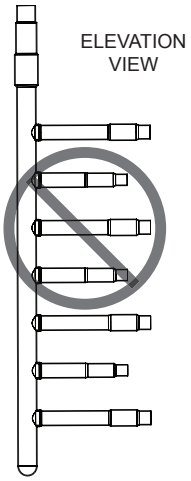
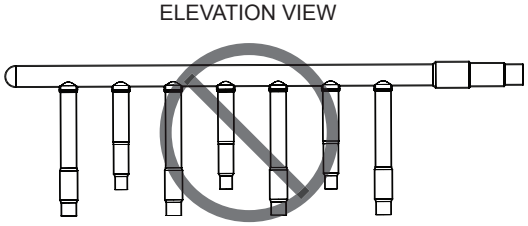


Figure 42: Incorrect Header Configuration (Ports Pointing Downward).

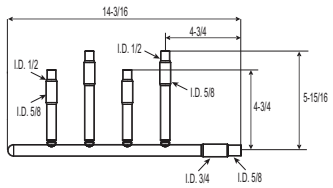
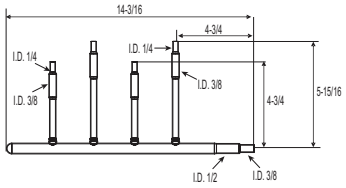
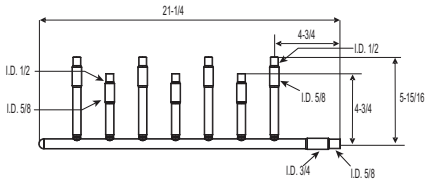
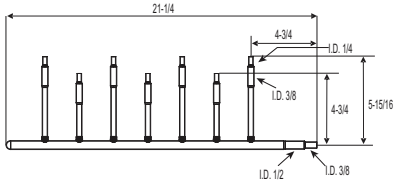
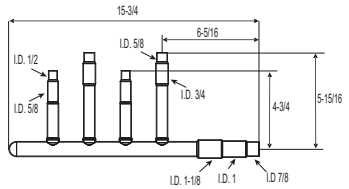
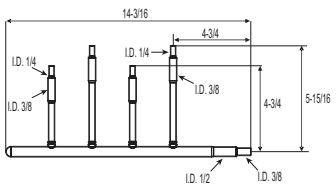
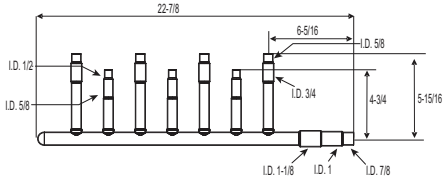
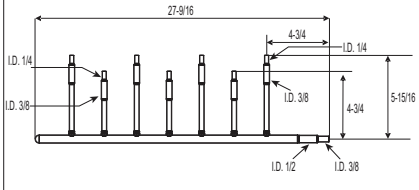
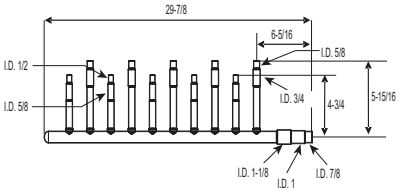
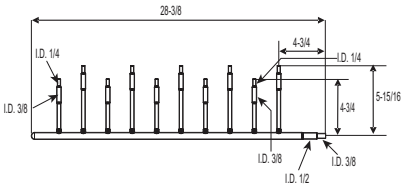
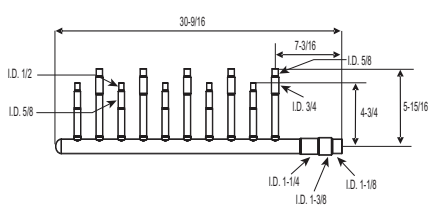
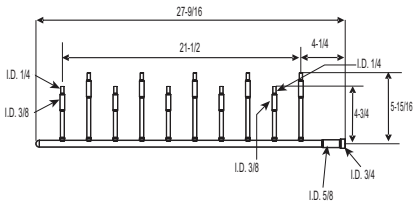


Headers

Table 29: Header Model Nos.

Headers		
Four Branch	**Seven Branch**	**Ten Branch**
ARBL054	ARBL057	ARBL1010
ARBL104	ARBL107	ARBL2010

Unit: Inch

Models	Vapor pipe	Liquid pipe
4 branch ARBL054		
7 branch ARBL057		
4 branch ARBL104		
7 branch ARBL107		
10 branch ARBL1010		
10 branch ARBL2010		

Sample Layouts

Note:

Images are for illustrative purposes only and are not accurate representations. For specific details on piping limitations and other refrigerant system rules, review the information in this entire piping section, see the Multi V 5 LGRED Engineering Manual, and follow the LATS diagram.

Example: Five (5) indoor Units Connected

ODU: Outdoor Units.
IDU: Indoor Units.
A: Main Pipe from Outdoor Unit to Y-branch.
B: Y-branch to Y-branch.
C: Y-branch to Indoor Unit.

Note:

- *Always reference the LATS HVAC software report.*
- *Larger-capacity outdoor units must be the Main in a multi-frame system.*
- *Main outdoor unit capacity must be greater than or equal to the Sub1 outdoor unit capacity, and, where applicable, Sub1 outdoor unit capacity must be greater than or equal to the Sub2 outdoor unit capacity.*
- *Connection piping from branch to branch cannot exceed the main pipe diameter (A) used by the outdoor unit.*
- *Install the header branches so that the pipe distances between the between the connected indoor units are minimized. Large differences in pipe distances can cause indoor unit performances to fluctuate.*
- ⃠ *Y-branches and other header branches cannot be installed downstream of the initial header branch.*

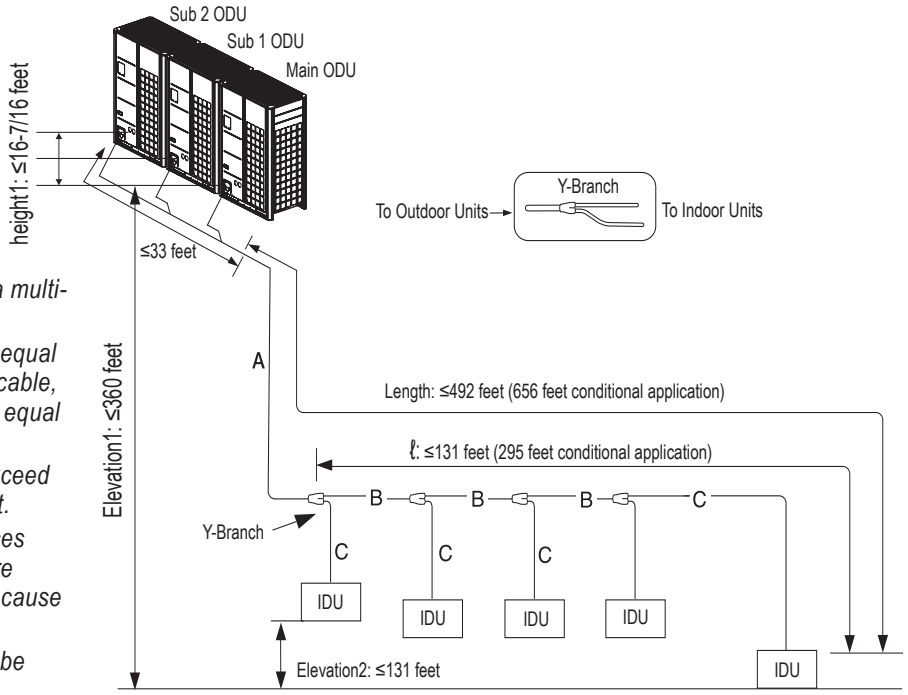


Table 30: Main Pipe (A) Diameters from Outdoor Unit to First Y-branch / Header Branch.

ODU Capacity (ton)	Pipe diameter when pipe length is <295 feet (Standard)		Pipe diameter when pipe length is ≥295 feet (ODU ↔ IDU)		Pipe diameter when height differential (ODU ↔ IDU) is >164 feet	
	Liquid pipe (in. OD)	Vapor pipe (in. OD)	Liquid pipe (in. OD)	Vapor pipe (in. OD)	Liquid pipe (in. OD	Vapor pipe (in. OD)
6	3/8Ø	3/4Ø	1/2Ø	7/8Ø	1/2Ø	No Increase
8	3/8Ø	7/8Ø	1/2Ø	1-1/8Ø	1/2Ø	No Increase
10-12	1/2Ø	1-1/8Ø	5/8Ø	No Increase	5/8Ø	No Increase
14-18	5/8Ø	1-1/8Ø	3/4Ø	1-3/8Ø	3/4Ø	No Increase
20	5/8Ø	1-3/8Ø	3/4Ø	No Increase	3/4Ø	No Increase
22-28	3/4Ø	1-3/8Ø	7/8Ø	1-5/8Ø	7/8Ø	No Increase
30-42	3/4Ø	1-5/8Ø	7/8Ø	No Increase	7/8Ø	No Increase

Table 31: Pipe Diameters (B) from Y-branch to Y-branch / Header.

Downstream Total Capacity of IDUs (Btu/h)	Liquid pipe (inches OD)	Vapor pipe (inches OD)
≤19,100	1/4Ø	1/2Ø
≤54,600	3/8Ø	5/8Ø
≤76,400	3/8Ø	3/4Ø
≤114,700	3/8Ø	7/8Ø
≤172,000	1/2Ø	1-1/8Ø
≤229,400	5/8Ø	1-1/8Ø
≤248,500	5/8Ø	1-3/8Ø
≤344,000	3/4Ø	1-3/8Ø
≤592,500	3/4Ø	1-5/8Ø

[1]For the first branch pipe, use the branch pipe that matches main pipe A diameter.

Table 32: Indoor Unit Connecting Pipe from Branch (C).

Indoor Unit Capacity[1]	Liquid pipe (inches OD)	Vapor pipe (inches OD)
≤19,100	1/4Ø	1/2Ø
≤54,600	3/8Ø	5/8Ø
≤76,400	3/8Ø	3/4Ø

[1]9,600-24,200 Btu/h 4-way 3 feet x 3 feet Cassette and 15,400-24,200 Btu/h High Static Ducted indoor units have 3/8Ø (liquid) and 5/8Ø (vapor).

Conditional Applications

Conditional applications are computed in LATS. See below for an explanation of when pipes are upsized.

If the equivalent length between the first Y-branch to the farthest indoor unit is >131 feet (up to 295 feet maximum):

- Pipe segment diameters between the first Y-branch and the second Y-branch must be sized up by one. This applies to both liquid and low pressure vapor pipes. If the next size up is not available, or if the piping segment diameters are the same as main pipe (A) diameters, sizing up is not possible.
- While calculating the entire refrigerant pipe length, pipe lengths for ΣB must be multiplied by two: A+(ΣBx2)+ΣC ≤3,281 feet.
- Length of pipe (C) from each indoor unit to the closest Y-branch or header ≤131 feet.
- [Length of pipe from outdoor unit to farthest indoor unit (A+B+C)] - [Length of pipe from outdoor unit to closest indoor unit (A+B+C)] ≤131 feet.
- When an indoor unit is connected directly after the first branch (installing the pipe of an indoor unit connected directly after the first branch that is between 131 feet and 295 feet):
  - Pipe diameter must be sized up by one.
  - Pipe length must be multiplied by two: A+(ΣBx2)+C(1)+ΣC ≤3,280 feet.

If the pipe (B) diameters after the first branch are bigger than the main pipe (A) diameters, pipe (B) must changed to match main pipe (A) sizes.

If one (or both) of the conditions below are met, the main pipe must be upsized:

- The equivalent length between outdoor unit and the farthest indoor unit is 295 feet or more (liquid and vapor pipes are upsized).
- The elevation distance between outdoor unit and indoor unit is 164 feet or more (only the liquid pipe is upsized).

Refer Table 30 on the previous page for Main pipe (A) diameter from the outdoor unit to the first Y-branch / header branch.

Example: When an indoor unit combination ratio of 120% is connected to a 22-ton outdoor unit:
Outdoor unit main pipe (A) diameters: 1-3/8Ø inches (vapor) and 5/8Ø inches (liquid).

1. Pipe (B) diameters: 1-3/8Ø (vapor) and 3/4Ø (liquid) (after the first branch, when indoor unit combination ratio is 120% [26 tons]).
2. After the first branch, pipe (B) diameters must be changed to 1-3/8Ø inches (vapor) and 5/8Ø inches (liquid) to match main pipe (A) sizes.

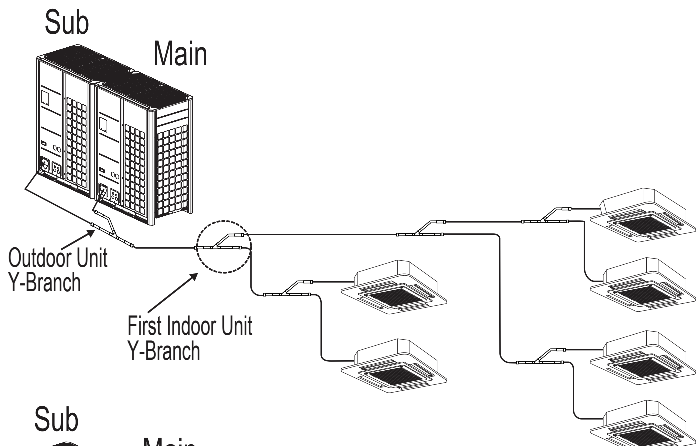
Instead of using the total indoor unit capacity to choose main pipe (A) diameters, use outdoor unit capacity to choose downstream main pipe (A) diameters. ⃠ Do not permit connection pipes (B) from branch to branch to exceed main pipe (A) diameters as indicated by outdoor unit capacity. Example: When an indoor unit combination ratio of 120% is connected to a 20-ton outdoor unit (24 tons), and indoor unit with a 7,000 Btu/h capacity is located at the first branch:

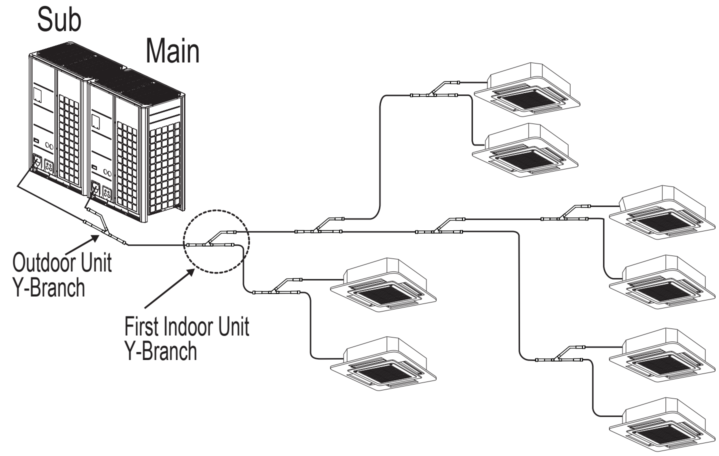
1. Main pipe (A) diameters on a 20-ton outdoor unit: 1-1/8Ø inches (vapor) and 5/8Ø inches (liquid).
2. Pipe diameters between first and second branches, however, are: 1-3/8Ø (vapor) and 3/4Ø (liquid) (connected downstream indoor unit capacity is 20 tons).
3. If main pipe (A) diameters of a 20-ton outdoor unit are 1-1/8Ø (vapor) and 5/8Ø (liquid), then the pipe diameters between the first and second branches must be changed to match.

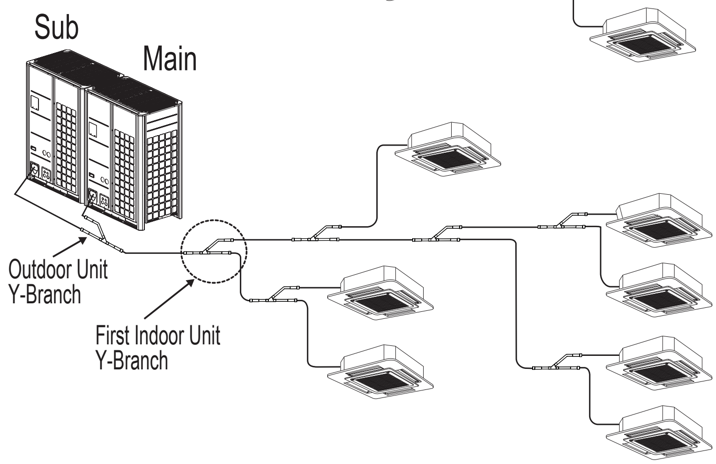
Note that the pipe diameters computed in LATS may not be standard ACR copper tube sizes that are commonly available. In these instances, refer to the table below and use the next commonly available pipe size. Please refer to the Copper Development Association Inc. *Publication A4015-14/19: Copper Tube Handbook* for additional information.

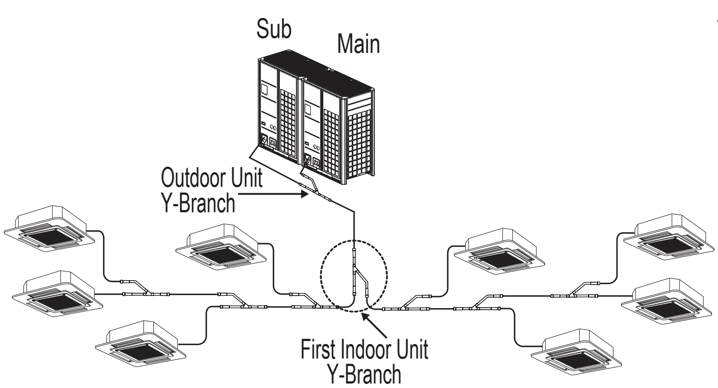
Table 33: LATS Conditional Piping Upsizing.

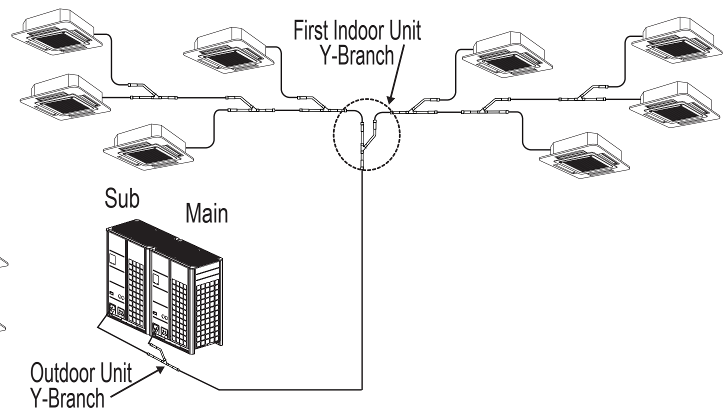
LATS Conditional Applications Upsized Pipe Diameters		Standard Size Commonly Available ACR Pipe Diameters
1"	→	1-1/8"
1-1/4"	→	1-3/8"
1-1/2"	→	1-5/8"









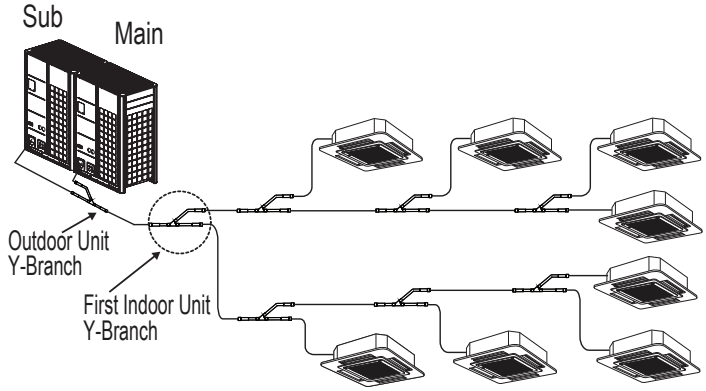


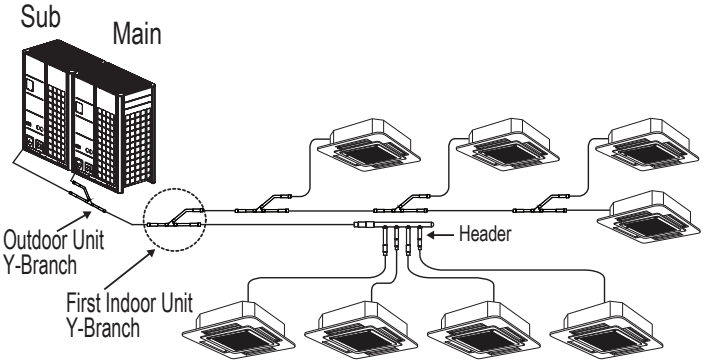
Note:

Images are for illustrative purposes only and are not accurate representations. For specific details on piping limitations and other refrigerant system rules, review the information in this entire piping section, see the Multi V 5 LGRED Engineering Manual, and follow the LATS diagram.

INSTALLING FOR HEAT PUMP OPERATION

Sample Layouts



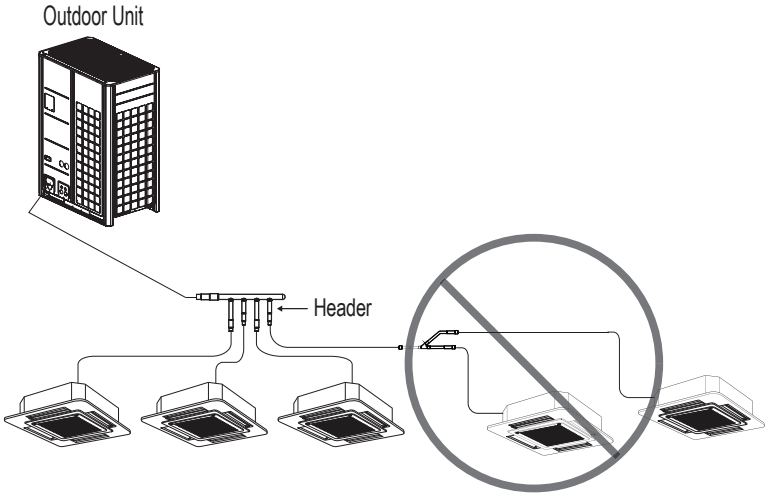


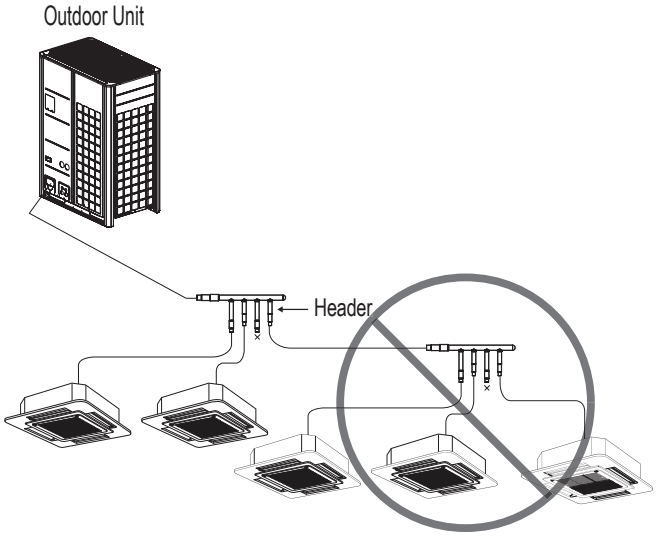
Note:

Images are for illustrative purposes only and are not accurate representations. For specific details on piping limitations and other refrigerant system rules, review the information in this entire piping section, see the Multi V 5 LGRED Engineering Manual, and follow the LATS diagram.

Incorrect Layouts

A second branch cannot be made after a header.





INSTALLING FOR HEAT PUMP OPERATION

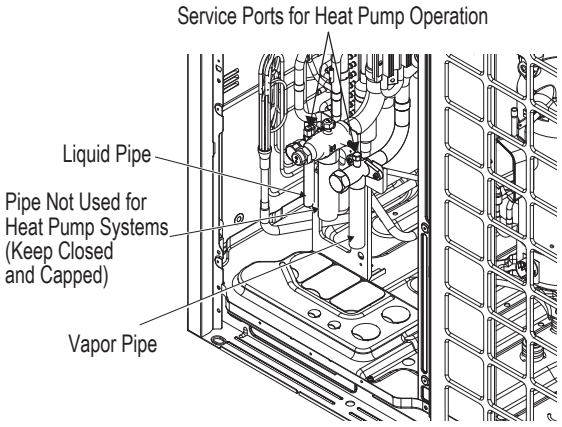
Piping Connections / Pipe Routes

Piping Connections for Heat Pump Operation

Use the correct outdoor unit connections to join the outdoor unit to the branch piping in the indoor unit refrigeration system. The outdoor unit and branch piping require brazed connections; indoor units require flare connections to the refrigerant system.

Multi V 5 outdoor units designed for heat pump operation use only the liquid pipe and vapor pipe connections as shown in the diagram at right. For heat pump operation, the middle pipe is NOT used and must be kept closed and capped.

Figure 43: Piping Connections for Heat Pump Operation.



⚠WARNING

It is important that the correct outdoor unit connections be used for the intended system operation (heat pump versus heat recovery). If the wrong connections are used, it will result in refrigerant leaks, which will lead to illness or death.

Note:

It is important that the correct outdoor unit connections be used for the intended system operation (heat pump versus heat recovery). If the wrong connections are used, it will result in refrigerant leaks, which will lead to system malfunction or even failure to work at all.

Pipe Routes

Choose from three pipe routes from out of the outdoor unit to the indoor unit refrigerant system:

- Front Pipe Route.
- Left Side Route (Pipes are routed through the bottom of the outdoor unit).
- Right Side Route (Pipes are routed through the bottom of the outdoor unit).

The pipe route chosen depends on the installation area, and is at the discretion of the installer. After the pipe route is chosen, the appropriate outdoor unit access holes must be knocked out (see next page for knock out information).

Figure 44: Pipe Route Options.

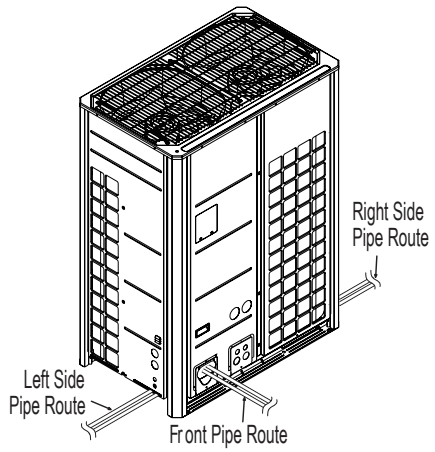


Figure 45: Front Pipe Route.

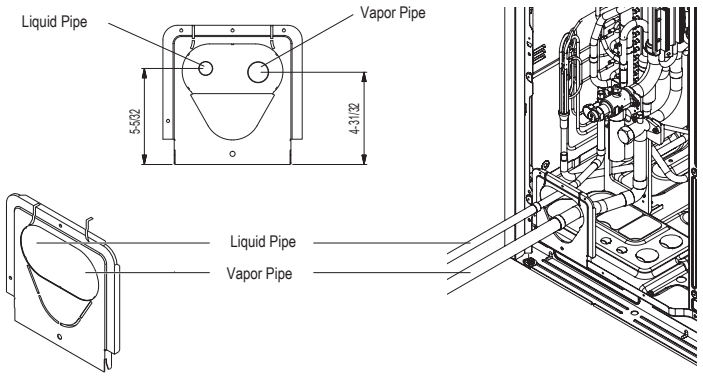
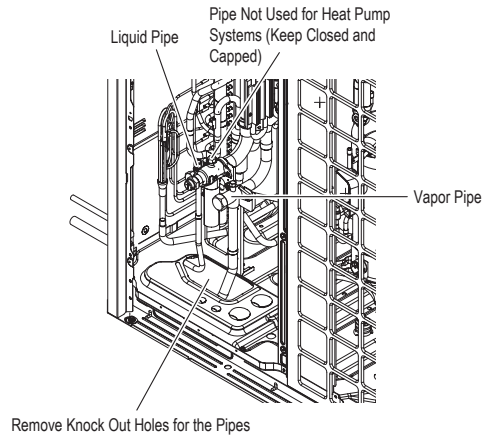


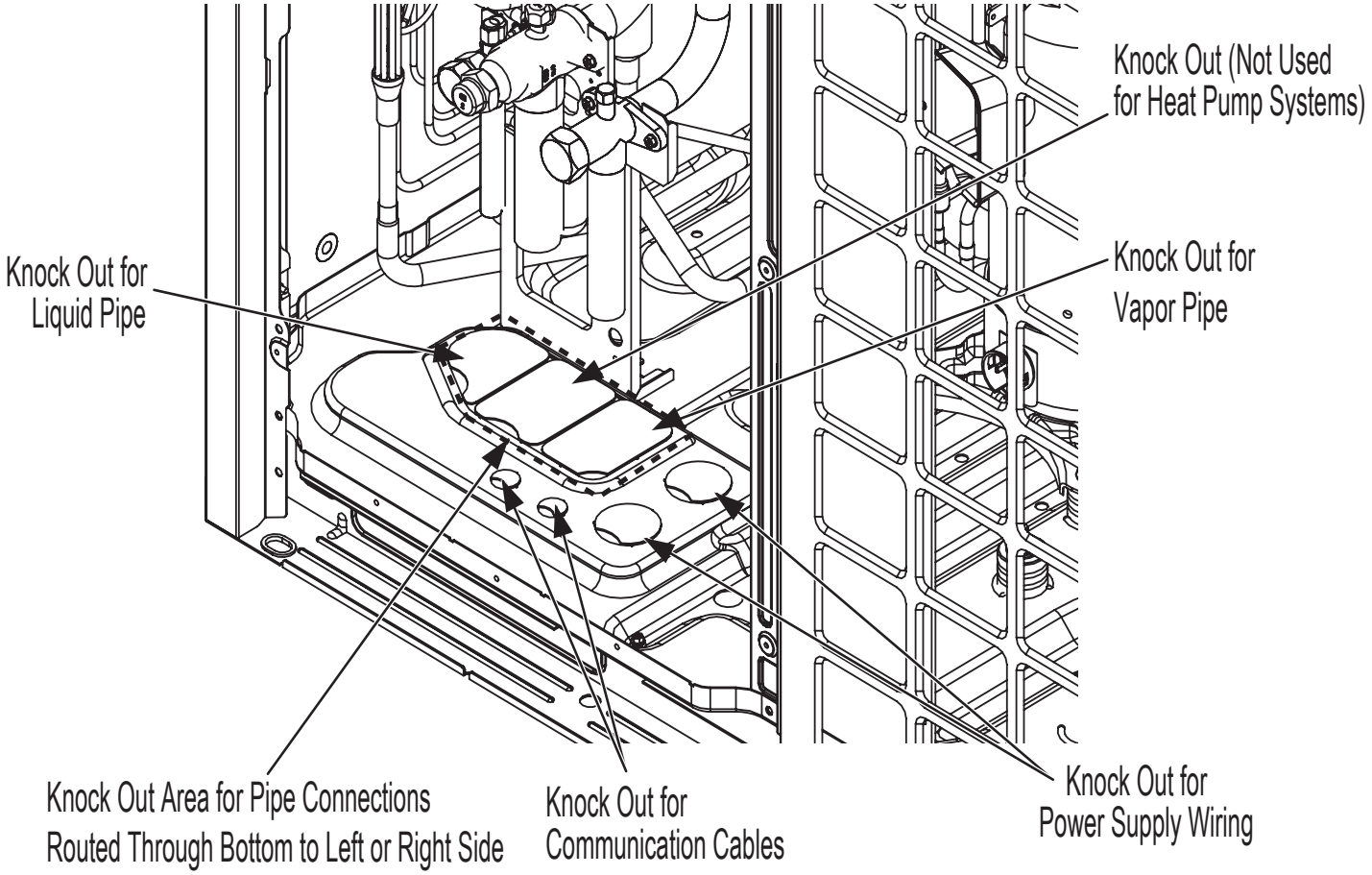
Figure 46: Left and Right Side Routes (Pipes are Routed Through the Bottom of the Outdoor Unit).



Knock Outs

After the pipe route is chosen, installer must prepare the access holes in the front panel (front pipe route) or in the base pan at the bottom of the outdoor unit (for left and right side pipe routes). The access holes for the communication cables and the power supply wiring can also be knocked out at this time. See diagram below for access hole locations.

Figure 47: Heat Pump Outdoor Unit Knock Outs.



⚠NOTE

- ⃠ *Do not damage the outdoor unit pipes or the base pan when knocking out the access holes.*
- ⃠ *To avoid damaging the piping and power wiring / communication cables, remove any burrs that will have formed during the knock out procedure. Make sure the access holes have smooth edges.*
- ⃠ *To avoid damaging the power wiring / communication cables, install sleeves.*
- *After piping installation is complete, to prevent animals or foreign materials from damaging the outdoor unit cables / wiring, seal any holes in with sealant, plugs, foam, caulk, putty, etc.*

⃠ Avoid Pipe Damage

- *When routing field-provided piping inside the outdoor unit frame, ⃠ avoid causing vibration that will damage the components.*
- *Correctly route the piping so it does not make contact with the compressor casing, terminal cover, or mounting bolts. Allow room for field installation.*
- *Properly install and insulate refrigerant pipes separately up to the service valve body inside the confines of the unit frame.*

Removing the Leak Prevention Caps

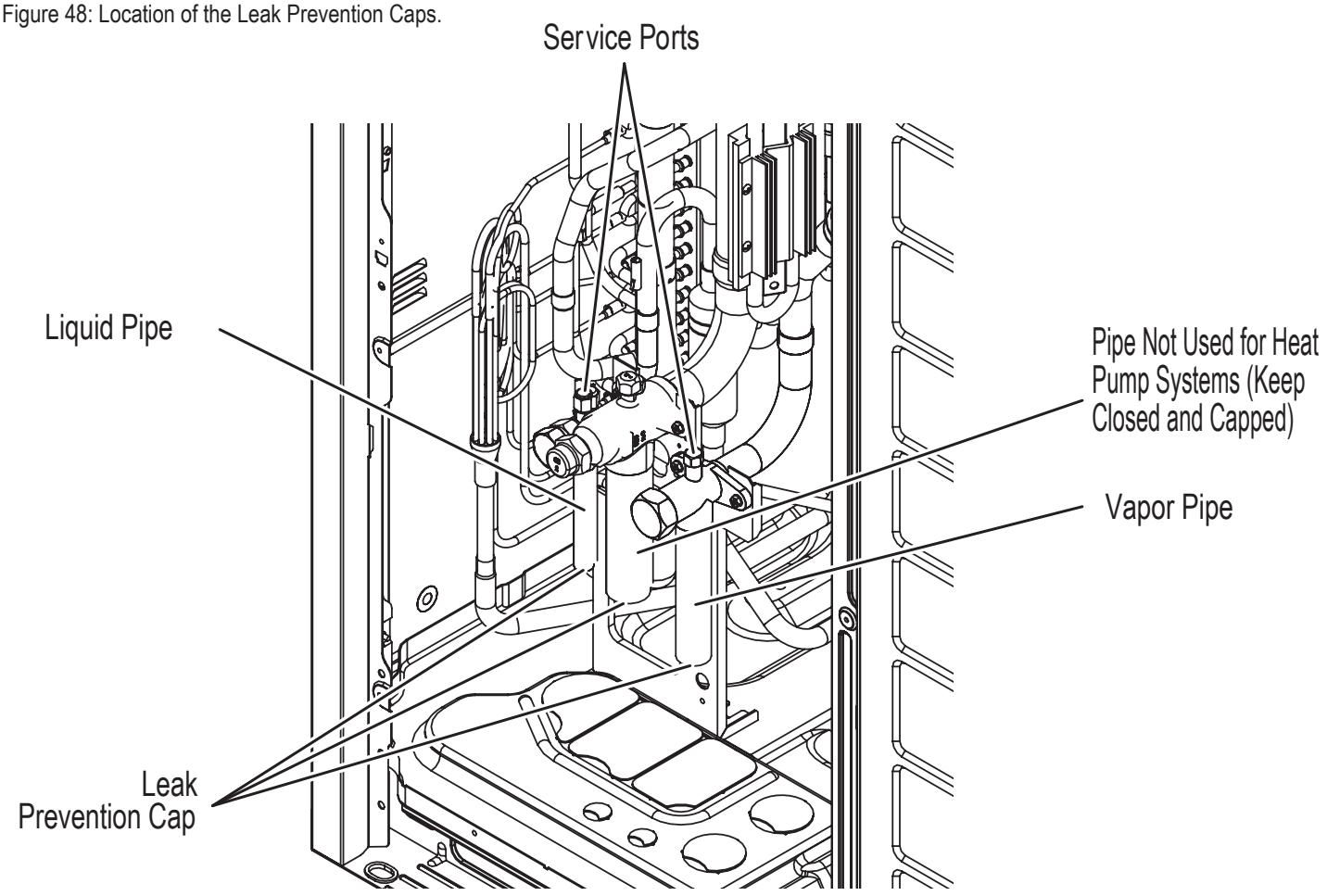
Before brazing the field-supplied refrigerant piping to the outdoor unit connections, the leak prevention caps must be removed from the liquid and vapor pipe connections.

Note:

For heat pump operation, the middle pipe is NOT used, must be kept closed, and a field-supplied copper cap must be brazed onto it before system is operated. Protect the service valve with a wet towel during brazing.

- Verify that the valve stems in the service ports are closed (see the "Service Port" section).
- Remove the leak prevention caps from the liquid and vapor pipe outdoor unit connections.
- Use the Schrader valves on the liquid and vapor pipes to perform the leak / pressure, triple evacuation, and trim charge procedures.

Figure 48: Location of the Leak Prevention Caps.



Note:

Line connection dimensions in the specification tables and in LATS are field piping dimensions, NOT the dimensions on the outdoor unit connections themselves. Adapters will be needed to connect the field piping to the correct outdoor unit connection (adapters are factory supplied with the outdoor unit).

LG

Installing the Adapters

Note:

Line connection dimensions in the specification tables and in LATS are field piping dimensions, NOT the dimensions on the outdoor unit connections themselves.

1. Adapters are factory supplied with the outdoor unit, and will be needed to connect the field piping to the correct outdoor unit connection. To install the correct adapter:
2. Review the "Heat Pump Adapter Table" below to determine the adapter type.
3. Review the "Adapter Table" on the next page to determine which adapter is to be installed on each piping connection type. Braze the liquid and gas pipe components as shown.

• Some field-supplied long radius elbows must be tilted approximately 15° as shown in the "Heat Adapter Table".

Figure 49: Example of Factory-Supplied Adapters.

⚠WARNING

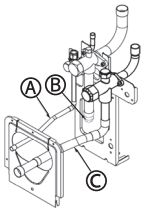
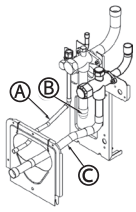
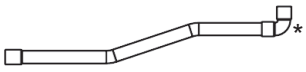
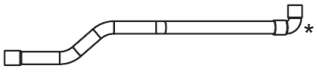
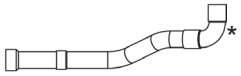
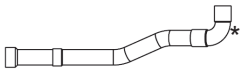
⃠ Do not braze in an enclosed location. ⃠ Do not allow the refrigerant to leak during brazing. Always test for gas leaks before and after brazing.

If the refrigerant combusts, it generates a toxic gas the will cause physical injury or death.

Note:

When installing the adapters / piping to the service valve pipe stub of the outdoor unit, always follow industry best practices and the instructions included in this manual on brazing procedures. Always braze with a dry nitrogen purge operating at a minimum pressure of three (3) psig. The refrigerant may leak if the connections are not brazed properly, and / or contaminants are introduced to the piping system, leading to system malfunction.

Table 34: Heat Pump System Adapter Table.

Frame	UXA: ARUM072BTE5 / DTE5	UXB: ARUM096~241BTE5 / DTE5					
							
A							
B							
C							
Ton	6	8	10	12	14	16/18	20
A (Inch [mm])	3/8 (9.52)	3/8 (9.52)	1/2 (12.7)	1/2 (12.7)	5/8 (15.88)	5/8 (15.88)	5/8 (15.88)
B (Inch [mm])	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
C (Inch [mm])	3/4 (19.05)	7/8 (22.2)	1-1/8 (28.58)	1-1/8 (28.58)	1-1/8 (28.58)	1-1/8 (28.58)	1-3/8 (34.9)

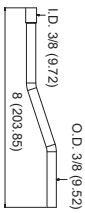
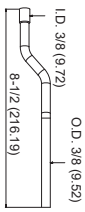
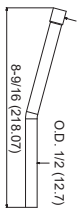
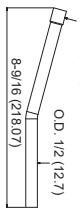
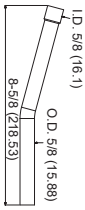
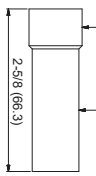
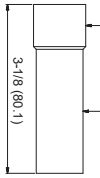
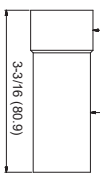
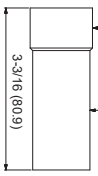
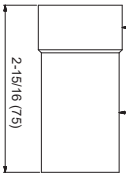
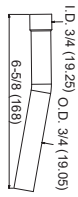
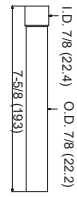
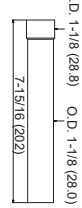
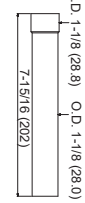
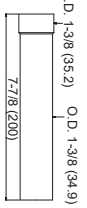
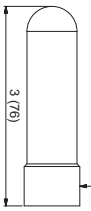
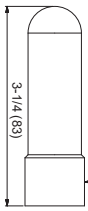
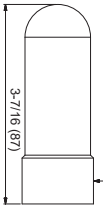
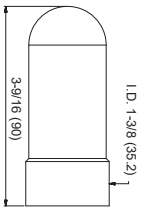
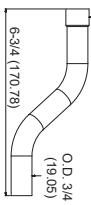
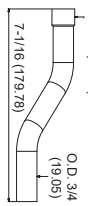
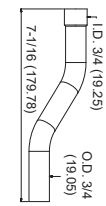
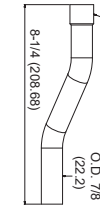
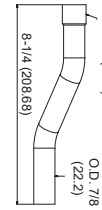
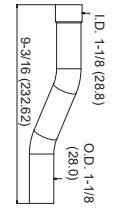
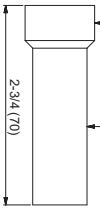
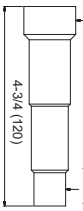
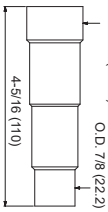
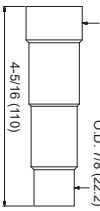
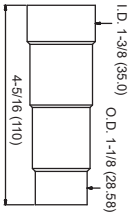
*Elbow is field supplied.

INSTALLING FOR HEAT PUMP OPERATION

Adapters

Table 35: Adapter Table.

Adapters Inch (mm)

Pipe \ ODU Ton		6	8	10	12	14/16/18	20
A Liquid	① Accessory pipe	 MJU65126501	 MJU65126506	 MJU65126503	 MJU65126503	 MJU65126504	 MJU65126504
B Low pressure gas	② Accessory pipe 1	 MJU65126601	 MJU65126602	 MJU65126603	 MJU65126603	 MJU65126603	 MJU65126604
	③ Accessory pipe 2	 MJU65066201	 MJU65066206	 MJU65066204	 MJU65066204	 MJU65066204	 MJU65066205
	④ Cap	 MJU65066301	 MJU65066302	 MJU65066303	 MJU65066303	 MJU65066303	 MJU65066304
C High pressure gas	⑤ Accessory pipe	 MJU65066401	 MJU65066404	 MJU65066404	 MJU65066402	 MJU65066402	 MJU65066403
	⑥ Reducer	 MJU47312229	 MJU47312206	 MJU47312209	 MJU47312226	 MJU47312226	 MJU47312227

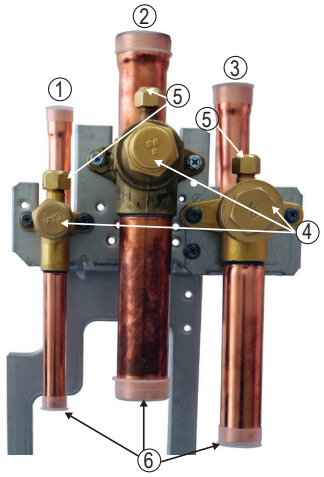
*Example: Ø3/8 (Ø9.52) is the outside diameter (O.D.) of the field piping.

LG

Heat Pump Outdoor Unit Service Port Detail

1. Liquid piping service port (back seated type with right hand thread).
2. Service port NOT used for heat pump systems. Keep closed and capped.
3. Vapor piping service port (back seated type with right hand thread).
4. Stem head access with factory-provided cap.
5. Schrader ports with factory-provided cap.
6. Service port piping to connect to field piping.

Figure 51: Heat Pump Outdoor Unit Service Port Diagram.



Note:

⃠ Do not expose the outdoor unit service valves to heat. Protect the service valve with a wet towel during brazing.

Operating the Service Port Components

Note:

⃠ Do not apply excessive force to the Schrader and service ports.

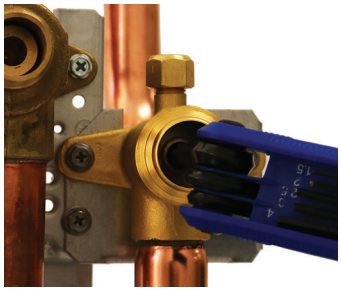
Opening and Closing the Schrader Ports

1. Loosen the Schrader port caps on the liquid and vapor service ports.
2. After the leak / pressure, triple evacuation, and trim charge procedures are complete, securely tighten all Schrader port caps.

Opening the Service Ports

1. After servicing is finished and the system is ready for operation, remove the stem head access caps on the liquid and vapor piping service ports.
2. Turn the valve stem counterclockwise using a metric sized Allen wrench (4mm to 8mm, depending on the size of the port).
3. Turn until the valve stem is out, stops, and the valve is completely backseated. ⃠ Do not apply excessive force.
4. Securely replace the stem head access caps.

Figure 50: Opening the Service Ports.



Closing the Service Ports

1. If present, remove the stem head access caps on the liquid and vapor piping service ports.
2. Turn the valve stems clockwise using a metric sized Allen wrench (4mm to 8mm, depending on the size of the port).
3. Securely tighten the valves until the shaft contacts the main body seal. ⃠ Do not apply excessive force.
4. Securely replace the stem head access caps.

⚠ WARNING

- *Outdoor units ship with a factory charge of refrigerant. Always take extreme caution to prevent refrigerant gas (R410A) from leaking during use, around fire or flame, and during brazing. If the refrigerant gas comes in contact with a flame from any source, it will break down and generate a poisonous gas. ⃠ Do not braze in a small room, or a room that is not ventilated.*
- *After refrigerant piping work is complete, verify that the Schrader port and service port caps are securely tightened to help prevent refrigerant gas from leaking. Verify the system is free of leaks after refrigerant piping installation is complete. Exposure to high concentration levels of refrigerant gas will lead to illness or death.*
- *⃠ Do not attempt to remove the service valve stem. Physical injury or death will occur from the uncontrolled rapid release of refrigerant.*

Note:

- *Before connecting the refrigerant piping, make sure the service port valves of the outdoor unit are completely closed (factory setting). ⃠ Do not open the service port valves or attempt to operate the system until the refrigerant pipe system installation has been completed. ⃠ Never open the valves before a pressure test is performed, a leak test performed, the system is evacuated, and the Commissioning Agent provides authorization to do so. ⃠ Do not use polyolester (POE) or any other type of mineral oil as a thread lubricant. If introduced to the refrigerant circuit, it will create oil sludge leading to system malfunction. Use PVE (polyvinyl ether) type refrigeration oil only.*
- *Protect the liquid and vapor piping / ports with a wet towel during brazing.*
- *Use a 15% silver phosphorous copper brazing alloy to avoid overheating and produce good flow. ⃠ Do not use flux, soft solder, or anti-oxidant agents. If the proper material is not used, oxidized film will accumulate and clog or damage the compressors. Flux can harm the copper piping or refrigerant oil.*
- *When brazing the field-supplied refrigerant piping to the outdoor unit connections, flow 3 psig nitrogen into the piping. If nitrogen was not flowed during brazing, the piping will oxidize and cause membranes to form, which will negatively impact valve and condenser operation.*

INSTALLING FOR HEAT RECOVERY OPERATION

Indoor Unit Y-Branch Kits

⃠ No Substitutions on Piping Components

Only LG supplied Y-branch and Header fittings can be used to join one pipe segment to two or more segments. ⃠ Third-party or field-fabricated components such as tee's, Y-fittings, couplings, headers, or other branch fittings are not permitted. The only field-provided fittings allowed in a Multi V piping system are 45° and 90° long radius elbows and full port ball valves (if applicable).

Install Correctly

- *Y-branches can be installed upstream between the Header and the outdoor unit, but a Y-branch cannot be installed between a header and an indoor unit.*
- ⃠ *To avoid the potential of uneven refrigerant distribution through a header fitting, minimize the difference in equivalent pipe length between the header fitting and each connected indoor unit.*

Y-Branch Kits

LG Y-branch and kits are highly engineered devices designed to evenly divide the flow of refrigerant, and are used to join one pipe segment to two or more segments. There are two types of Y-branches used in LG VRF systems: Y-branches that combine two or three outdoor units to make up one large-capacity outdoor unit (also known as multi-frame connectors), or Y-branches used with the indoor units in the refrigerant piping system at each transition. ⃠ Field-supplied "T" fittings or "Y" branches will not be accepted. ⃠ Do not install Y-branches backwards; refrigerant flow cannot make U-turns through Y-branches. The equivalent pipe length of each Y-branch (1.6') must be added to each pipe segment entered into LATS piping design software.

LG Y-Branch Kits for Heat Recovery Operation Consist of:

- One liquid line, one low pressure vapor line, and one high pressure vapor line (three [3] total).
- Reducer fittings as applicable.
- Molded clam-shell type peel and stick insulation covers.

Indoor Unit Y-Branches

Indoor unit Y-branches will be installed in horizontal or vertical configurations. When installed vertically, the straight-through leg must be within ±3° of plumb. When installed horizontally, the straight-through leg must be level, and the branch leg must be within ±5° of horizontal rotation.

Indoor unit Y-branches must always be installed with the single port end towards the outdoor unit, and the two-port end towards the indoor units. The first indoor unit Y-branch kit must be located no closer than at least three (3) feet from the outdoor unit. Provide a minimum of twenty (20) inches between a Y-branch and any other fittings or indoor units.

There is no limitation on the number of indoor unit Y-branches that can be installed, but there is a limitation on the number of indoor units connected to a single outdoor unit. It is recommended that when a Y-branch is located in a pipe chase or other concealed space, access doors must be provided for inspection access.

Figure 52: Indoor Unit Y-Branch Horizontal Configuration.

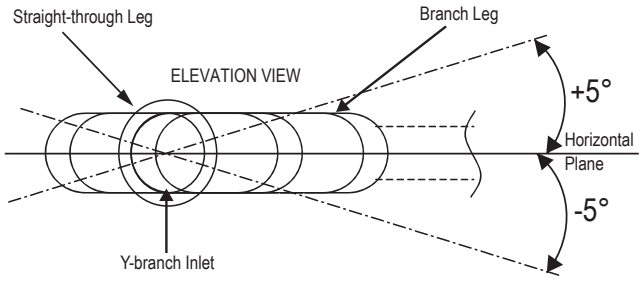


Figure 53: Indoor Unit Y-branch Vertical Installation Alignment Specifications.

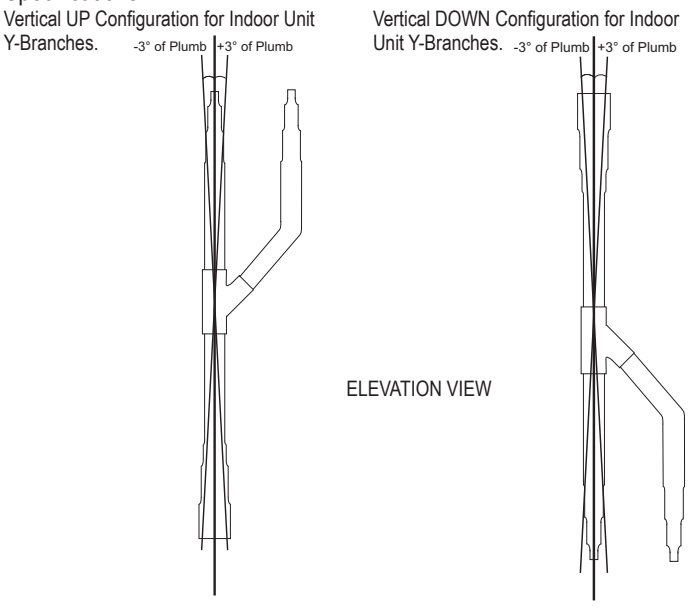
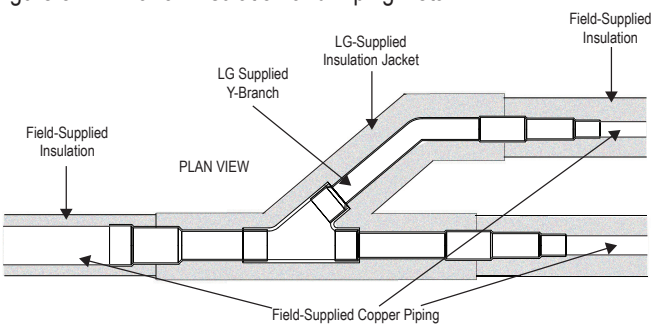


Figure 54: Y-Branch Insulation and Piping Detail.

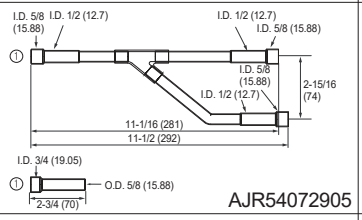
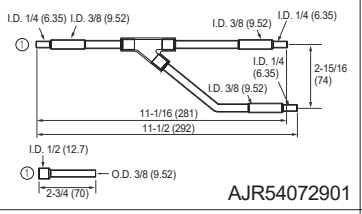
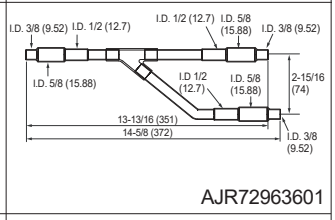
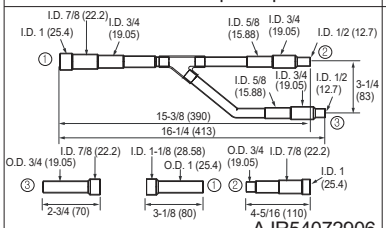
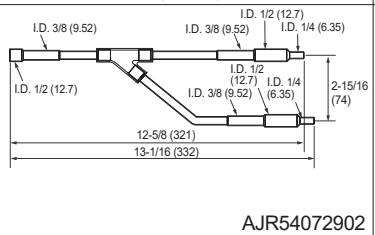
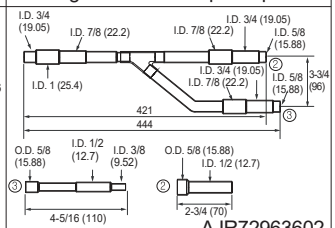
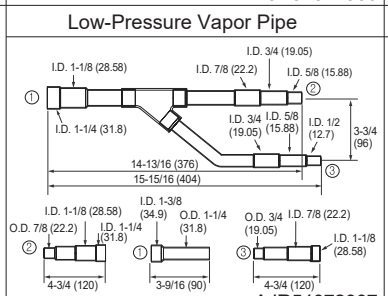
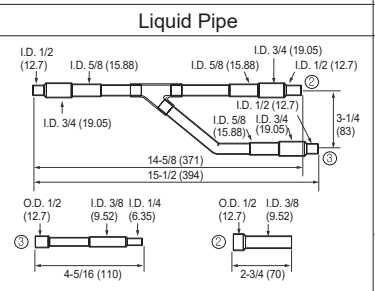
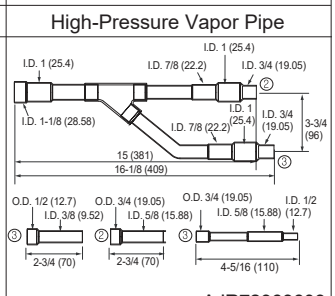
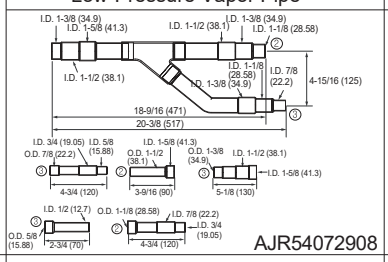
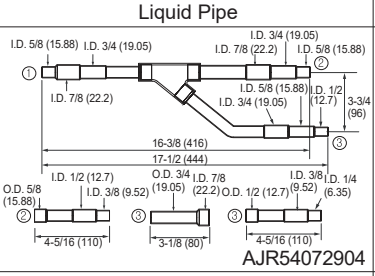
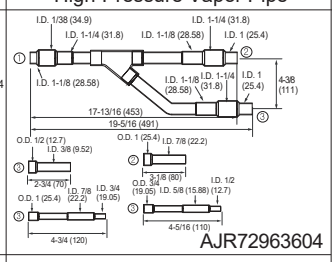
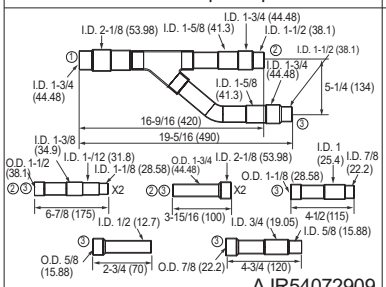
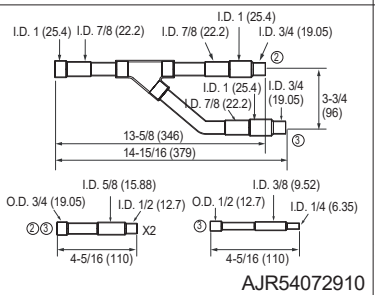
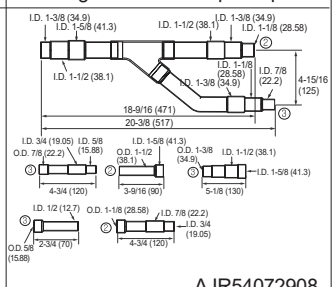


Indoor Unit Y-Branch Kits

Table 36: Indoor Unit Y-Branch Kit Model Nos.

	Model No.		
Y-branches (for indoor unit connection)	ARBLB01621	ARBLB07121	ARBLB23220
	ARBLB03321	ARBLB14521	-

(Unit: Inch [mm])

Models	Pipe		
	Low-Pressure Vapor Pipe	Liquid Pipe	High-Pressure Vapor Pipe
ARBLB01621	 AJR54072905	 AJR54072901	 AJR72963601
ARBLB03321	 AJR54072906	 AJR54072902	 AJR72963602
ARBLB07121	 AJR54072907	 AJR54072903	 AJR72963603
ARBLB14521	 AJR54072908	 AJR54072904	 AJR72963604
ARBLB23220	 AJR54072909	 AJR54072910	 AJR54072908

INSTALLING FOR HEAT RECOVERY OPERATION

Outdoor Unit Y-Branch Kits

⃠ No Substitutions on Piping Components

Only LG supplied Y-branch and Header fittings can be used to join one pipe segment to two or more segments. ⃠ Third-party or field-fabricated components such as tee's, Y-fittings, couplings, headers, or other branch fittings are not permitted. The only field-provided fittings allowed in a Multi V piping system are 45° and 90° long radius elbows and full port ball valves (if applicable).

Outdoor Unit Y-Branches

Outdoor unit Y-branches can only be installed in a horizontal or vertical UP configuration.

⃠ The vertical DOWN configuration is not permitted.

When installed vertically, position the Y-branch at a level lower than the outdoor units it serves, so the straight-through leg is within ±3° of plumb. When installed horizontally, the straight-through leg must be level, and the branch leg must be within ±5° of horizontal rotation.

Outdoor unit Y-branches must always be installed with the two port ends connected to the piping coming from the outdoor units, and the single port end towards the refrigerant piping system supporting the heat recovery unit / indoor unit. Outdoor unit Y-branches are usually installed close to the outdoor unit, leaving enough space for servicing and maintenance.

Figure 55: Outdoor Unit Y-Branch Horizontal Configuration.

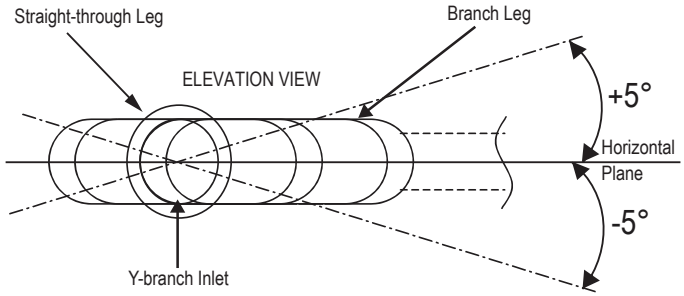
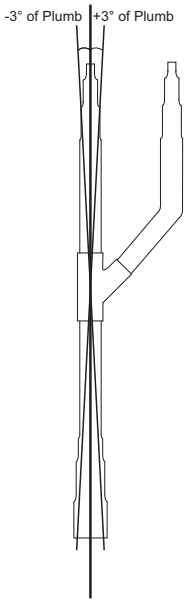


Figure 56: Outdoor Unit Y-branch Vertical Installation Alignment Specifications.

Vertical UP Configuration for Outdoor Unit Y-Branches.



⃠ Vertical DOWN Configuration for Outdoor Unit Y-Branches **NOT PERMITTED**.

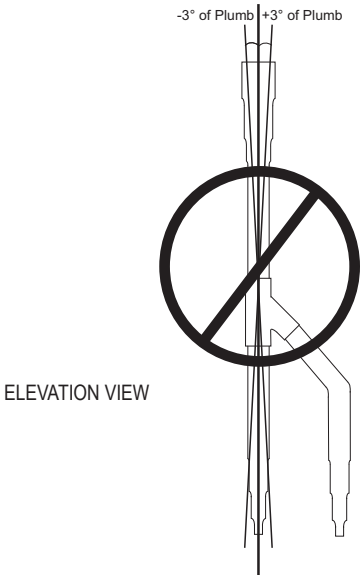


Figure 57: Diagram of an Incorrect Outdoor Unit Y-branch Installation.

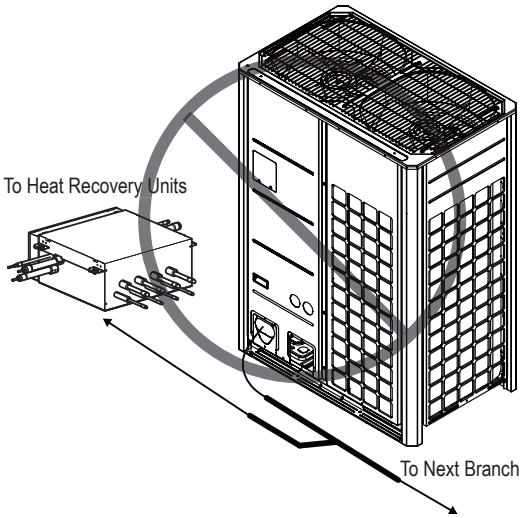
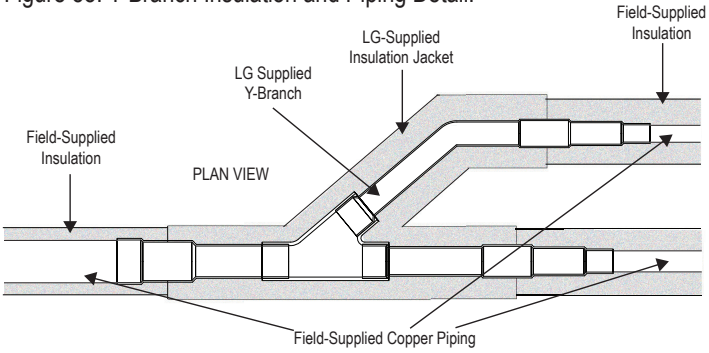


Figure 58: Y-Branch Insulation and Piping Detail.



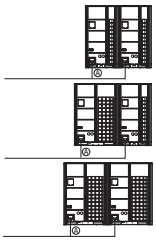
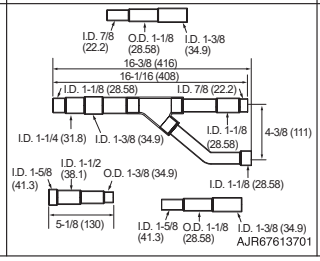
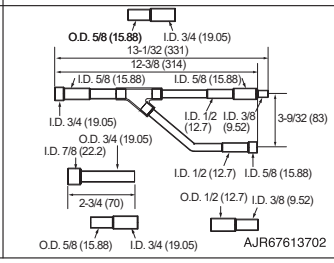
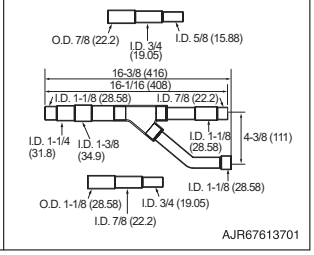
LG

Table 37: Outdoor Unit Y-Branch Kit Model Nos.

	Model No.	
Y-Branches (for outdoor unit connection)	Use to Combine Two Frames	Use to Combine Three Frames
	ARCNB21	ARCNB21
		ARCNB31

Y-Branches for Dual-Frame Systems

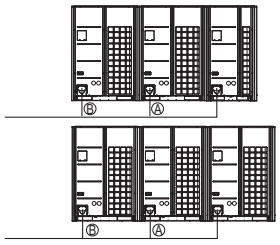
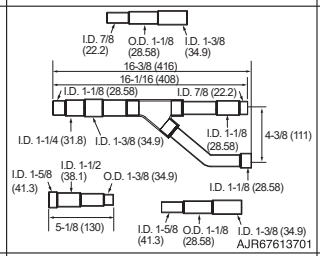
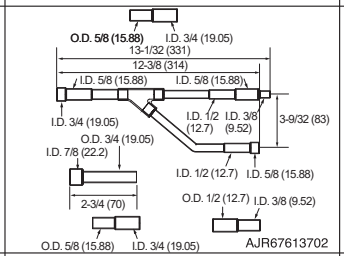
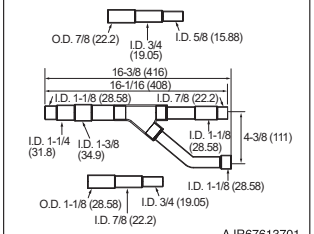
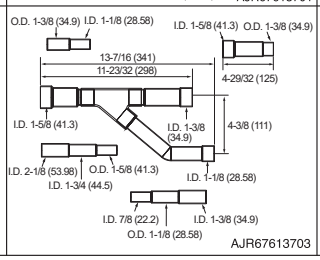
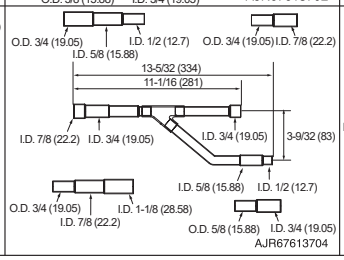
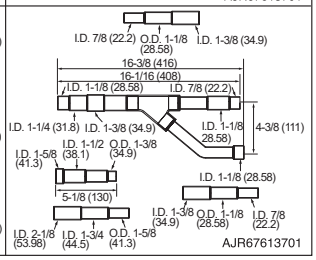
Unit: Inch (mm)

Combination	Multi-Frame Connector	Low Pressure Vapor Pipe	Liquid Pipe	High Pressure Vapor Pipe
	Ⓐ ARCNB21			

*For example, the indicated Ø3/8 (9.52) is the outside diameter (O.D.) of the field-joined piping.

Y-Branches for Triple-Frame Systems

Unit: Inch (mm)

Combination	Multi-Frame Connector	Low Pressure Vapor Pipe	Liquid Pipe	High Pressure Vapor Pipe
	Ⓐ ARCNB21			
	Ⓑ ARCNB31			

*For example, the indicated Ø3/8 (9.52) is the outside diameter (O.D.) of the field-joined piping.

INSTALLING FOR HEAT RECOVERY OPERATION

Header Kits

⃠ No Substitutions on Piping Components

Only LG supplied Y-branch and Header fittings can be used to join one pipe segment to two or more segments. ⃠ Third-party or field-fabricated components such as tee's, Y-fittings, couplings, headers, or other branch fittings are not permitted. The only field-provided fittings allowed in a Multi V piping system are 45° and 90° long radius elbows and full port ball valves (if applicable).

Install Correctly

- *Y-branches can be installed upstream between the Header and the outdoor unit, but a Y-branch cannot be installed between a header and an indoor unit.*
- ⃠ *To avoid the potential of uneven refrigerant distribution through a header fitting, minimize the difference in equivalent pipe length between the header fitting and each connected indoor unit.*

Header Kits

LG Header kits are highly engineered devices designed to evenly divide the flow of refrigerant, and are used to join one pipe segment to two or more segments. Header kits are intended for use where multiple indoor units are in the same vicinity and it would be better to "home-run" the run-out pipes back to a centralized location. If connecting multiple indoor units that are far apart, Y-branches can be more economical.

LG Header Kits Consist of:

- Two headers (one liquid line, one vapor line).
- Reducer fittings as applicable.
- Molded clam-shell type peel and stick insulation covers—one for the liquid line and one for the vapor line.

Headers must be installed with the main pipe level in the horizontal plane. Distribution ports must be either level in the horizontal plane or within ±3° of plumb in the vertical plane.

When connecting indoor units to a Header, always connect the unit with the largest nominal capacity to the port closest to the outdoor unit. Then install the next largest indoor unit to the next port, working down to the smallest indoor unit.

⃠ Do not skip ports. All indoor units connected to a single Header fitting must be located with an elevation difference between indoor units that does not exceed 49 feet.

Figure 61: Incorrect Header Configuration.

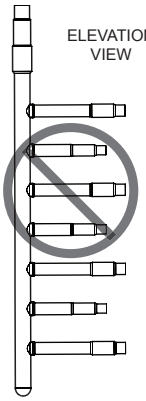


Figure 59: Header Kit—Horizontal Rotation Limit (Ports Must Point to a Horizontal Direction).

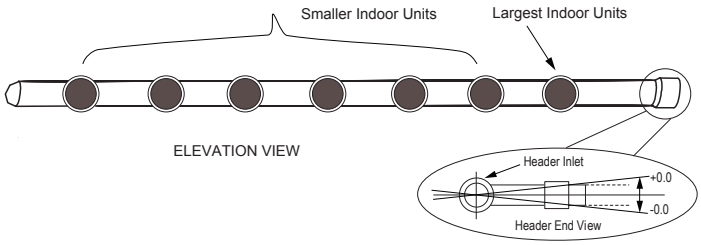


Figure 60: Vertical Header Insulation and Piping Detail (Ports Must Point to an Upright Direction).

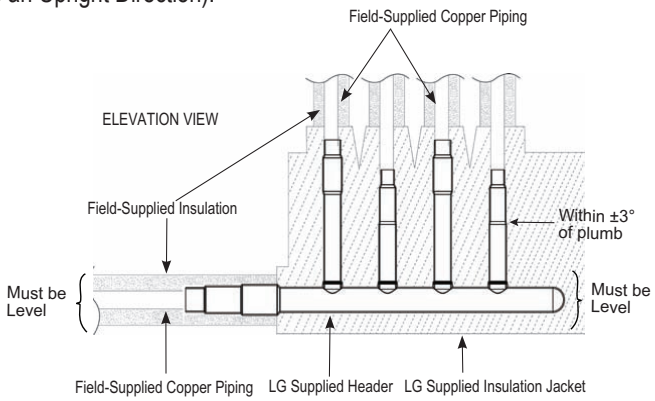
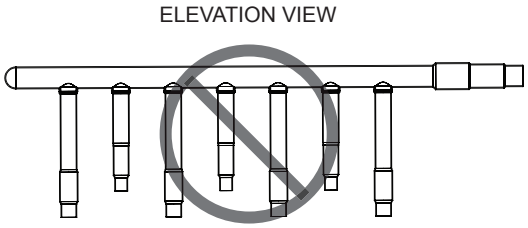


Figure 62: Incorrect Header Configuration (Ports Pointing Downward).

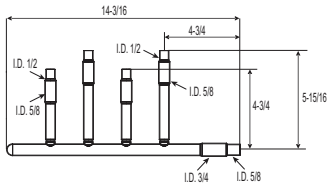
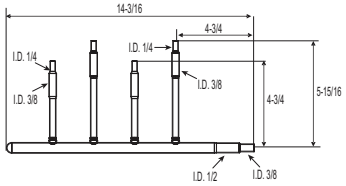
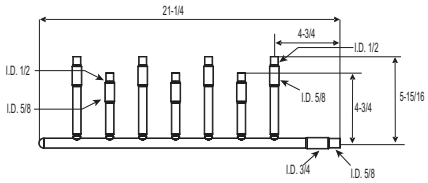
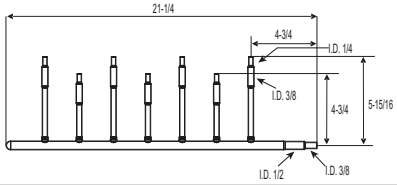
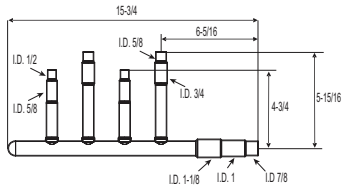
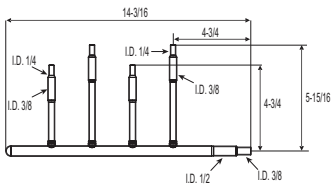
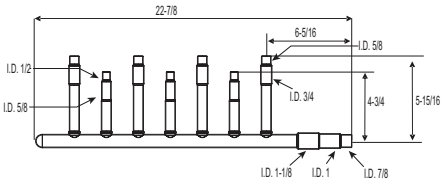
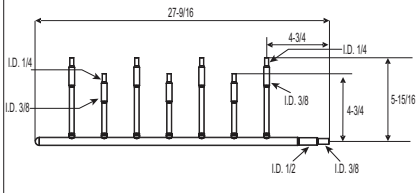
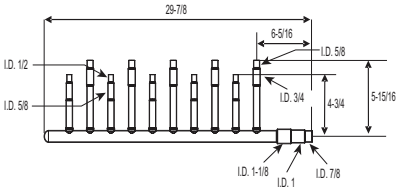
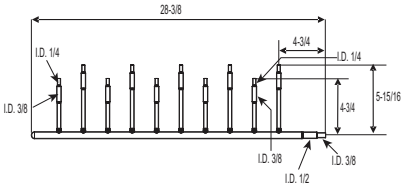
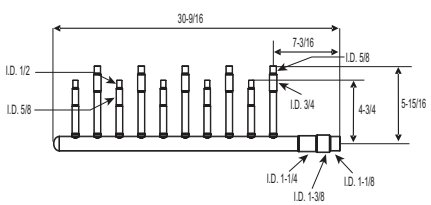
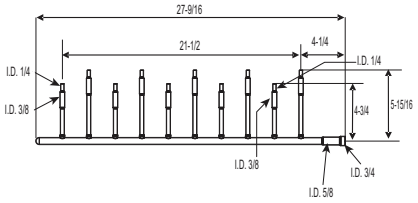


Headers

Table 38: Header Model Nos.

Headers		
Four Branch	**Seven Branch**	**Ten Branch**
ARBL054	ARBL057	ARBL1010
ARBL104	ARBL107	ARBL2010

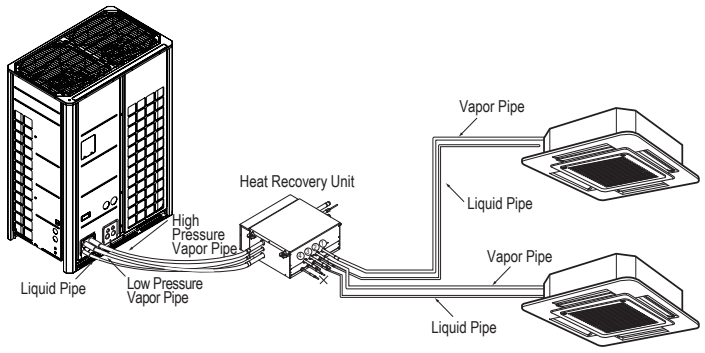
Unit: Inch

Models	Vapor pipe	Liquid pipe
4 branch ARBL054		
7 branch ARBL057		
4 branch ARBL104		
7 branch ARBL107		
10 branch ARBL1010		
10 branch ARBL2010		

Heat Recovery System Piping

Heat recovery systems have three pipes (liquid, high pressure vapor, low pressure vapor) running from the outdoor unit to the heat recovery unit, then two pipes (liquid, vapor) running from the heat recovery unit to the connected indoor units.

Figure 63: Simplified Diagram of Heat Recovery System Piping.

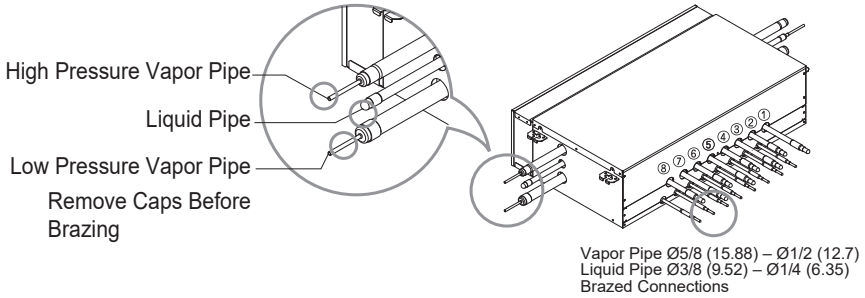


Heat Recovery Unit Connections and Limitations

Note:

1. *Series connection of heat recovery units: Total capacity of indoor units ≤230,000 Btu/h.*
2. *Refer to the heat recovery unit PCB for valve group control setting.*
3. *Maximum capacity of each port is 60,000 Btu/h and eight (8) indoor units.*
4. *⃠ Do not skip ports when connecting indoor units. Start at port 1, then use 2, then use 3, then use 4, etc. (the numbers are displayed on the heat recovery ports from right to left).*

Figure 64: Close Up of the Heat Recovery Unit Connections.



Removing the Caps

Before brazing the field-supplied refrigerant piping to the heat recovery unit connections, the caps MUST be removed from the liquid, high pressure vapor, and low pressure vapor pipe connections.

⚠ WARNING

Removing the caps releases any gas present in the heat recovery unit. If the gas isn't released, physical injury or death will occur from the uncontrolled rapid release of gas, or if the gas comes in contact with a flare during brazing and generates a poisonous gas.

Note:

On whichever port or pipe not used, the factory-provided cap must be removed, and that port / pipe must be recapped and completely insulated.

Figure 65: Preparing Unused Heat Recovery Unit Ports.

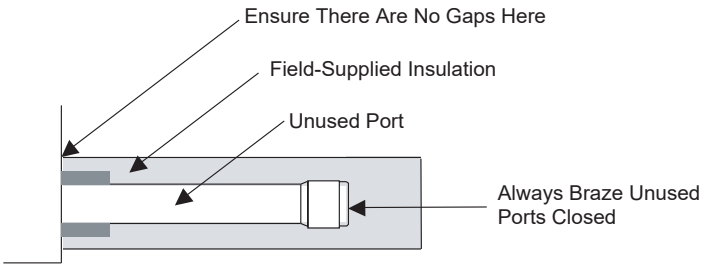


Table 39: Heat Recovery Unit Piping Connection Sizes.

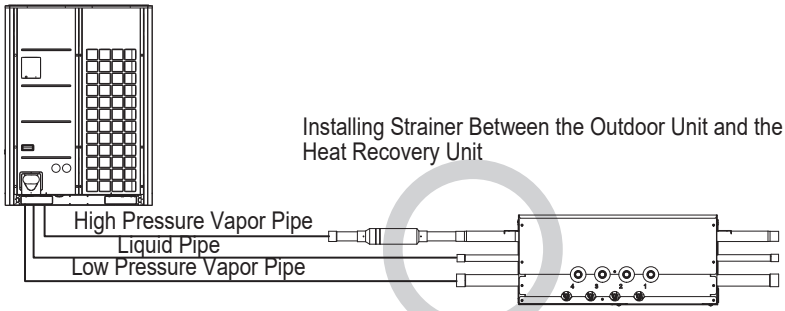
Model			PRHR023A	PRHR033A	PRHR043A	PRHR063A	PRHR083A
Number of Ports			2	3	4	6	8
Connecting Pipes	To Indoor Units	Liquid Pipe (inches)	3/8				
		Vapor Pipe (inches)	5/8				
	To Outdoor Units	Liquid (inches)	3/8	1/2	5/8	5/8	5/8
		Low-pressure Vapor (inches)	7/8	1-1/8	1-1/8	1-1/8	1-1/8
		High-pressure Vapor (inches)	3/4	7/8	7/8	7/8	7/8

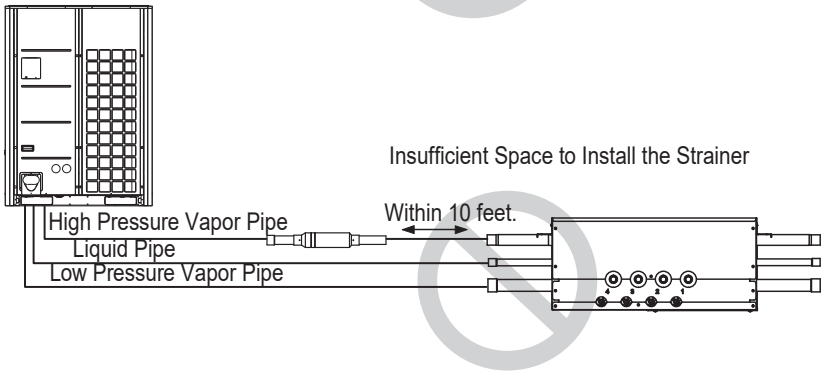
Connecting the Strainer

Connect the strainer directly to the heat recovery unit.

If there is not enough space to install the strainer, install it between the outdoor unit and the heat recovery unit connection pipe. The distance between the strainer and the HR unit should be within 10 feet.

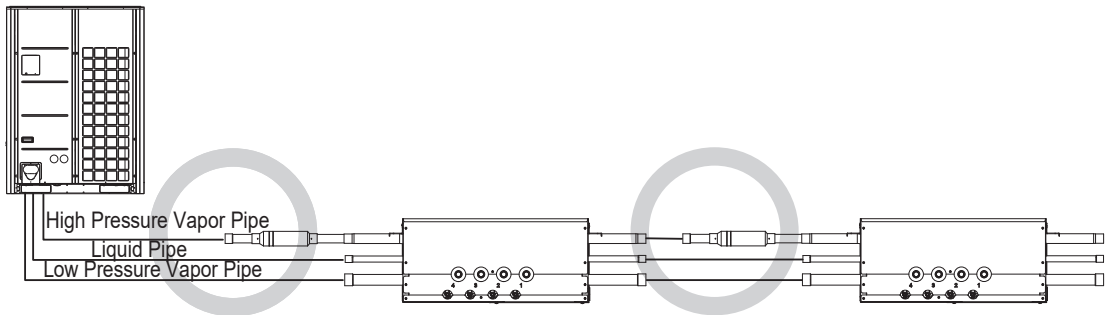
1. Parallel connection with the heat recovery unit (Except PRHR023A).

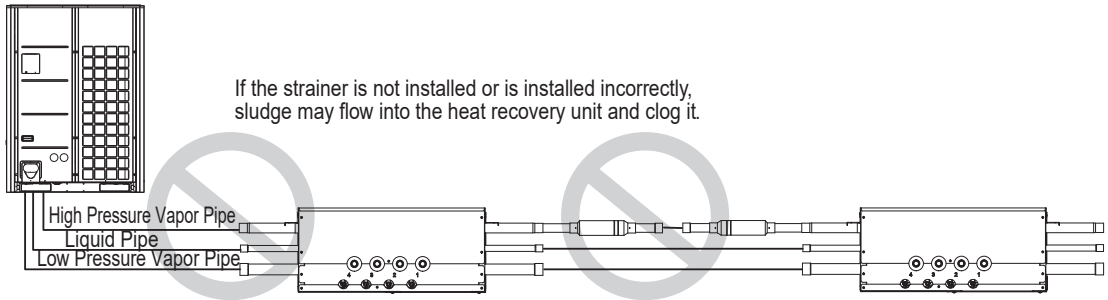




2. Serial connection with the heat recovery unit (Except PRHR023A).

- When connecting the heat recovery unit in a series, the first strainer is mounted between the outdoor unit and the heat recovery unit, and the next strainer is mounted between the previous heat recovery unit and the next heat recovery unit.





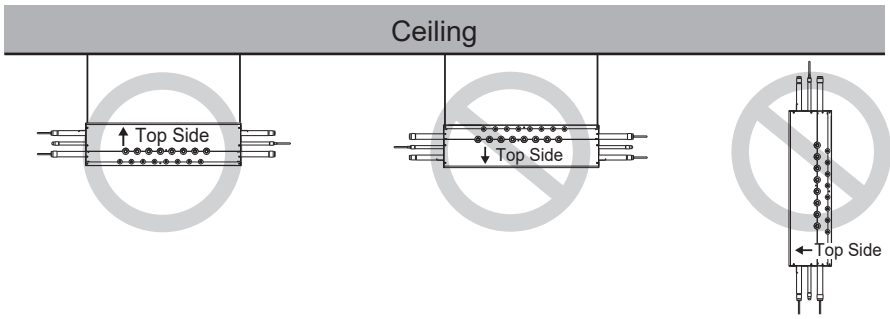
INSTALLING FOR HEAT RECOVERY OPERATION

Heat Recovery Units

Connecting the Strainer, continued.

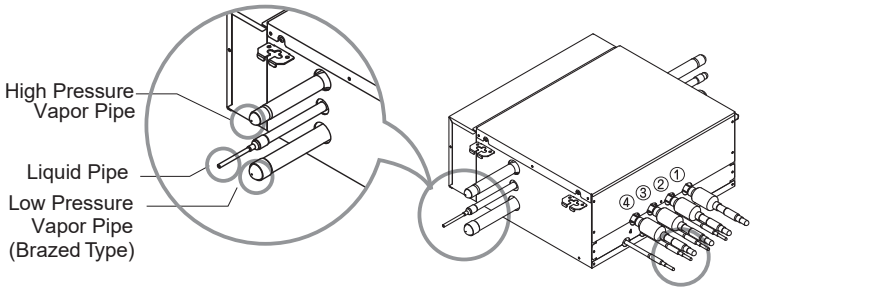
⚠ NOTE

Heat recovery unit should be installed so that the top side is facing up. If not, it may cause product failure.



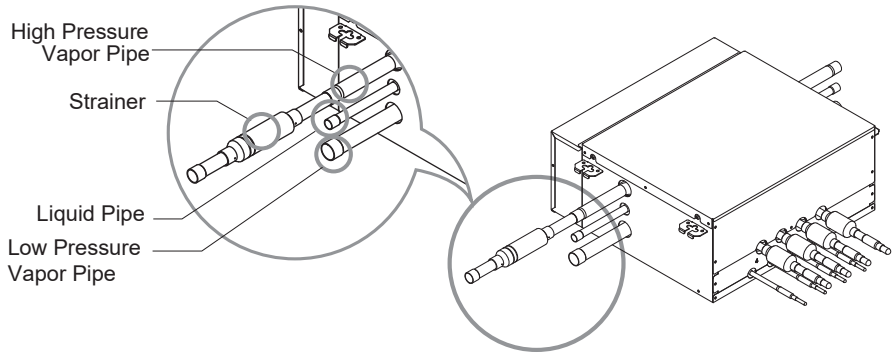
⚠ WARNING

Before brazing, remove the gas in the heat recovery unit by cutting the three pipes in the small circles on the figure below. Remove the caps before connecting the pipes. If not, it may cause injuries.

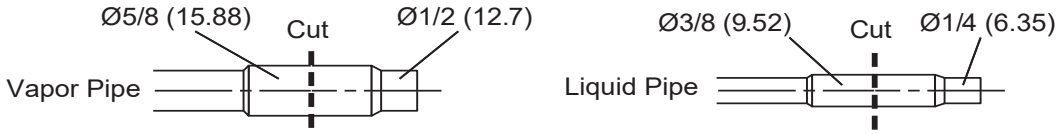


Vapor Pipe Ø15.88 (5/8) – Ø12.7 (1/2)
Liquid Pipe Ø9.52 (3/8) – Ø6.35 (1/4)
Brazed Type

Connect after removing the cap. Connect the strainer that is factory-provided as an accessory to the heat recovery unit's high pressure gas pipe.



After considering the indoor unit capacity, determine the pipe sizes and cut the pipes connected to the indoor unit.

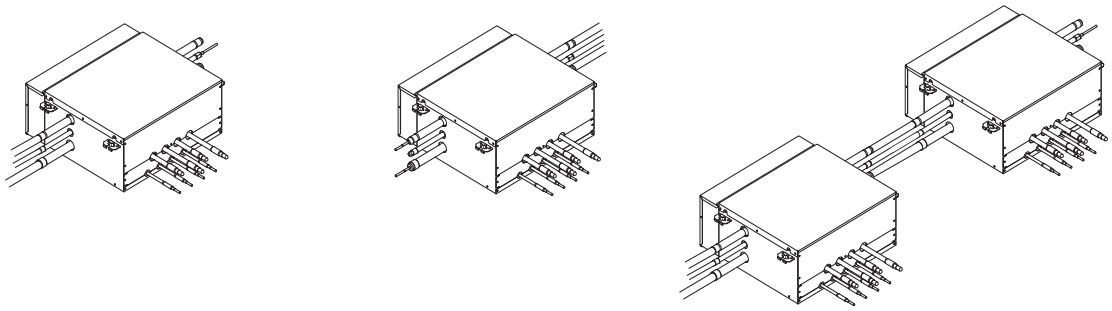


Piping Connection Options

Heat recovery units can connect to the field-supplied refrigerant piping on the left side or on the right side. Heat recovery units can also be installed in series / in parallel using these side connections.

Figure 66: Heat Recovery Unit Piping Connection Options.

Pipe Connection from Left Side | Pipe Connection from Right Side | Series / Parallel Pipe Connection



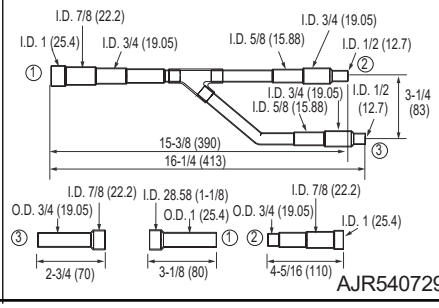
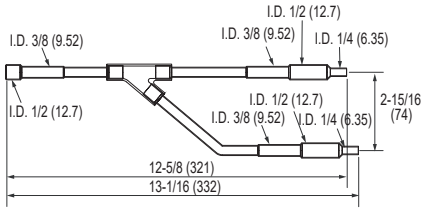
Combining Heat Recovery Ports for Large Indoor Units

It is necessary to combine two ports on a heat recovery unit when installing a single indoor unit with a capacity exceeding 60,000 Btu/h. Two adjacent heat recovery ports are combined using a reverse Y-branch that is then connected to the one large indoor unit.

Note:

If large capacity indoor units (larger than 60,000 Btu/h) are installed, the Y-branch pipe shown in the table below must be used to twin the ports.

Unit: Inch

Kit Model No.	Vapor Pipe Dimensions	Liquid Pipe Dimensions
ARBLN03321	 AJR54072930	 AJR54072928

Note:

- *Connect / twin ports that are adjacent. ⃠ Do not connect / twin ports that are not adjacent.*
- *⃠ Do not connect / twin more than two (2) heat recovery unit ports.*
- *⃠ Do not twin ports 4 and 5.*
- *The 72,000 and 96,000 Btu/h indoor units MUST be connected / twinned to the first and second ports of the first heat recovery unit. Smaller indoor units (including smaller high static ducted indoor units) can be connected / twinned to any two (2) neighboring ports on one (1) heat recovery unit.*
- *If the rules above are not followed, the system may not operate properly and / or malfunction.*

Reducers

When installing an indoor unit to a heat recovery port, it may be necessary to cut the piping connected to the indoor unit (after considering indoor unit capacity and determining pipe sizes). A reducer can also be installed if the indoor unit piping or outdoor unit piping is too large or too small for the heat recovery unit connections.

Figure 67: Location of Where to Cut Piping on the Indoor Unit.

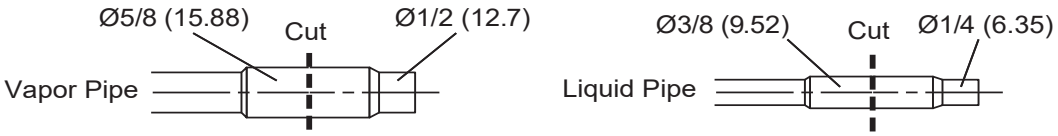
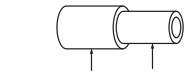
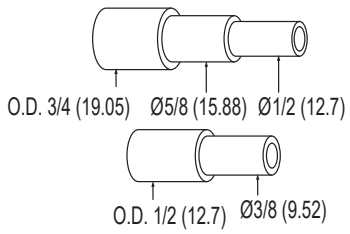
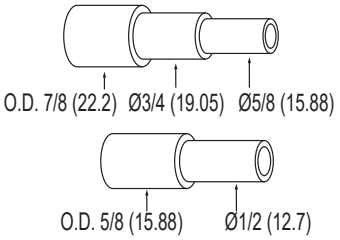
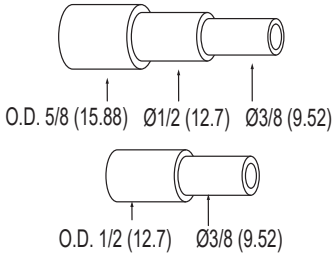
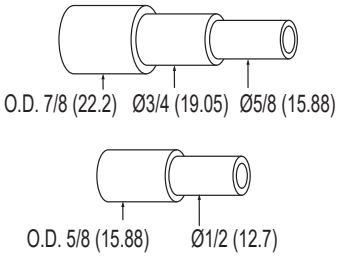
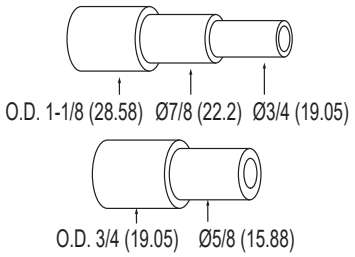


Table 40: Reducers for Heat Recovery Units.

Unit: Inches (mm)

Model		Liquid Piping	Vapor Piping	
			High Pressure	Low Pressure
Heat Recovery Unit Reducer	PRHR023A			
	PRHR033A PRHR043A PRHR063A PRHR083A			

Sample Layouts

Note:

Images are for illustrative purposes only and are not accurate representations. For specific details on piping limitations and other refrigerant system rules, review the information in this entire piping section, see the Multi V 5 LGRED Engineering Manual, and follow the LATS diagram.

Example: Triple-frame system, four (4) heat recovery units, one (1) header, and twelve (12) indoor units connected

ODU: Outdoor Units.

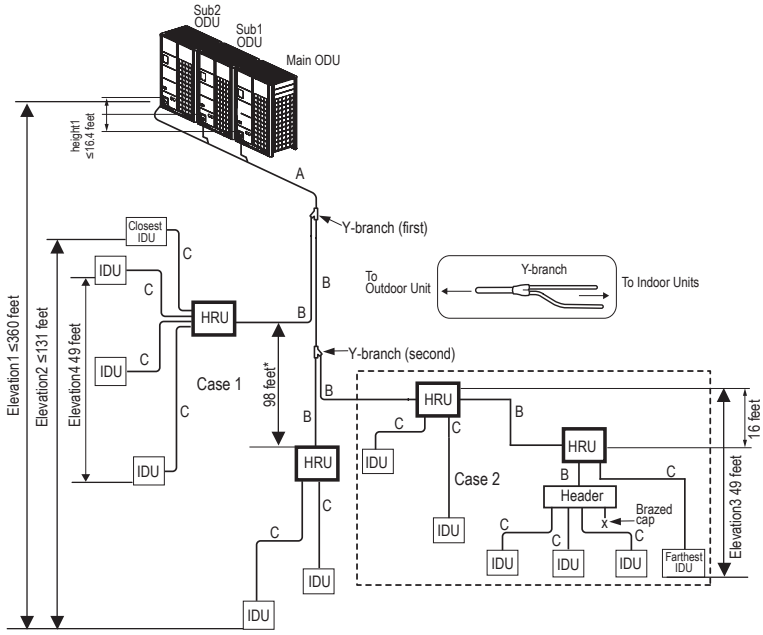
HRU: Heat Recovery Units.

IDU: Indoor units.

A: Main Pipe from Outdoor Unit to First Y-branch.

B: Heat Recovery Unit to Heat Recovery Unit, Y-branch to Heat Recovery Unit, Heat Recovery Unit to Header, or Y-branch to Y-branch.

C: Heat Recovery Unit / Header to Indoor Unit.



Case 1: Maximum height is 131 feet if installed with a Y-branch.
Case 2: Maximum height is 16 feet in heat recovery control unit series connection.
*Up to 131 feet may be possible with certain applications. Contact LG Engineering for additional information.

Note:

- *Always reference the LATS HVAC software report.*
- *Larger-capacity outdoor units must be the Main in a multi-frame system.*
- *Main outdoor unit capacity must be greater than or equal to the Sub1 outdoor unit capacity, and, where applicable, Sub1 outdoor unit capacity must be greater than or equal to the Sub2 outdoor unit capacity.*
- *Connection piping from branch to branch cannot exceed the main pipe diameter (A) used by the outdoor unit.*
- *Install the header branches or heat recovery units so that the pipe distances between the between the connected indoor units are minimized. Large differences in pipe distances can cause indoor unit performances to fluctuate.*
- ⃠ *Y-branches and other header branches cannot be installed downstream of the initial header branch.*
- *Total capacity of indoor units in series connection of heat recovery units ≤230,000 Btu/h.*
- *If large capacity indoor units (>60,000 Btu/h with piping sizes >5/8Ø / 3/8Ø) are installed, the valve group setting must be used. (Refer to the PCB of the heat recovery unit for the valve group control setting.)*

Table 41: Main Pipe (A) Diameters from Outdoor Unit to First Y-branch.

ODU Capacity (ton)	Standard Pipe Diameter			Pipe diameter when pipe length is ≥295 feet or when height differential (ODU ↔ IDU) is >164 feet		
	Liquid Pipe (inches OD)	Low Pressure Vapor Pipe (inches OD)	High Pressure Vapor Pipe (inches OD)	Liquid Pipe (inches OD)	Low Pressure Vapor Pipe (inches OD)	High Pressure Vapor Pipe (inches OD)
6	3/8Ø	3/4Ø	5/8Ø	1/2Ø	No Increase	No Increase
8	3/8Ø	7/8Ø	3/4Ø	1/2Ø	No Increase	No Increase
10	1/2Ø	1-1/8Ø	3/4Ø	5/8Ø	No Increase	No Increase
12	1/2Ø	1-1/8Ø	7/8Ø	5/8Ø	No Increase	No Increase
14	5/8Ø	1-1/8Ø	7/8Ø	3/4Ø	No Increase	No Increase
16-18	5/8Ø	1-1/8Ø	1-1/8Ø	3/4Ø	No Increase	No Increase
20	5/8Ø	1-3/8Ø	1-1/8Ø	3/4Ø	No Increase	No Increase
22-28	3/4Ø	1-3/8Ø	1-1/8Ø	7/8Ø	No Increase	No Increase
30-42	3/4Ø	1-5/8Ø	1-1/8Ø	7/8Ø	No Increase	No Increase

INSTALLING FOR HEAT RECOVERY OPERATION

Sample Layouts

Table 42: Refrigerant Pipe (B) Diameters between Y-branches and Y-branches / Heat Recovery Unit / Headers.

Downstream IDU total capacity (Btu/h)	Liquid pipe (inches OD)	Vapor pipe (inches OD)	
		Low pressure	High pressure
≤19,100	1/4Ø	1/2Ø	3/8Ø
<54,600	3/8Ø	5/8Ø	1/2Ø
<76,400	3/8Ø	3/4Ø	5/8Ø
<114,700	3/8Ø	7/8Ø	3/4Ø
<172,000	1/2Ø	1-1/8Ø	7/8Ø
<229,400	5/8Ø	1-1/8Ø	7/8Ø
<248,500	5/8Ø	1-3/8Ø	1-1/8Ø
<344,000	3/4Ø	1-3/8Ø	1-1/8Ø
<592,500	3/4Ø	1-5/8Ø	1-3/8Ø

Table 43: Indoor Unit Connecting Pipe from Branch (C).

Indoor Unit Capacity[1]	Liquid pipe (inches OD)	Vapor pipe (inches OD)
≤19,100	1/4Ø	1/2Ø
≤54,600	3/8Ø	5/8Ø
≤76,400	3/8Ø	3/4Ø
≤95,900	3/8Ø	7/8Ø

[1]9,600-24,200 Btu/h 4-way 3 feet x 3 feet Cassette and 15,400-24,200 Btu/h High Static Ducted IDUs have 3/8Ø (liquid) and 5/8Ø (vapor).

Conditional Applications

Conditional applications are computed in LATS. See below for an explanation of when pipes are upsized.

If the equivalent length between the first Y-branch to the farthest indoor unit is >131 feet (up to 295 feet maximum):

- Pipe segment diameters between the first Y-branch and the second Y-branch must be sized up by one. This applies to both liquid and low pressure vapor pipes. If the next size up is not available, or if the piping segment diameters are the same as main pipe (A) diameters, sizing up is not possible.
- While calculating the entire refrigerant pipe length, pipe lengths for ΣB must be multiplied by two: A+(ΣBx2)+ΣC ≤3,281 feet.
- Length of pipe (C) from each indoor unit to the closest Y-branch or header ≤131 feet.
- [Length of pipe from outdoor unit to farthest indoor unit (A+B+C)] - [Length of pipe from outdoor unit to closest indoor unit (A+B+C)] ≤131 feet.

If the pipe (B) diameters after the first branch are bigger than the main pipe (A) diameters, pipe (B) must changed to match main pipe (A) sizes.

If one (or both) of the conditions below are met, the main pipe must be upsized:

- The equivalent length between outdoor unit and the farthest indoor unit is 295 feet or more (liquid and vapor pipes are upsized).
- The elevation distance between outdoor unit and indoor unit is 164 feet or more (only the liquid pipe is upsized).

Refer to Table 41 on the previous page for Main pipe (A) diameter from the outdoor unit to the first Y-branch / header branch.

Example: When an indoor unit combination ratio of 120% is connected to a 22-ton outdoor unit:
Outdoor unit main pipe (A) diameters: 1-3/8Ø inches (vapor) and 5/8Ø inches (liquid).

1. Pipe (B) diameters: 1-3/8Ø (vapor) and 3/4Ø (liquid) (after the first branch, when indoor unit combination ratio is 120% [26 tons]).
2. After the first branch, pipe (B) diameters must be changed to 1-3/8Ø inches (vapor) and 5/8Ø inches (liquid) to match main pipe (A) sizes.

Instead of using the total indoor unit capacity to choose main pipe (A) diameters, use outdoor unit capacity to choose downstream main pipe (A) diameters. ⃠ Do not permit connection pipes (B) from branch to branch to exceed main pipe (A) diameters as indicated by outdoor unit capacity. Example: When an indoor unit combination ratio of 120% is connected to a 20-ton outdoor unit (24 tons), and indoor unit with a 7,000 Btu/h capacity is located at the first branch:

1. Main pipe (A) diameters on a 20-ton outdoor unit: 1-1/8Ø inches (vapor) and 5/8Ø inches (liquid).
2. Pipe diameters between first and second branches, however, are: 1-3/8Ø (vapor) and 3/4Ø (liquid) (connected downstream indoor unit capacity is 20 tons).
3. If main pipe (A) diameters of a 20-ton outdoor unit are 1-1/8Ø (vapor) and 5/8Ø (liquid), then the pipe diameters between the first and second branches must be changed to match.

INSTALLING FOR HEAT RECOVERY OPERATION

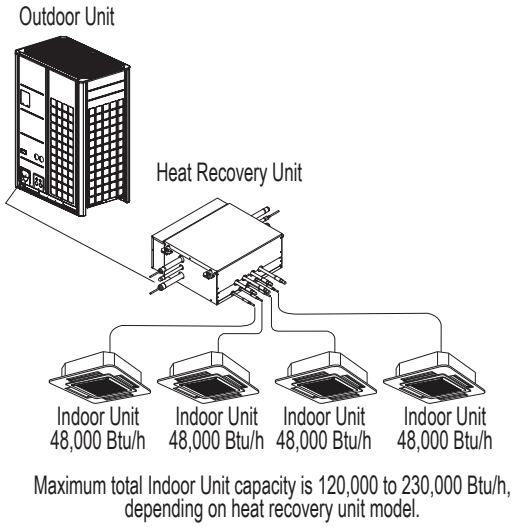
Sample Layouts

Note that the pipe diameters computed in LATS may not be standard ACR copper tube sizes that are commonly available. In these instances, refer to the table below and use the next commonly available pipe size. Please refer to the Copper Development Association Inc. *Publication A4015-14/19: Copper Tube Handbook* for additional information.

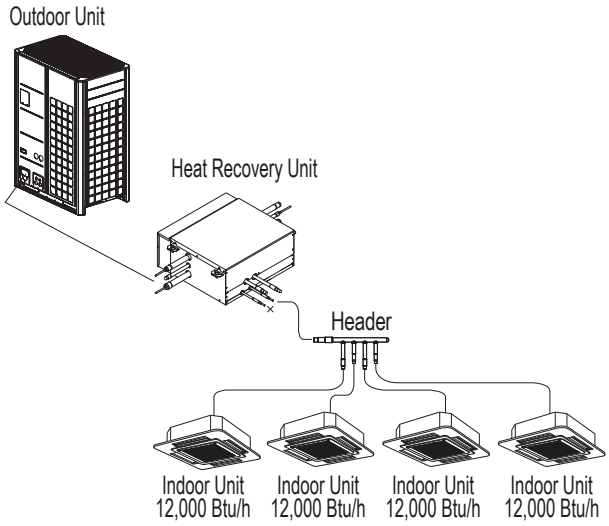
Table 44: LATS Conditional Piping Upsizing.

LATS Conditional Applications Upsized Pipe Diameters	Standard Size Commonly Available ACR Pipe Diameters
1"	1-1/8"
1-1/4"	1-3/8"
1-1/2"	1-5/8"

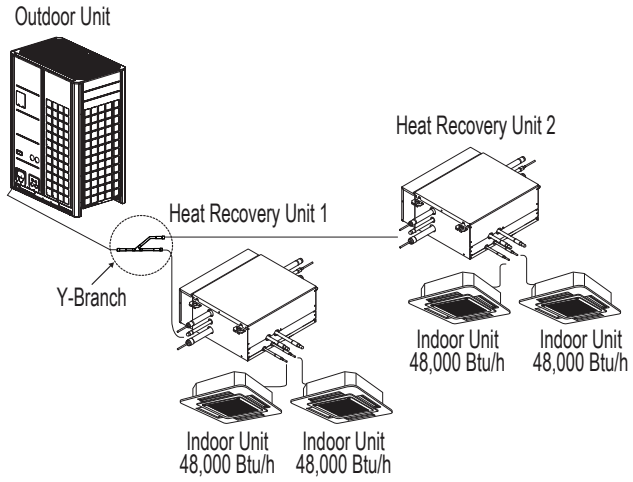
Systems designed for heat recovery operation can use also Y-branches and Headers in combination with heat recovery units.

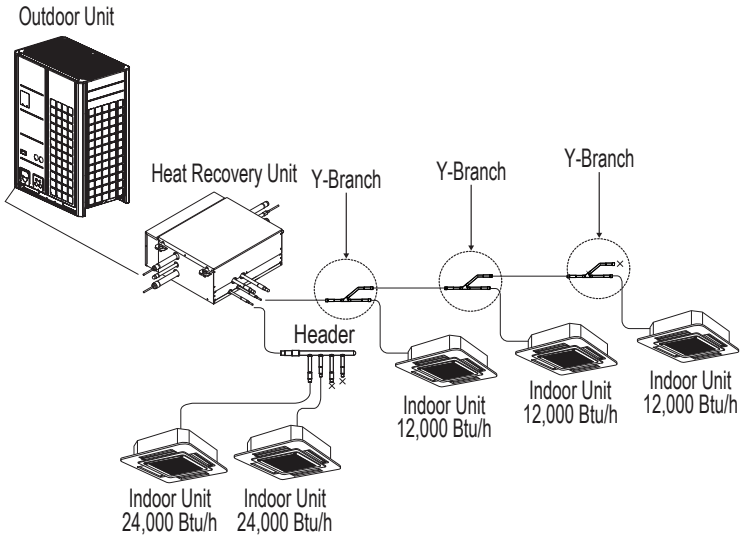


Maximum total Indoor Unit capacity is 120,000 to 230,000 Btu/h, depending on heat recovery unit model.



Maximum total Indoor Unit capacity per Heat Recovery Unit branch pipe is 60,000 Btu/h.





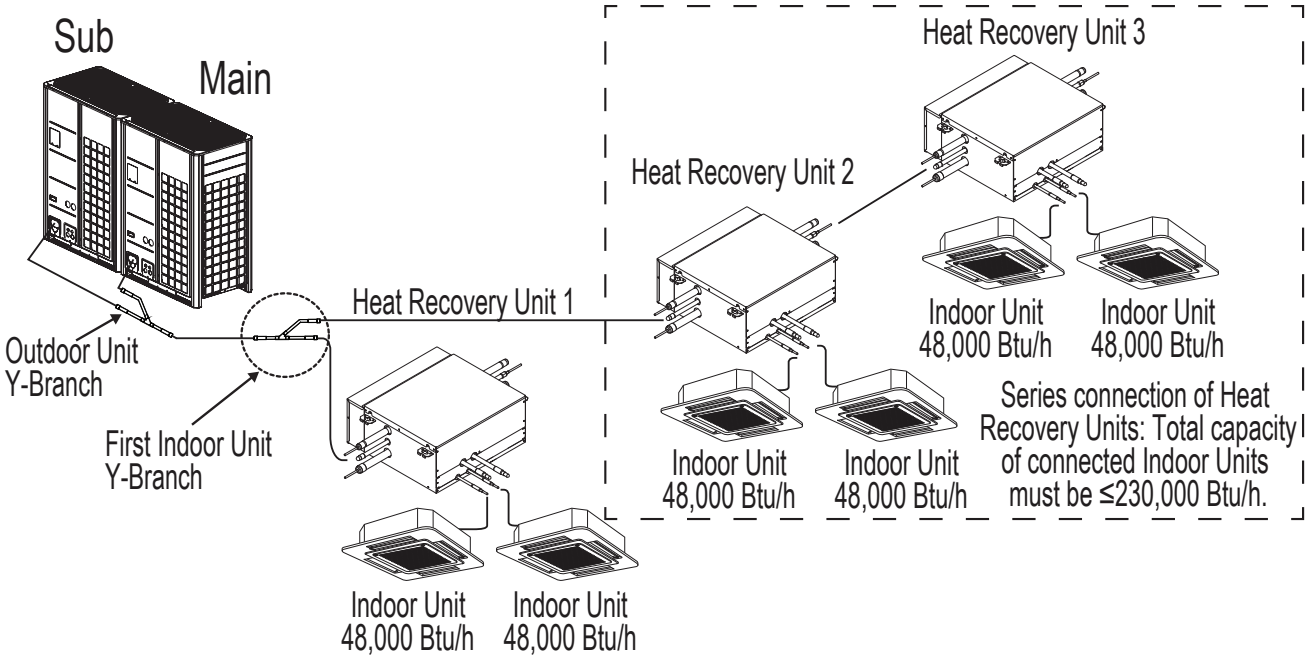
Note:

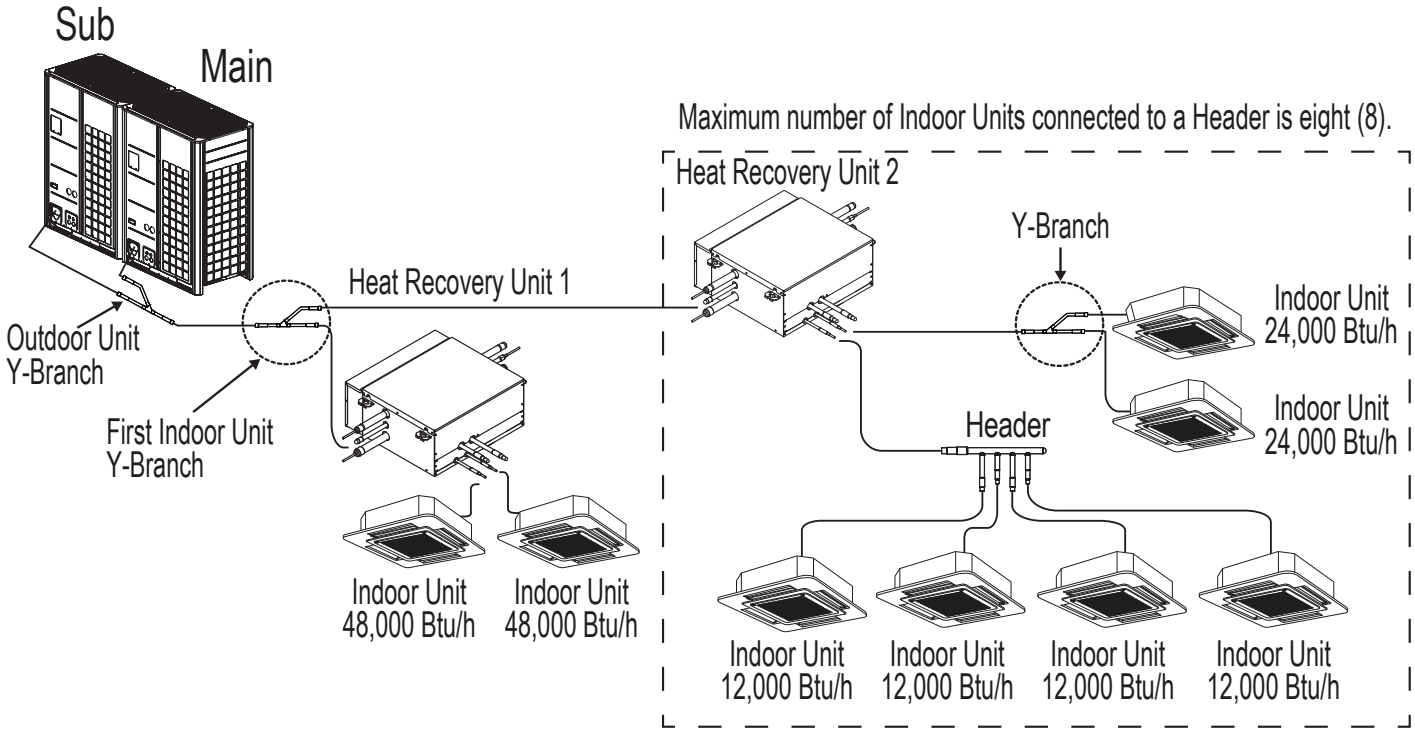
Images are for illustrative purposes only and are not accurate representations. For specific details on piping limitations and other refrigerant system rules, review the information in this entire piping section, see the Multi V 5 LGRED Engineering Manual, and follow the LATS diagram.

INSTALLING FOR HEAT RECOVERY OPERATION

Sample Layouts

Sample Layouts, Continued.





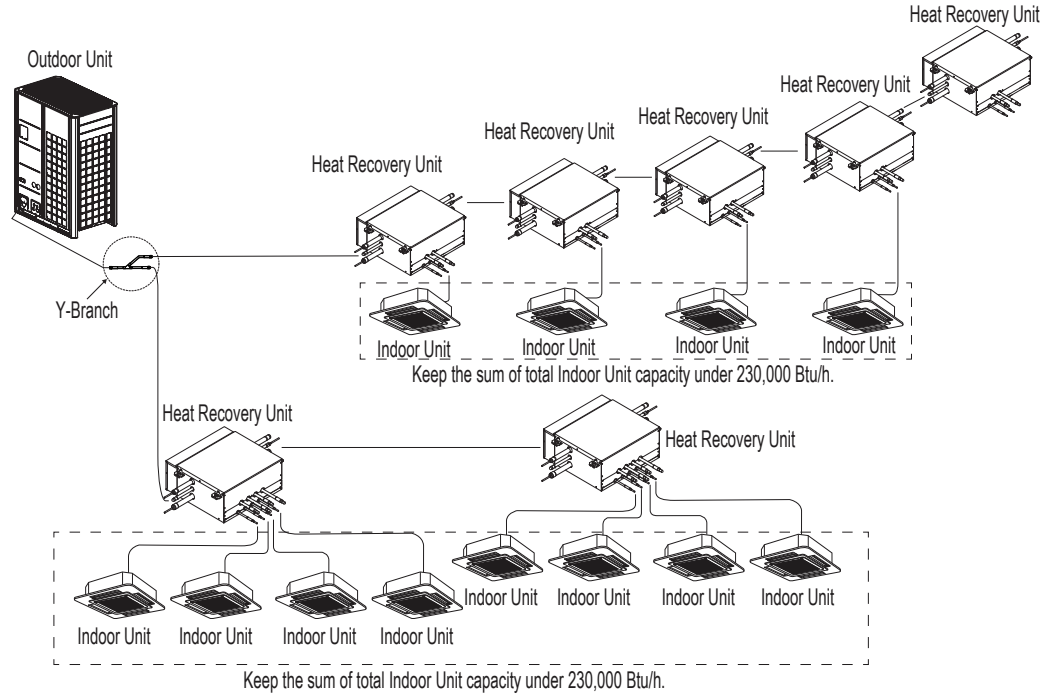
Note:

Images are for illustrative purposes only and are not accurate representations. For specific details on piping limitations and other refrigerant system rules, review the information in this entire piping section, see the Multi V 5 LGRED Engineering Manual, and follow the LATS diagram.

INSTALLING FOR HEAT RECOVERY OPERATION

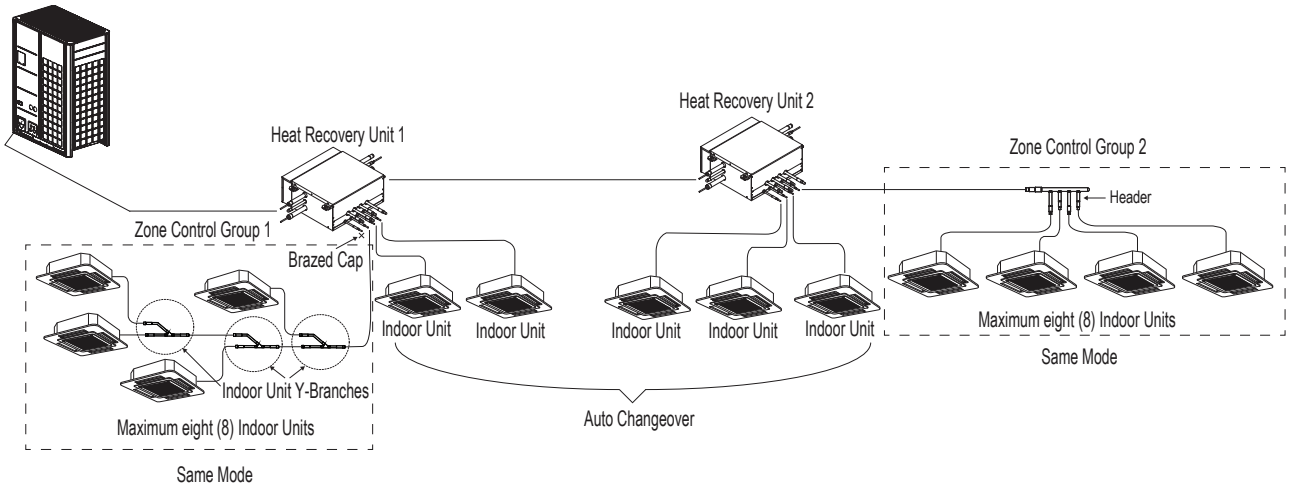
Sample Layouts

Sample Layouts, Continued.



Zone Control

For zone control, up to eight (8) indoor units with a maximum capacity of 54,000 Btu/h can be connected to one port on the heat recovery unit. Y-Branches or Headers can be used, depending on what is best for the application.



- One heat recovery unit branch pipe can support a maximum of 54,000 Btu/h total indoor unit cooling capacity.
- The PRHR043A heat recovery unit can support a maximum of 192,000 Btu/h total capacity and up to 32 connected indoor units (maximum indoor units per heat recovery unit branch pipe is 8).
- Zone control groups cannot operate in “Auto changeover” or “Mode override” functions.
- In the zone control group, if some indoor units are operating in cooling or heating mode, the other indoor units cannot change over to / operate in the opposite mode.

Note:

Images are for illustrative purposes only and are not accurate representations. For specific details on piping limitations and other refrigerant system rules, review the information in this entire piping section, see the Multi V 5 LGRED Engineering Manual, and follow the LATS diagram.

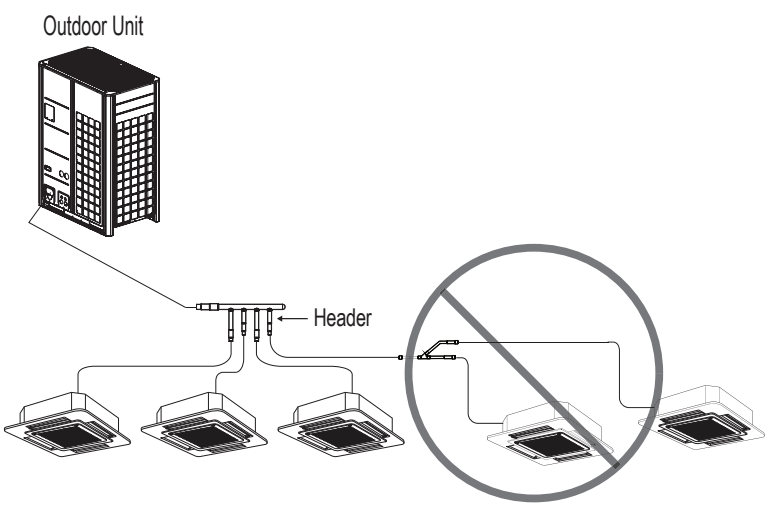
INSTALLING FOR HEAT RECOVERY OPERATION

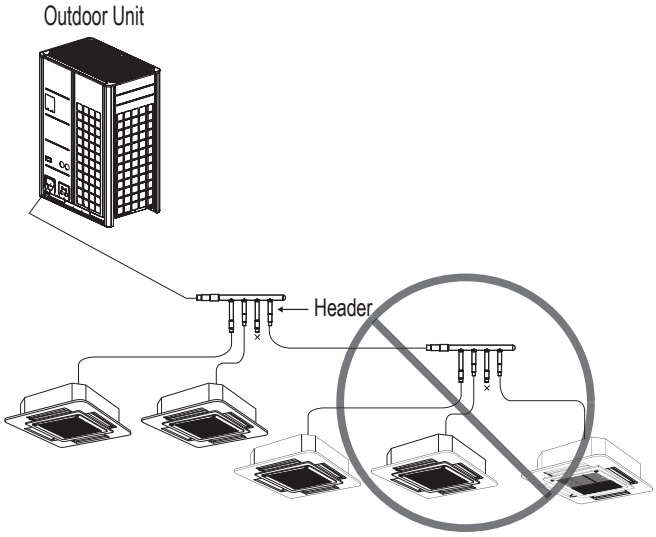
MULTI V 5 WITH LGRED

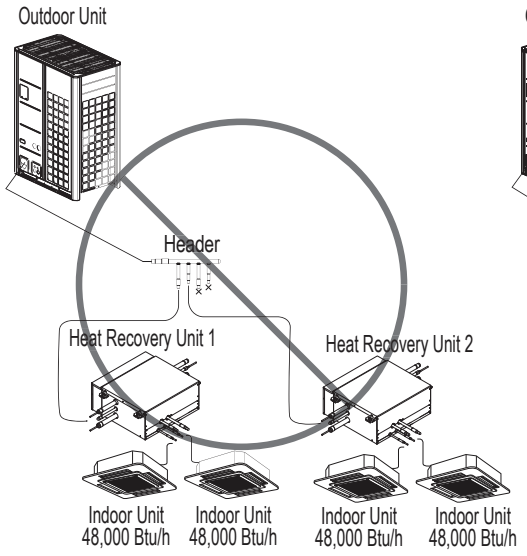
Sample Layouts

Incorrect Layouts

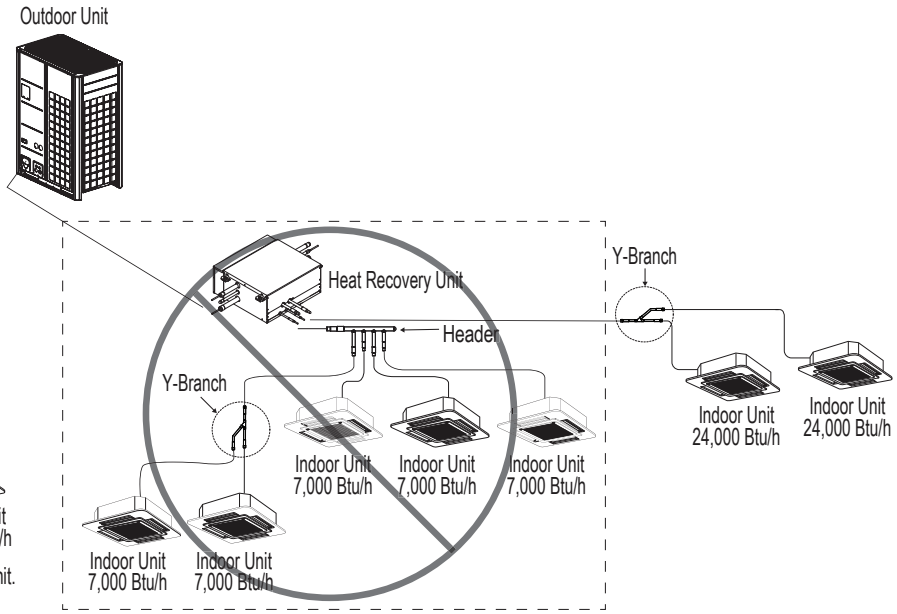
A second branch cannot be made after a Header.







Incorrect installation: Header branch pipe then a Heat Recovery Unit.



Incorrect installation: Heat Recovery Unit, then a Header branch pipe, then a Y-Branch and Header Branch pipe.

Note:

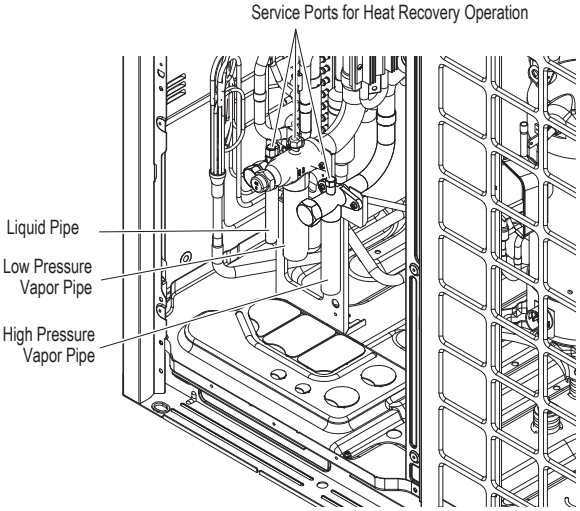
Images are for illustrative purposes only and are not accurate representations. For specific details on piping limitations and other refrigerant system rules, review the information in this entire piping section, see the Multi V 5 LGRED Engineering Manual, and follow the LATS diagram.

Piping Connections for Heat Recovery Operation

Use the correct outdoor unit connections to join the outdoor unit to the branch piping in the indoor unit refrigeration system. The outdoor unit, heat recovery unit, and branch piping require brazed connections; indoor units require flare connections to the refrigerant system.

Multi V 5 outdoor units designed for heat recovery operation use the liquid pipe, high pressure vapor, and low pressure vapor pipe connections as shown in the diagram at right.

Figure 68: Piping Connections for Heat Recovery Operation.



⚠WARNING

It is imperative that the correct outdoor unit connections be used for the intended system operation (heat pump versus heat recovery). If the wrong connections are used, it will result in refrigerant leaks, which will lead to illness or death.

Note:

It is imperative that the correct outdoor unit connections be used for the intended system operation (heat pump versus heat recovery). If the wrong connections are used, it will result in refrigerant leaks, which will lead to system malfunction or even failure to work at all.

Pipe Routes

Choose from three pipe routes from out of the outdoor unit to the indoor unit refrigerant system:

- Front Pipe Route.
- Left Side Route (Pipes are routed through the bottom of the outdoor unit).
- Right Side Route (Pipes are routed through the bottom of the outdoor unit).

The pipe route chosen depends on the installation area, and is at the discretion of the installer. After the pipe route is chosen, the appropriate outdoor unit access holes must be knocked out (see next page for knock out information).

Figure 69: Pipe Route Options.

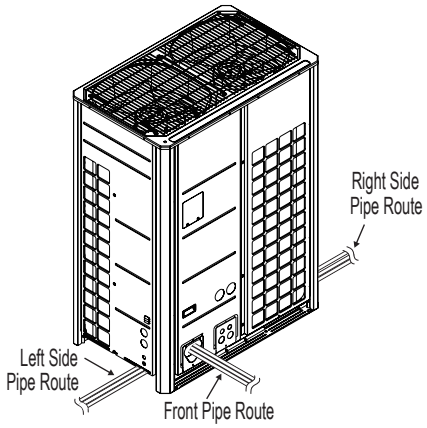


Figure 70: Front Pipe Route.

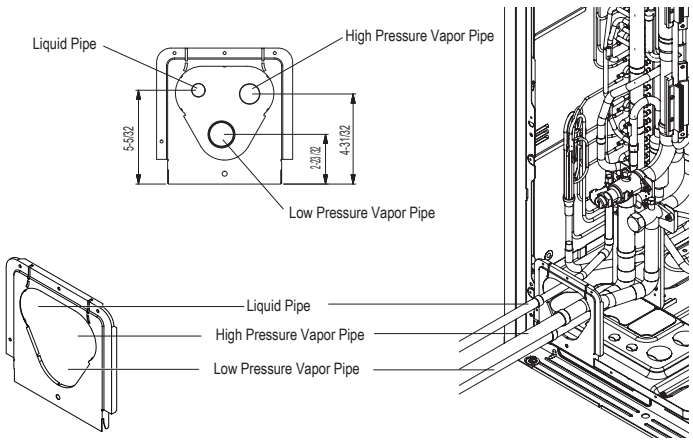
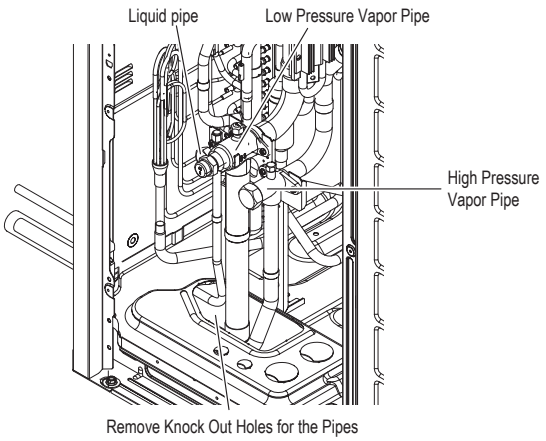


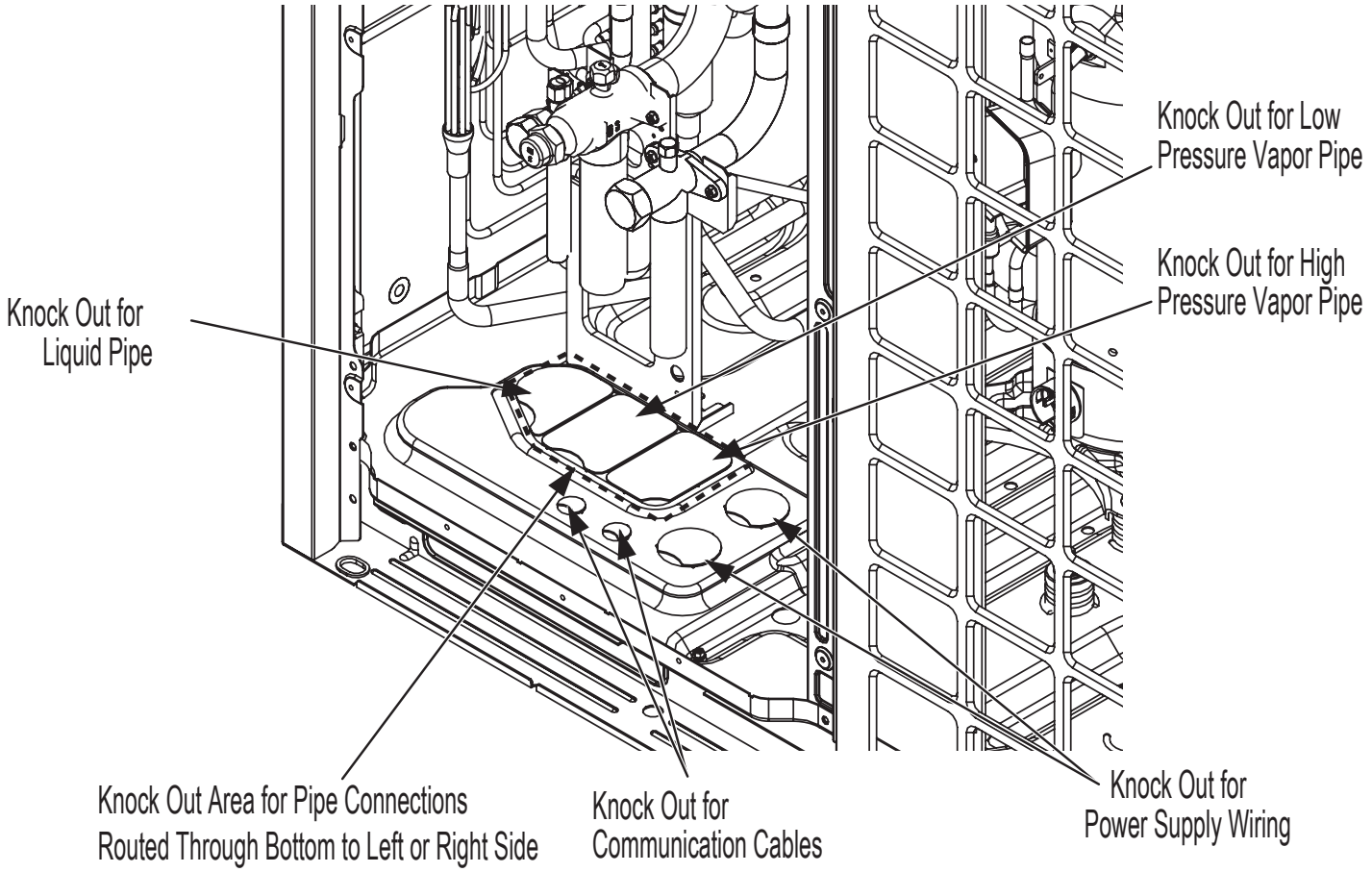
Figure 71: Left and Right Side Routes (Pipes are Routed Through the Bottom of the Outdoor Unit).



Knock Outs

After the pipe route is chosen, installer must prepare the access holes in the front panel (front pipe route) or in the base pan at the bottom of the outdoor unit (for left and right side pipe routes). The access holes for the communication cables and the power supply wiring can also be knocked out at this time. See diagram below for access hole locations.

Figure 72: Heat Recovery Outdoor Unit Knock Outs.



⚠NOTE

- ⃠ *Do not damage the outdoor unit pipes or the base pan when knocking out the access holes.*
- ⃠ *To avoid damaging the piping and power wiring / communication cables, remove any burrs that will have formed during the knock out procedure. Make sure the access holes have smooth edges.*
- ⃠ *To avoid damaging the power wiring / communication cables, install sleeves.*
- *After piping installation is complete, to prevent animals or foreign materials from damaging the outdoor unit cables / wiring, seal any holes in with sealant, plugs, foam, caulk, putty, etc.*

⃠ Avoid Pipe Damage

- *When routing field-provided piping inside the outdoor unit frame, ⃠ avoid causing vibration that will damage the components.*
- *Correctly route the piping so it does not make contact with the compressor casing, terminal cover, or mounting bolts. Allow room for field installation.*
- *Properly install and insulate refrigerant pipes separately up to the service valve body inside the confines of the unit frame.*

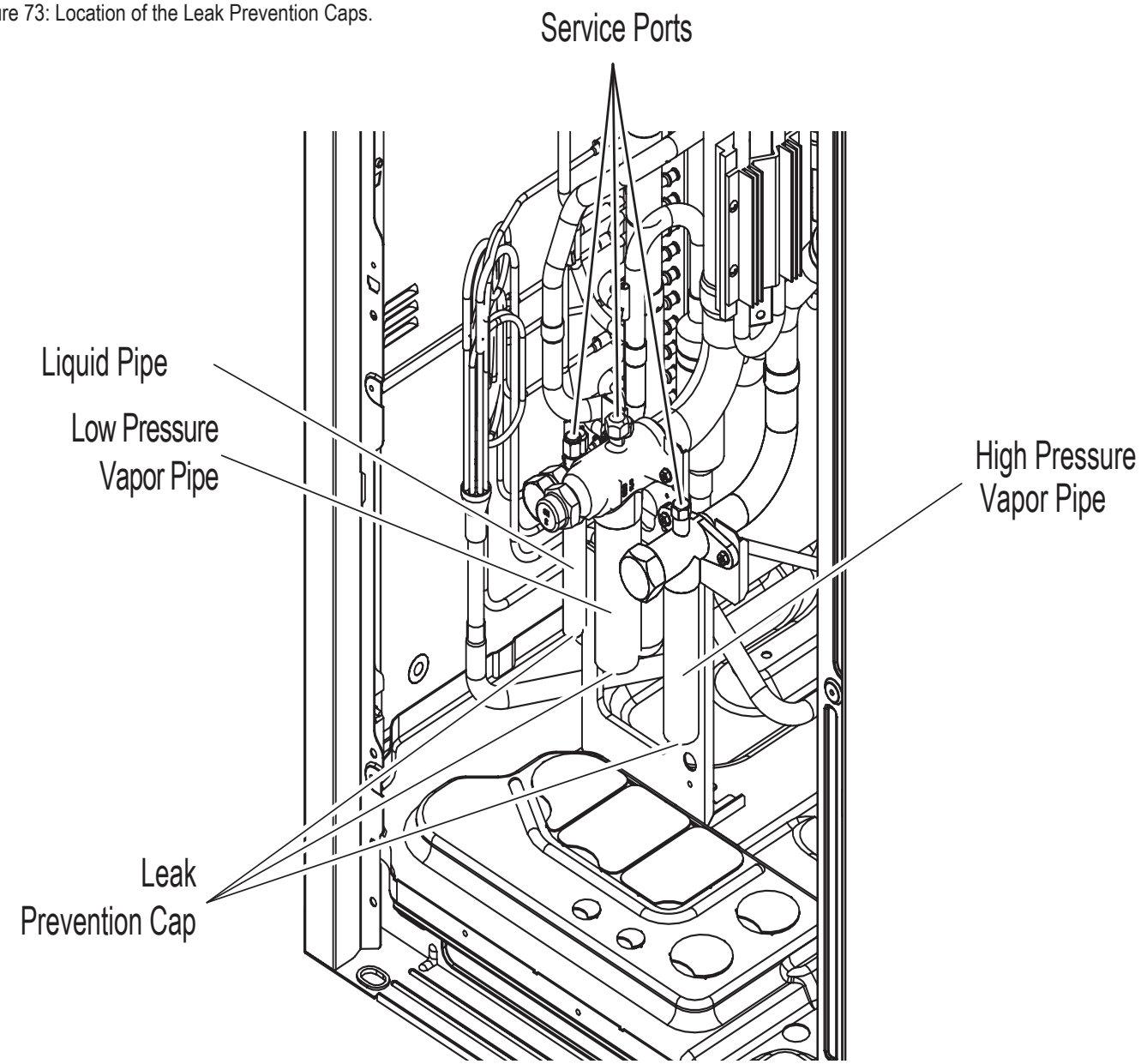
LG

Removing the Leak Prevention Caps

Before brazing the field-supplied refrigerant piping to the outdoor unit connections, the leak prevention caps MUST be removed from the liquid, high pressure vapor, and low pressure vapor pipe connections.

- Verify that the valve stems in the service ports are closed (see the "Service Port" section).
- Remove the leak prevention caps from the liquid, high pressure vapor, and low pressure vapor pipe outdoor unit connections.
- Use the Schrader valves on the liquid, high pressure vapor, and low pressure vapor pipes to perform the leak / pressure, triple evacuation, and trim charge procedures.

Figure 73: Location of the Leak Prevention Caps.



Note:

Line connection dimensions in the specification tables and in LATS are field piping dimensions, NOT the dimensions on the outdoor unit connections themselves. Adapters will be needed to connect the field piping to the correct outdoor unit connection (adapters are factory supplied with the outdoor unit).

INSTALLING FOR HEAT RECOVERY OPERATION

Adapters

Installing the Adapters

Note:

Line connection dimensions in the specification tables and in LATS are field piping dimensions, NOT the dimensions on the outdoor unit connections themselves.

1. Adapters are factory supplied with the outdoor unit, and will be needed to connect the field piping to the correct outdoor unit connection. To install the correct adapter:
2. Review the "Heat Pump Adapter Table" below to determine the adapter type.
3. Review the "Adapter Table" on the next page to determine which adapter is to be installed on each piping connection type. Braze the liquid and gas pipe components as shown.

• Some field-supplied long radius elbows must be tilted approximately 15° as shown in the "Heat Adapter Table".

Figure 74: Example of Factory-Supplied Adapters.

⚠WARNING

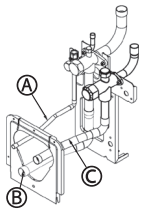
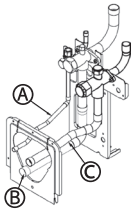
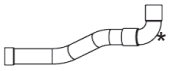
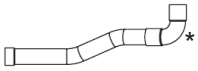
⃠ Do not braze in an enclosed location. ⃠ Do not allow the refrigerant to leak during brazing. Always test for gas leaks before and after brazing.

If the refrigerant combusts, it generates a toxic gas the will cause physical injury or death.

Note:

When installing the adapters / piping to the service valve pipe stub of the outdoor unit, always follow industry best practices and the instructions included in this manual on brazing procedures. Always braze with a dry nitrogen purge operating at a minimum pressure of three (3) psig. The refrigerant may leak if the connections are not brazed properly, and / or contaminants are introduced to the piping system, leading to system malfunction.

Table 45: Heat Recovery System Adapter Table.

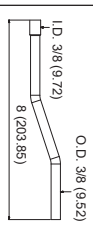
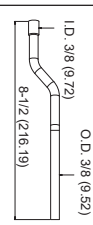
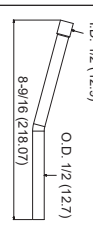
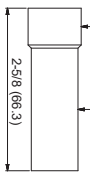
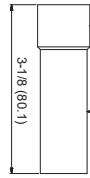
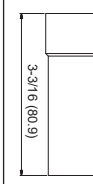
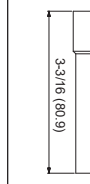
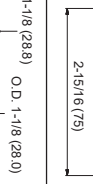
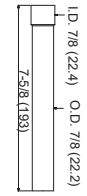
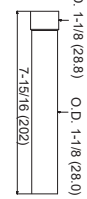
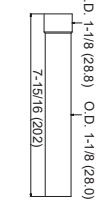
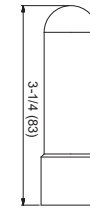
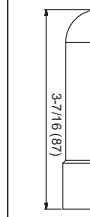
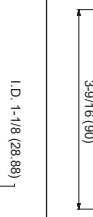
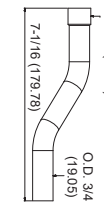
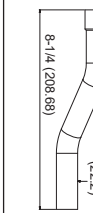
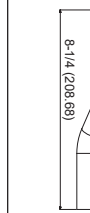
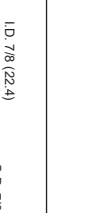
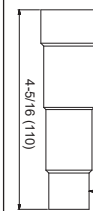
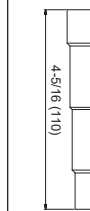
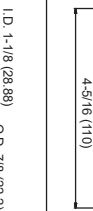
Frame	UXA: ARUM072BTE5 / DTE5	UXB: ARUM096~241BTE5 / DTE5					
							
A							
B							
C							
Ton	6	8	10	12	14	16/18	20
A (Inch [mm])	3/8 (9.52)	3/8 (9.52)	1/2 (12.7)	1/2 (12.7)	5/8 (15.88)	5/8 (15.88)	5/8 (15.88)
B (Inch [mm])	3/4 (19.05)	7/8 (22.2)	1-1/8 (28.58)	1-1/8 (28.58)	1-1/8 (28.58)	1-1/8 (28.58)	1-3/8 (34.9)
C (Inch [mm])	5/8 (15.88)	3/4 (19.05)	3/4 (19.05)	7/8 (22.2)	7/8 (22.2)	1-1/8 (28.58)	1-1/8 (28.58)

*Elbow is field supplied.

Table 46: Adapter Table.

Adapters

Inch (mm)

Pipe \ ODU Ton		6	8	10	12	14/16/18	20
A Liquid	① Accessory pipe	 MJU65126501	 MJU65126506	 MJU65126503	 MJU65126503	 MJU65126504	 MJU65126504
B Low pressure gas	② Accessory pipe 1	 MJU65126601	 MJU65126602	 MJU65126603	 MJU65126603	 MJU65126603	 MJU65126604
	③ Accessory pipe 2	 MJU65066201	 MJU65066206	 MJU65066204	 MJU65066204	 MJU65066204	 MJU65066205
	④ Cap	 MJU65066301	 MJU65066302	 MJU65066303	 MJU65066303	 MJU65066303	 MJU65066304
C High pressure gas	⑤ Accessory pipe	 MJU65066401	 MJU65066404	 MJU65066404	 MJU65066402	 MJU65066402	 MJU65066403
	⑥ Reducer	 MJU47312229	 MJU47312206	 MJU47312209	 MJU47312226	 MJU47312226	 MJU47312227

*Example: Ø3/8 (Ø9.52) is the outside diameter (O.D.) of the field piping.

INSTALLING FOR HEAT RECOVERY OPERATION

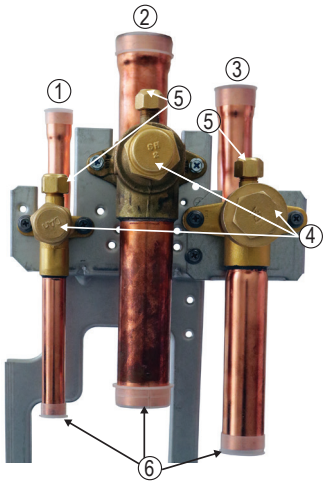
MULTI V 5 WITH LGRED

Service Ports

Heat Recovery Outdoor Unit Service Port Detail

1. Liquid piping service port (back seated type with right hand thread).
2. Low pressure vapor piping service port (back seated type with right hand thread).
3. High pressure vapor piping service port (back seated type with right hand thread).
4. Stem head access with factory-provided cap.
5. Schrader ports with factory-provided cap.
6. Service port piping to connect to field piping.

Figure 75: Heat Recovery Outdoor Unit Service Port Diagram.



Note:

⃠ Do not expose the outdoor unit service valves to heat. Protect the service valve with a wet towel during brazing.

Operating the Service Port Components

Note:

⃠ Do not apply excessive force to the Schrader and service ports.

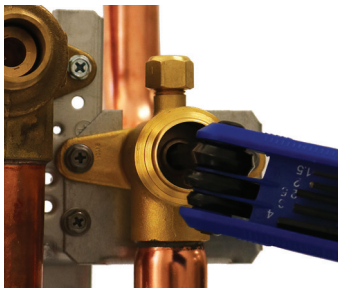
Opening and Closing the Schrader Ports

1. Loosen the Schrader port caps on the liquid, low pressure vapor, and high pressure vapor service ports.
2. After the leak / pressure, triple evacuation, and trim charge procedures are complete, securely tighten all Schrader port caps.

Opening the Service Port

1. After servicing is finished and the system is ready for operation, remove the stem head access caps on the liquid, low pressure vapor, and high pressure vapor piping service ports.
2. Turn the valve stem counterclockwise using a metric sized Allen wrench (4mm to 8mm, depending on the size of the port).
3. Turn until the valve stem is out, stops, and the valve is completely backseated. ⃠ Do not apply excessive force.
4. Securely replace the stem head access caps.

Figure 76: Opening the Service Ports.



Closing the Service Ports

1. If present, remove the stem head access caps on the liquid, low pressure vapor, and high pressure vapor piping service ports.
2. Turn the valve stems clockwise using a metric sized Allen wrench (4mm to 8mm, depending on the size of the port).
3. Securely tighten the valves until the shaft contacts the main body seal. ⃠ Do not apply excessive force.
4. Securely replace the stem head access caps.

⚠ WARNING

- *Outdoor units ship with a factory charge of refrigerant. Always take extreme caution to prevent refrigerant gas (R410A) from leaking during use, around fire or flame, and during brazing. If the refrigerant gas comes in contact with a flame from any source, it will break down and generate a poisonous gas. ⃠ Do not braze in a small room, or a room that is not ventilated.*
- *After refrigerant piping work is complete, verify that the Schrader port and service port caps are securely tightened to help prevent refrigerant gas from leaking. Verify the system is free of leaks after refrigerant piping installation is complete. Exposure to high concentration levels of refrigerant gas will lead to illness or death.*
- *⃠ Do not attempt to remove the service valve stem. Physical injury or death will occur from the uncontrolled rapid release of refrigerant.*

Note:

- *Before connecting the refrigerant piping, make sure the service port valves of the outdoor unit are completely closed (factory setting). ⃠ Do not open the service port valves or attempt to operate the system until the refrigerant pipe system installation has been completed. ⃠ Never open the valves before a pressure test is performed, a leak test performed, the system is evacuated, and the Commissioning Agent provides authorization to do so. ⃠ Do not use polyolester (POE) or any other type of mineral oil as a thread lubricant. If introduced to the refrigerant circuit, it will create oil sludge leading to system malfunction. Use PVE (polyvinyl ether) type refrigeration oil only.*
- *Protect the liquid and vapor piping / ports with a wet towel during brazing.*
- *Use a 15% silver phosphorous copper brazing alloy to avoid overheating and produce good flow. ⃠ Do not use flux, soft solder, or anti-oxidant agents. If the proper material is not used, oxidized film will accumulate and clog or damage the compressors. Flux can harm the copper piping or refrigerant oil.*
- *When brazing the field-supplied refrigerant piping to the outdoor unit connections, flow 3 psig nitrogen into the piping. If nitrogen was not flowed during brazing, the piping will oxidize and cause membranes to form, which will negatively impact valve and condenser operation.*

LG

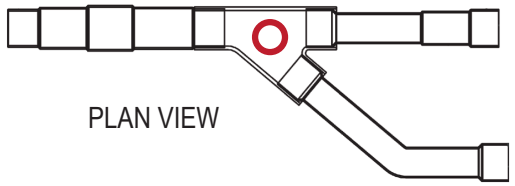
REFRIGERANT PIPING FOR SEPARATED OUTDOOR UNITS

Dual-frame and triple-frame systems must be installed with all outdoor units located next to each other. In conditions where the dual-frame or triple-frame outdoor units need to be separated, the following rules must be followed (rules ⃠ do not apply to single-frame outdoor units):

1. Measurements.

All measurements must be made from the union center of the outdoor unit Y-branch.

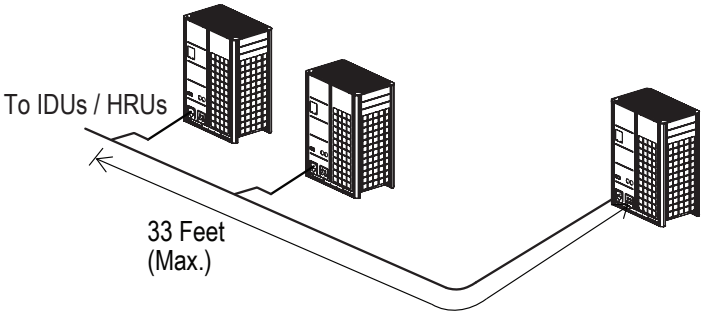
Figure 77: Y-branch Measurement Location.



2. Maximum pipe length from first outdoor unit Y-branch to farthest outdoor unit.

Total pipe length from the first outdoor unit Y-branch to the piping connection at the farthest outdoor unit must not exceed thirty-three (33) feet.

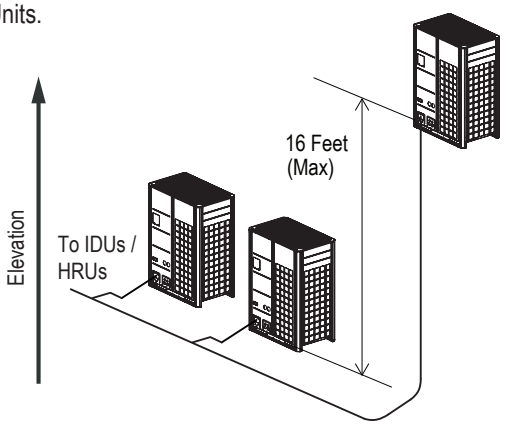
Figure 78: Maximum Pipe Length from First Outdoor Unit Y-branch to Farthest Outdoor Unit.



3. Elevation difference between outdoor units.

The elevation difference between the highest and lowest elevation outdoor unit must not exceed sixteen (16) feet.

Figure 79: Elevation Difference Between Outdoor Units.



Trapping

1. When required, all traps must be inverted type traps ≥8" in the vapor line(s).

   a. Heat pump outdoor units would be trapped in the suction vapor line, and heat recovery outdoor units would be trapped in the high AND low pressure vapor lines.

   b. Inverted traps are defined as any piping that is ≥8" in a vertical direction up the horizontal pipe it elevates from.

Figure 80: Traps for Heat Pump and Heat Recovery Systems.

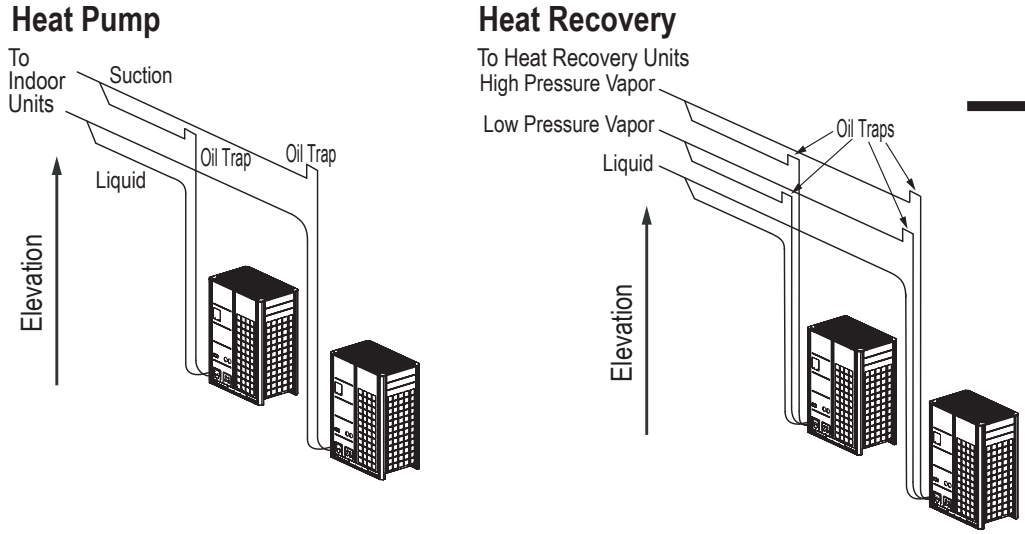
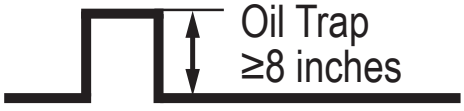


Figure 81: Close Up of An Inverted Oil Trap.



2. Inverted traps are required when:

   a. Piping in a horizontal direction from the outdoor Y-branch towards an outdoor unit or another outdoor unit Y-branch is greater than 6.6'. The inverted trap must be installed close to the outdoor unit Y-branch (no more than 6.6' away, 20" is optimum).

   b. Anytime piping turns downward leaving an outdoor unit Y-branch toward an outdoor unit or another outdoor unit Y-branch. The inverted trap must be installed close to the outdoor unit Y-branch (no more than 6.6' away, 20" is optimum), and before the pipe toward the outdoor unit turns downward.

Figure 82: Examples of Inverted Traps.

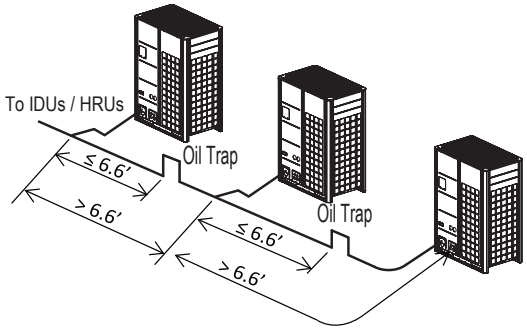
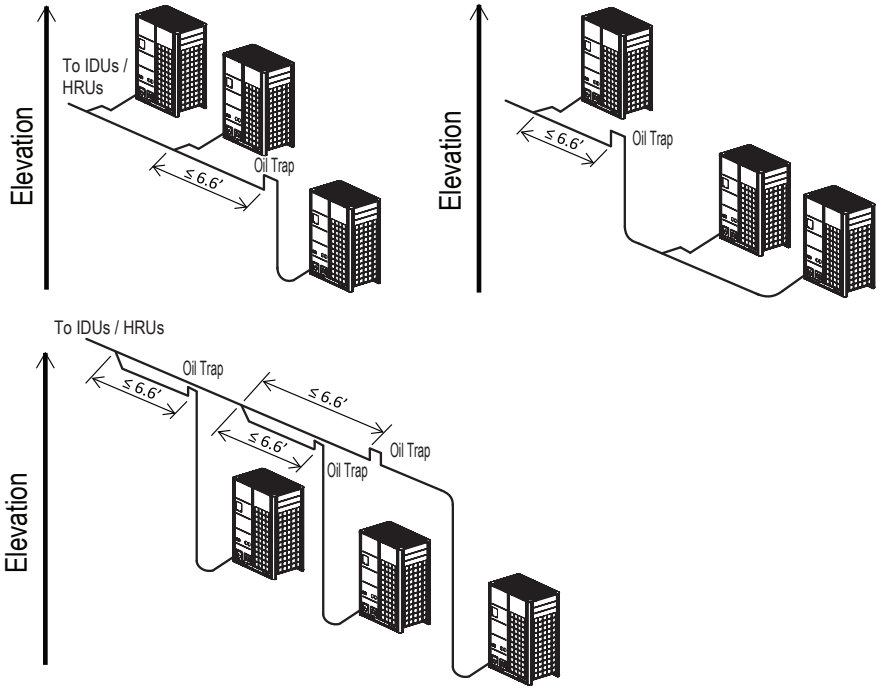


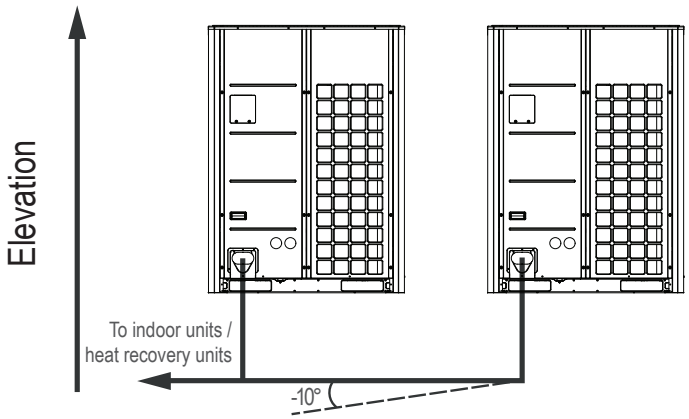
Figure 83: Inverted Trap Applications.



Pipe Slope

Horizontal pipe slope must be level or slightly away from the outdoor units, otherwise refrigerant and oil will migrate toward the outdoor units and accumulate in the pipe segment serving the frame that is not running or at the lowest elevation. Piping must ⃠ never slope more than -10° (see figure) without installing an inverted trap within 6.6' of the outdoor unit Y-branch and before the pipe slopes downward toward the outdoor unit.

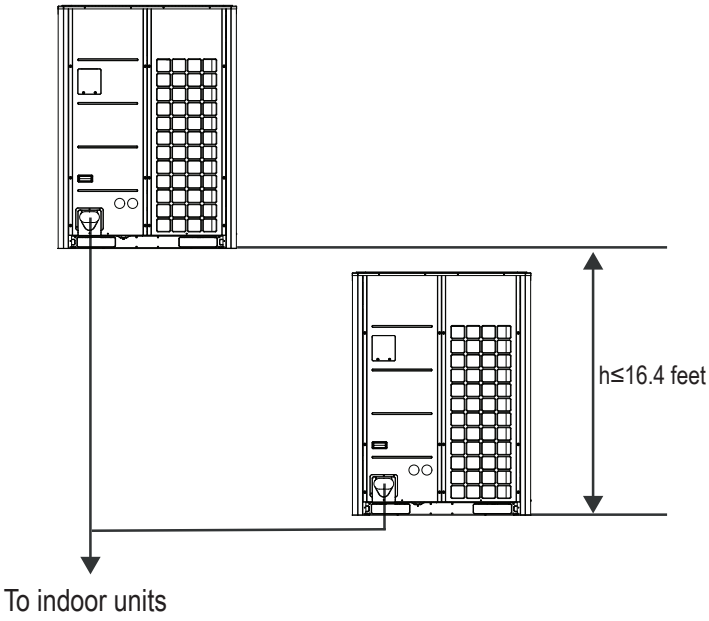
Figure 84: Allowable Pipe Slope.

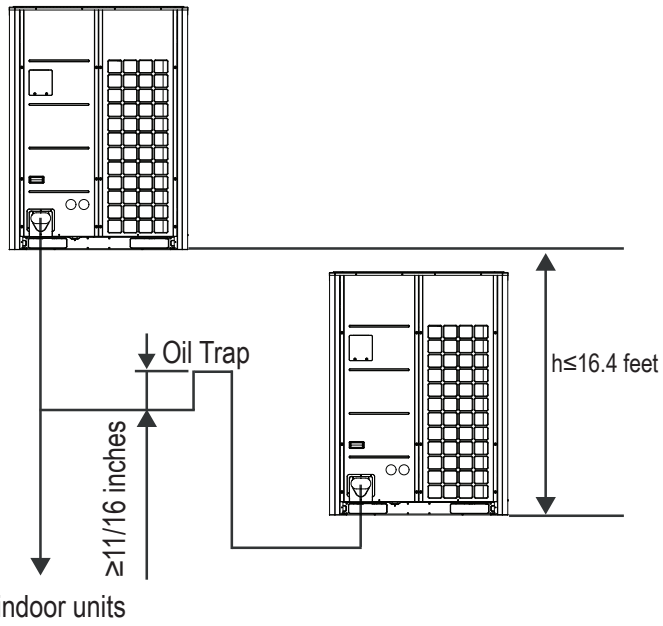


REFRIGERANT PIPING FOR SEPARATED OUTDOOR UNITS

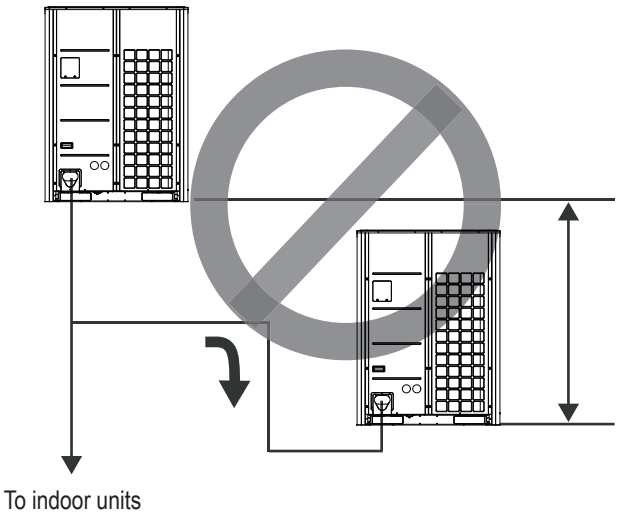
Height Differential for Separated Outdoor Units

Maximum allowable height differential (h) between two outdoor units is 16.4 feet.





Example of an Incorrect Height Differential



Note:

For information regarding insulation for penetration situations, see the "General Refrigerant Piping System Information" section.

Refrigerant Piping System Insulation

All refrigerant piping from the outdoor unit to the indoor units / heat recovery units must be insulated correctly for safety and usage. Y-branch connections, header branch connections, refrigerant piping, field-provided isolation ball valves (if present), service valves, and elbows must be properly and completely insulated using closed cell pipe insulation (up to the indoor unit piping connections). To prevent heat loss / heat gain through the refrigerant piping, all refrigerant piping including liquid lines and vapor lines must be insulated separately. Insulation must be a minimum 1/2 inches thick, and thickness will need to be increased based on ambient conditions and local codes. Table on the next page lists minimum wall thickness requirements for Ethylene Propylene Diene Methylene (EPDM) insulation.

Inside the outdoor unit, maximum pipe temperature is 248°F and minimum pipe temperature is -40°F. For field insulation of refrigerant piping between outdoor units and indoor units, consider the following typical pipe temperature ranges for an operating heat pump system:

- Heating mode refrigerant temperature ranges: Liquid, 60-105°F; High Pressure Vapor, 125-165°F
- Cooling mode refrigerant temperature ranges: Liquid, 60-105°F; Low Pressure Vapor, 40-90°F

All insulation joints must be glued with no air gaps. Insulation material must fit snugly against the refrigeration pipe with no air space between it and the pipe. Insulation passing through pipe hangers, inside conduit, and/or sleeves must not be compressed. Protect insulation inside hangers and supports with a second layer. All pipe insulation exposed to the sun and outdoor elements must be properly protected with PVC, aluminum vapor barrier, or alternatively placed in a weather-resistant enclosure such as a pipe rack with a top cover; and meet local codes. LG-provided Y-branches are shipped from the factory with pre-formed peel-and-stick foam insulation jackets, with a 1.84 lb./ft.^{3} density, 1/2 inch thickness, and meet UL94 MF-1 flammability.

The design engineer must perform calculations to determine if the factory-supplied insulation jackets are sufficient to meet local codes and avoid sweating. Add additional insulation if necessary. Check the fit of the insulation jacket after the header fitting and all run-out pipes are installed. Mark all pipes at the point where the insulation jacket ends. Remove the jacket. Install field provided insulation on the run-out and main trunk pipes first. Install the LG-provided insulation plugs on the ends of all unused header ports. Peel the adhesive glue protector slip from the insulation jacket and install the clam-shell jacket over the fitting.

Figure 85: Typical Pipe Insulation, Power Wire and Communications Cable Arrangement.

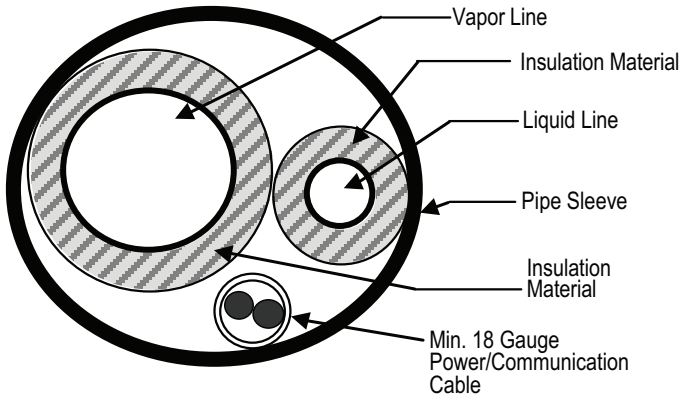


Figure 86: Typical Insulation Butt-Joint at Indoor Unit Casing.

Figure 87: Typical Refrigerant Flare Fitting Insulation Detail.

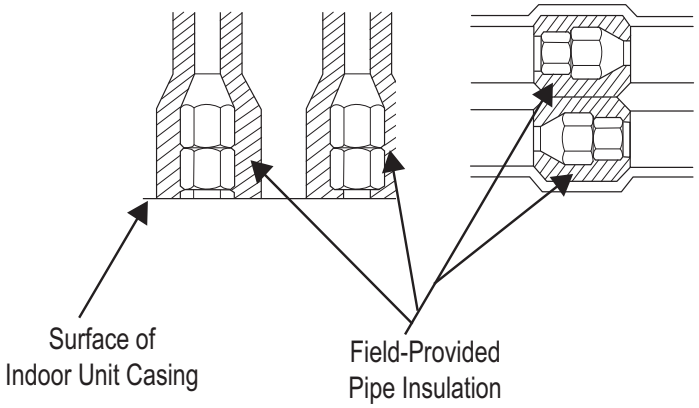
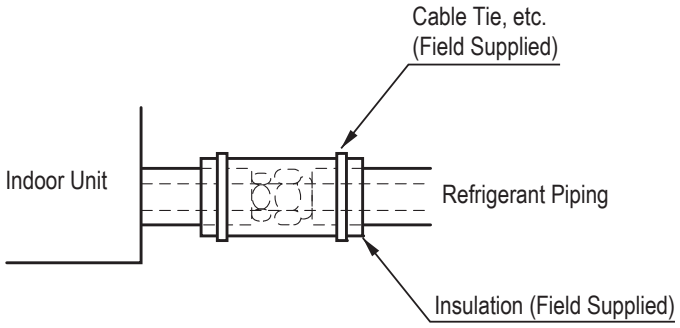


Figure 88: Insulating the Shut Off / Isolation Ball Valve (If Present).



Note:

- ⃠ *Do not insulate gas and liquid pipes together as this can result in pipe leakage and malfunction due to extreme temperature fluctuations.*
- *Always properly insulate the piping. Insufficient insulation will result in condensation, reduced heating/cooling performance, etc. Also, if the pipes aren't insulated properly, condensation could potentially cause damage to building finishes. Pay special attention to insulating the pipes installed in the ceiling plenum.*
- *Fully insulate the piping connections.*
- *Follow local codes and the designer's instructions when selecting ethylene propylene diene methylene (EPDM) insulation wall thickness.*

Table 47: Minimum Refrigerant Pipe EPDM Insulation Wall Thickness Requirements.[1]

Classification / Piping O.D.		Air-conditioned location		Non-air conditioned location	
		1. Typical Conditioned Location	2. Special Conditioned Location	3. Typical Unconditioned Location	4. Special Unconditioned Location
Liquid pipe	ø1/4 inches	≥1/2 inches	≥1/2 inches	≥1/2 inches	≥1/2 inches
	ø3/8 inches				
	ø1/2 inches	≥1/2 inches	≥1/2 inches	≥1/2 inches	≥1/2 inches
Vapor pipe	ø3/8 inches	≥1/2 inches	≥3/4 inches	≥3/4 inches	≥1 inch
	ø1/2 inches				
	ø5/8 inches				
	ø3/4 inches				
	ø7/8 inches				
	ø1 inch				
	ø1-1/8 inches	≥3/4 inches	≥1 inch	≥1 inch	
	ø1-1/4 inches				
	ø1-3/8 inches				
	ø1-1/2 inches				
	ø1-3/4 inches				

[1]*The thickness of the above insulation material is based on heat conductivity of 0.61 Btu/in/h/ft²/°F.*

1. Typical Conditioned Location

A building plenum or space that contains conditioned air that does not exceed 80°F DB.

2. Special Conditioned Location

1. When the location is air conditioned, but there is severe temperature/humidity difference due to high ceilings.
   - Church, auditorium, theater, lobby, etc.
2. When the location is air conditioned, but internal temperature/humidity are high.
   - Bathroom, swimming pool, locker room, etc.

3. Typical Unconditioned Location

An unconditioned space inside a building.

4. Special Unconditioned Location: If conditions 1 and 2 below are present.

1. An unconditioned space or plenum of a building.
2. An area where there is an elevated humidity level.

5. Additional Insulation for Indoor Units Will be Required in Humid Environments.

The air conditioner factory insulation has been tested according to "ISO Conditions with Mist," and it satisfies the requirements. If the system has been operating for a long time in a high humidity environment (dew point temperature: more than 73°F), condensate is likely to form. If this happens, install 3/8 inch thick EPDM insulation that is plenum-rated with a heat-resistance factor of more than 248°F.

Applying Insulation to Y-Branch and Header Fittings

LG Y-branches and Headers must be insulated with the clam-shell insulation jacket that is provided with each component. Check the fit of the insulation jacket after all pipes are brazed to fittings. Mark all pipes at the point where the insulation jacket ends. Remove the insulation jacket. Install field-supplied insulation on the pipe segments first, and then install the LG provided insulation plugs on the ends of all unused Header ports. Apply the clam-shell insulation on jackets to Y-branch and Header fittings last. Peel the adhesive glue protector slip from the insulation jacket and install the insulation jacket over the fitting.

Figure 89: Y-branch Insulation.

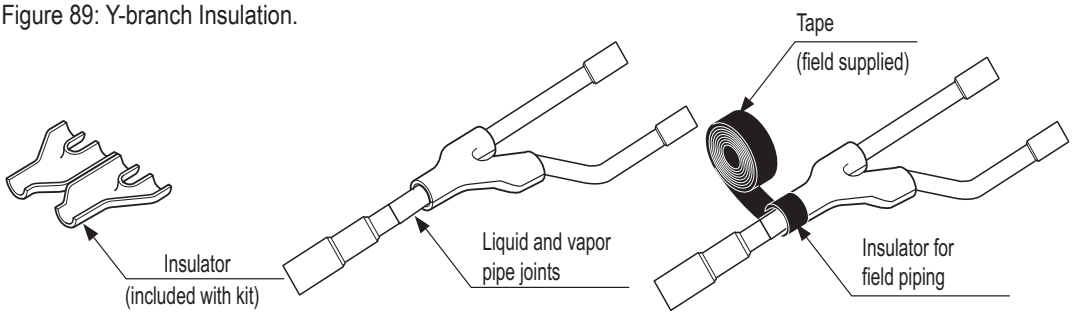


Figure 90: Header Insulation.

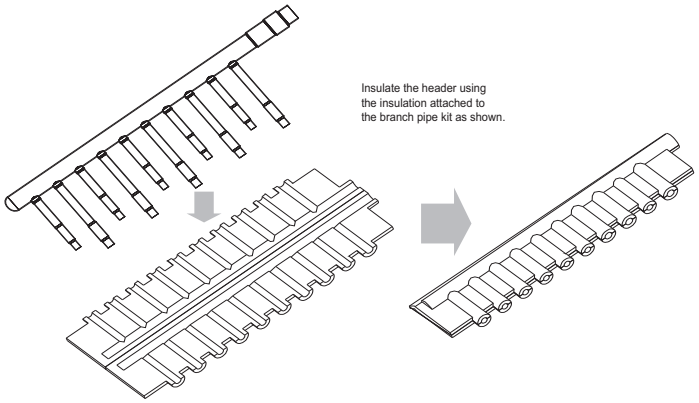


Figure 91: Joints between branch and pipe must be sealed with tape included in each kit.

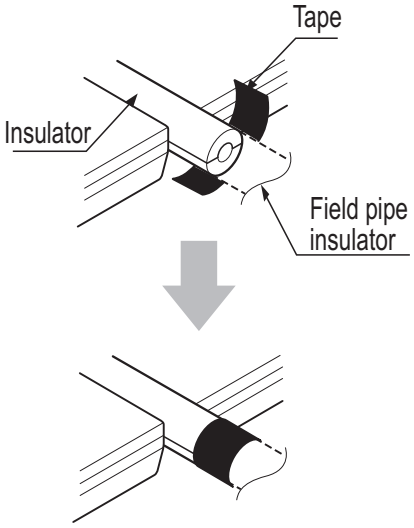
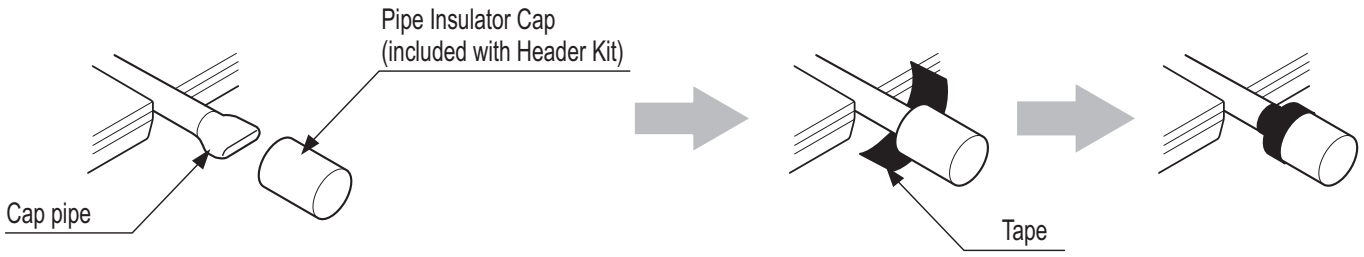


Figure 92: Capped pipes must be insulated using the cap included in each kit, and then taped as shown.



Note:

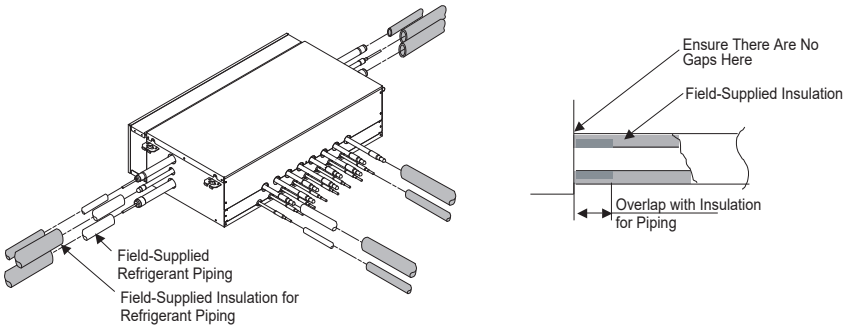
Additional Insulation for Y-Branches and Headers Will be Required in Humid Environments.

If the system has been operating for a long time in a high humidity environment (dew point temperature: more than 73°F), condensate is likely to form. If this happens, install 3/8 inch thick ethylene propylene diene methylene (EPDM) insulation that is plenum-rated with a heat-resistance factor of more than 248°F.

Insulation on Heat Recovery Unit Ports

All ports and all connected piping to and from the heat recovery units must be completely insulated. Insulation must comply with all applicable local, state, and federal codes.

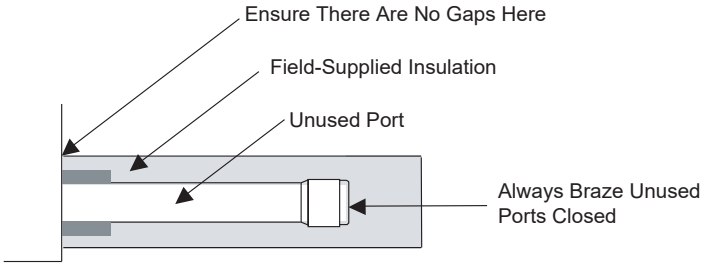
Figure 93: Insulating Heat Recovery Unit Piping and Ports.



Note:

On whichever port or pipe not used, the factory-provided cap must be removed, and that port / pipe must be recapped and completely insulated.

Figure 94: Preparing Unused Heat Recovery Unit Ports.



ELECTRICAL

General Information

⚠ WARNING

- *All power wiring and communication cable installation must be performed by authorized service providers working in accordance with local, state, and National Electrical Code (NEC) regulations related to electrical equipment and wiring, and following the instructions in this manual. Failure to do so will lead to electric shock and bodily injury or death.*
- *Be sure that main power to the unit is completely off before proceeding. Follow all safety and warning information outlined at the beginning of this manual. Failure to do so will cause electric shock and bodily injury.*
- *Familiarize yourself with the location of the circuit breaker. Be sure that a circuit breaker or some other emergency power cutoff device is in place before any power wiring is done to the system. Failure to do so will cause bodily injury or death.*
- ⃠ *Never touch any power lines or live cables before all power is cutoff to the system. To do so, will cause bodily injury or death.*
- *Undersized wiring will lead to unacceptable voltage at the unit and will cause a fire, which will cause bodily injury or death.*
- *Properly ground all outdoor units and indoor units. Ground wiring must always be installed by a qualified technician. Ground wiring is required to prevent accidental electrical shock during current leakage, which will cause bodily injury or death.*
- *The outdoor units are inverter driven.* ⃠ *Do not install a phase-leading capacitor; if installed, it will deteriorate the power factor improvement effect, cause the capacitor to generate an abnormal amount of heat, which will result in physical injury.*
- *Install appropriately sized breakers / fuses / overcurrent protection switches and wiring in accordance with local, state, and NEC regulations related to electrical equipment and wiring, and following the instructions in this manual. Generated overcurrent could include some amount of direct current. Using an oversized breaker or fuse will result in electric shock, physical injury or death.*
- ⃠ *Do not connect ground wire to refrigerant, gas, or water piping; to lightning rods; to telephone ground wiring; or to the building plumbing system. Failure to properly provide a NEC-approved earth ground can result in electric shock, physical injury or death.*

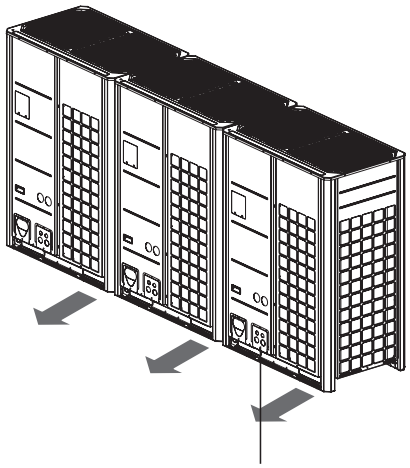
Note:

- *Consider ambient conditions (temperature, direct sunlight, inclement weather, etc.) when selecting, installing, and connecting the power wiring.*
- *Properly ground all outdoor units and indoor units. Ground wiring must always be installed by a qualified technician. Improperly ground wire can cause communication problems from electrical noise, and motor current leakage.*
- *If there is a possibility of reversed phase, phase loss, momentary blackout, or the power goes on and off while the system is operating, install a field-supplied phase loss protection circuit. If the system operates in reversed phase, etc., it will damage the compressors and other components.*
- *Install appropriately sized breakers / fuses / overcurrent protection switches and wiring in accordance with local, state, and NEC regulations related to electrical equipment and wiring, and following the instructions in this manual. Generated overcurrent will include some amount of direct current. Using an oversized breaker or fuse will result in equipment malfunction and property damage.*
- ⃠ *Do not connect ground wire to refrigerant, gas, or water piping; to lightning rods; to telephone ground wiring; or to the building plumbing system. Failure to properly provide a NEC-approved earth ground can result in property damage and equipment malfunction.*
- *Verify the power imbalance is no greater than 2% between phases at each outdoor unit frame. Power imbalances will damage the compressors and other components.*

Outdoor Unit Wiring / Cable Access Holes and Connections

1. Remove all of the screws that hold the front panel to the outdoor unit frame.
2. Detach the front panel by pulling it forward.
3. Connect the communication cable between the Main and Sub outdoor units through the terminal blocks.
4. Locate the control box. For small frame outdoor units, the control box is on the right side; for large frame outdoor units, the control box is on the left side. Remove the control box cover to access the PCBs, the Indoor Communications PCB, and the PI-485 PCB. Main power terminal block is located below the control box.
5. Connect the communication cable between the outdoor unit(s) and indoor units (and heat recovery control units in systems designed for heat recovery operation only) to the correct terminals on the outdoor unit communication terminal block. When connecting the communication cable between the outdoor and indoor units (and heat recovery control units) with a shielded cable, connect the ground wire to the outdoor unit ground terminal only.

Figure 95: Accessing the Power Wiring and Communication Cable Connections.



Note:

Multi V 5 outdoor units contain a temperature sensor that must not be exposed to direct sunlight. When the panel is off, cover the temperature sensor to protect it from any direct sunlight.

Separating Power Wiring and Communication Cables

- ⃠ Avoid running the power wiring and communication cable alongside each other; there is a strong likelihood of operation malfunction due to electrostatic and electromagnetic interference. ⃠ Do not run both in the same conduit.
- If running the power wiring and communication cable alongside each other cannot be avoided, see the table below for minimum required distances.

Table 48: Power Wire and Communications Cable Minimum Required Separation Allowable Distances.

Capacity of Power Supply Wiring (current)		Required Minimum Distance[1,2]
100V or more	10A	12 inches
	50A	20 inches
	100A	40 inches
	Exceeding 100A	60 inches

[1]The figures above are based on parallel lengths up to 328 feet long. For lengths in excess of 328 feet, the distances will have to be recalculated in direct proportion to the additional line lengths involved.
[2]If the power supply waveform continues to exhibit some distortion, the space between the power wiring and communication cable must be increased.

⚠WARNING

Properly ground all outdoor units. Ground wiring must always be installed by a qualified technician. Ground wiring is required to prevent accidental electrical shock during current leakage, which will cause bodily injury or death.

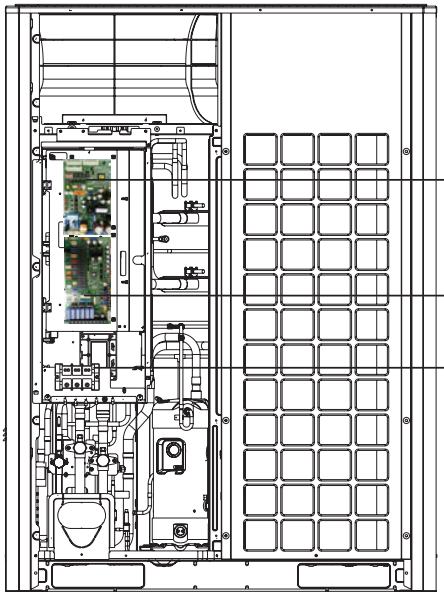
Note:

- ⃠ *Do not secure the power wiring and communication cables together. It will result in equipment malfunction.*
- ⃠ *Do not run the power wiring and the communication cable in the same conduit. It will result in equipment malfunction.*

Location of Outdoor Unit PCBs and Other Electrical Components

Figure 96: Outdoor Unit Electrical Component Locations.

Large Frame Outdoor Units



Main Board

External Board

Main Power Wiring Terminal Block

(Connect the three (3) wires properly for the three (3) phase wiring system.)

Small Frame Outdoor Units

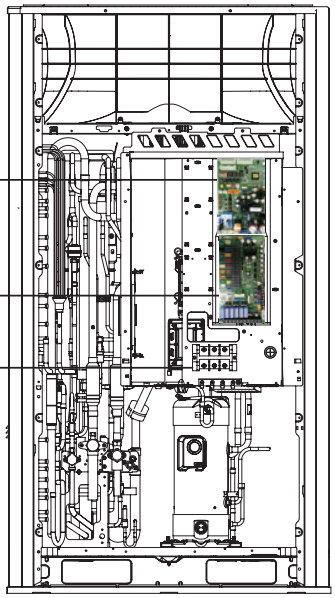
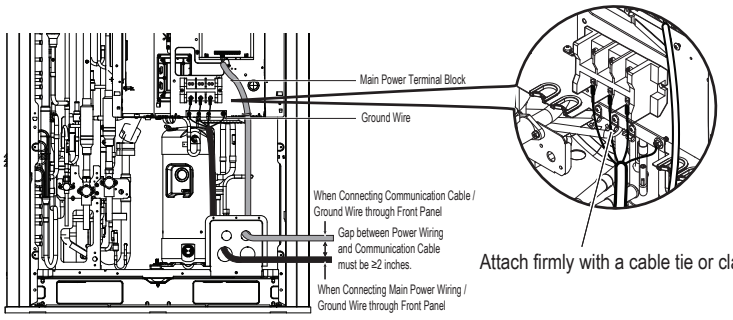


Figure 97: Internal Routing and Terminations in Small Frame Outdoor Units.

Power Wiring / Communication Cable Routed Through the Front



Power Wiring / Communication Cable Routed Through the Bottom (Left)

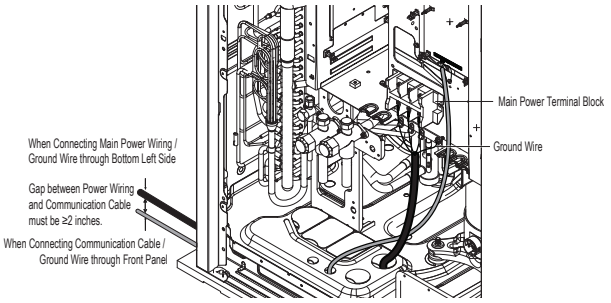
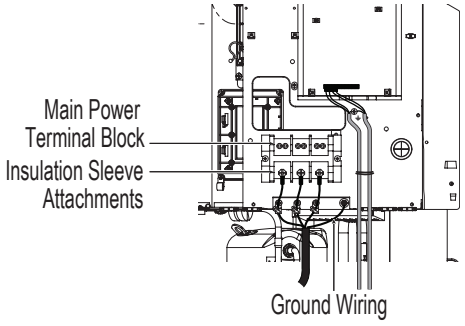
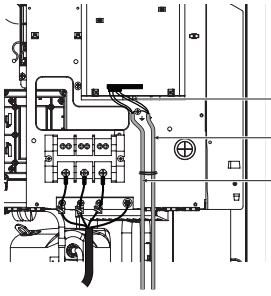


Figure 98: Close Up of Wiring / Cable Connections in Small Frame Outdoor Units.

Main Power Wiring Connection



Communication Cable / Ground Wiring Connections



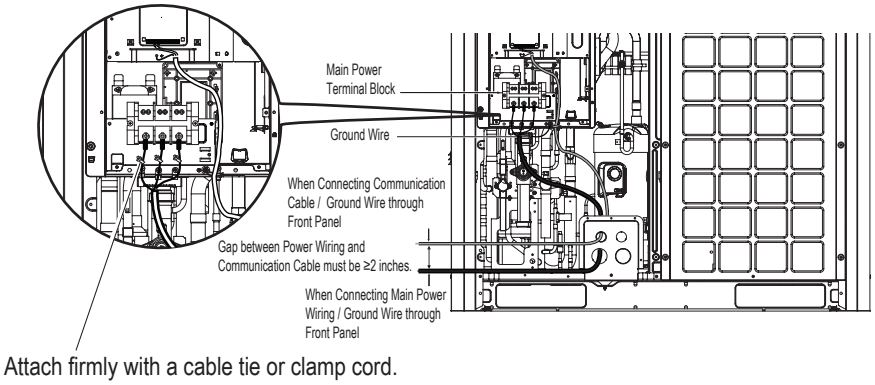
Note:

Position the power wiring / communication cables so that electromagnetic interference with the oil level sensor is avoided. If the oil sensor is subjected to electromagnetic interference, it will malfunction.

LG

Figure 99: Internal Routing and Terminations in Large Frame Outdoor Units.

Power Wiring / Communication Cable Routed Through the Front



Power Wiring / Communication Cable Routed Through the Bottom (Left)

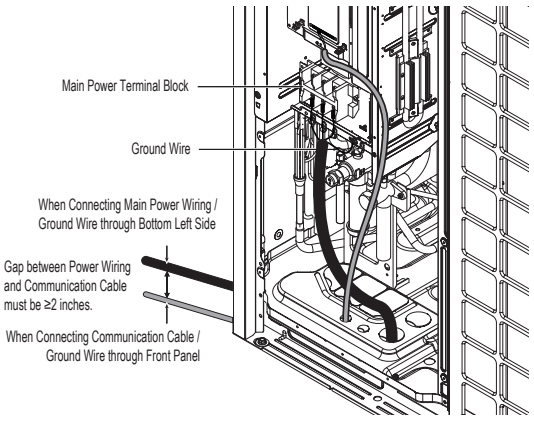
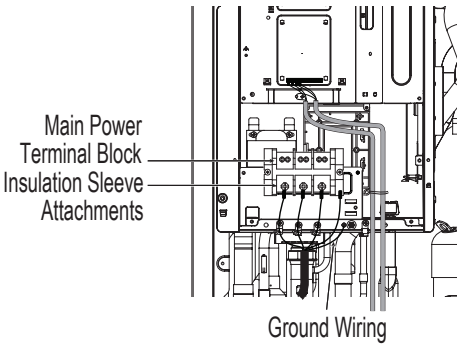
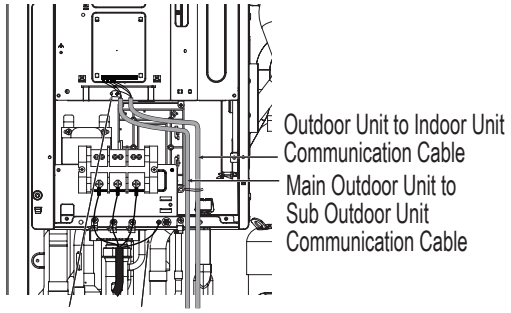


Figure 100: Close Up of Wiring / Cable Connections in Large Frame Outdoor Units.

Main Power Wiring Connection



Communication Cable / Ground Wiring Connections



Note:

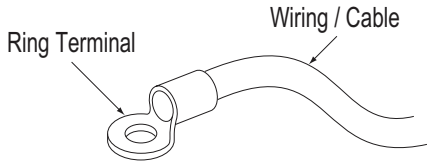
Position the power wiring / communication cables so that electromagnetic interference with the oil level sensor is avoided. If the oil sensor is subjected to electromagnetic interference, it will malfunction.

Power Wiring / Communication Cable Connections

Best practice dictates using solderless ring or fork terminals at all power wiring and communication cable terminations. Use copper bearing ring or fork terminals; ⃠ do not use galvanized or nickle plate over steel. Use appropriate crimping tool to attach the ring or fork terminals at all power wiring and control cable terminations. To install:

- Firmly attach the wire; secure in a way to prevent external forces from being imparted to the terminal block.
- Use an appropriately sized screwdriver for tightening the terminals.
- ⃠ Do not overtighten the connections; overtightening will damage the terminals.

Figure 101: Close up of a Typical Ring Terminal.

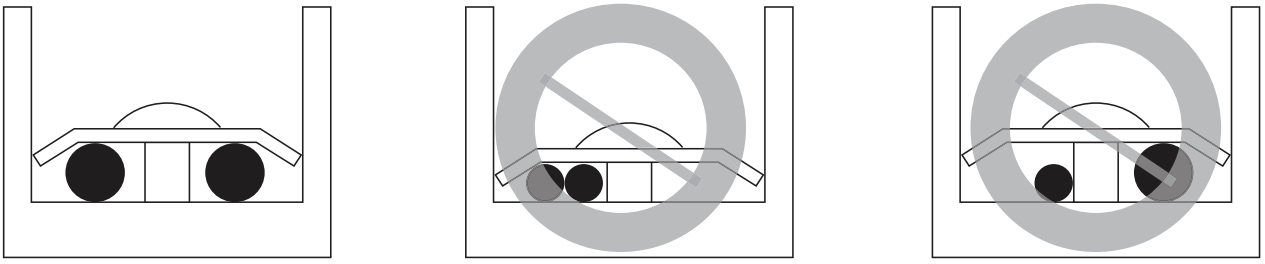


If ring terminals or fork terminals are not available, then:

- ⃠ Do not terminate different gauge wires to the power terminal block. (Slack in the wiring will generate heat.)
- When terminating wires of the same thickness, follow the instructions demonstrated in the figures below.

Figure 102: Proper and Improper Power Wiring Connections.

● :Copper Wire



Terminate multiple power wires of the same gauge to both sides.

⃠ Do not terminate two wires on one side.

⃠ Do not terminate different gauge wires to a terminal block.

⚠WARNING

If power wires are not properly terminated and firmly attached, there is risk of fire, electric shock, and physical injury or death.

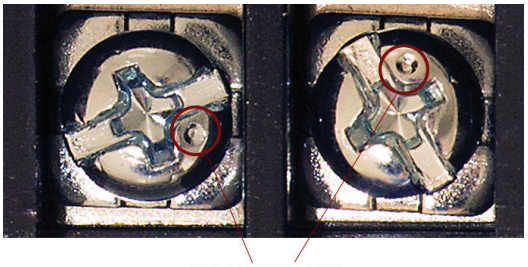
Note:

- ⃠ *Never apply line voltage power to the communications cable terminal block. If contact is made, the PCBs will be damaged.*
- *Always include some allowance in the wiring length when terminating. Firmly attach the wiring or cable, but provide some slack to facilitate removing the electrical panels while servicing, and to prevent external forces from damaging the terminal block.*

Terminal Connections

LG uses a "JIS" type of screw for all terminals; use a JIS screwdriver to tighten and loosen these screws and avoid damaging the terminal. ⃠ Do not overtighten the connections — overtightening will damage the terminals — but firmly and securely attach the wiring in a way to prevent external forces from being imparted to the terminal block.

Figure 103: JIS Screws.



Note:

- *The terminals labeled "GND" are NOT ground terminals. The terminals labeled ⏚ ARE ground terminals.*
- *Polarity matters. Always connect "A" to "A" and "B" to "B."*
- *Always create a wiring diagram that contains the exact sequence in which all the indoor units and heat recovery units are wired in relation to the outdoor unit.*
- ⃠ *Do not include splices or wire nuts in the communication cable.*

Figure 104: Example of a Typical Heat Pump Operation Power Wiring and Communications Cable System Schematic.

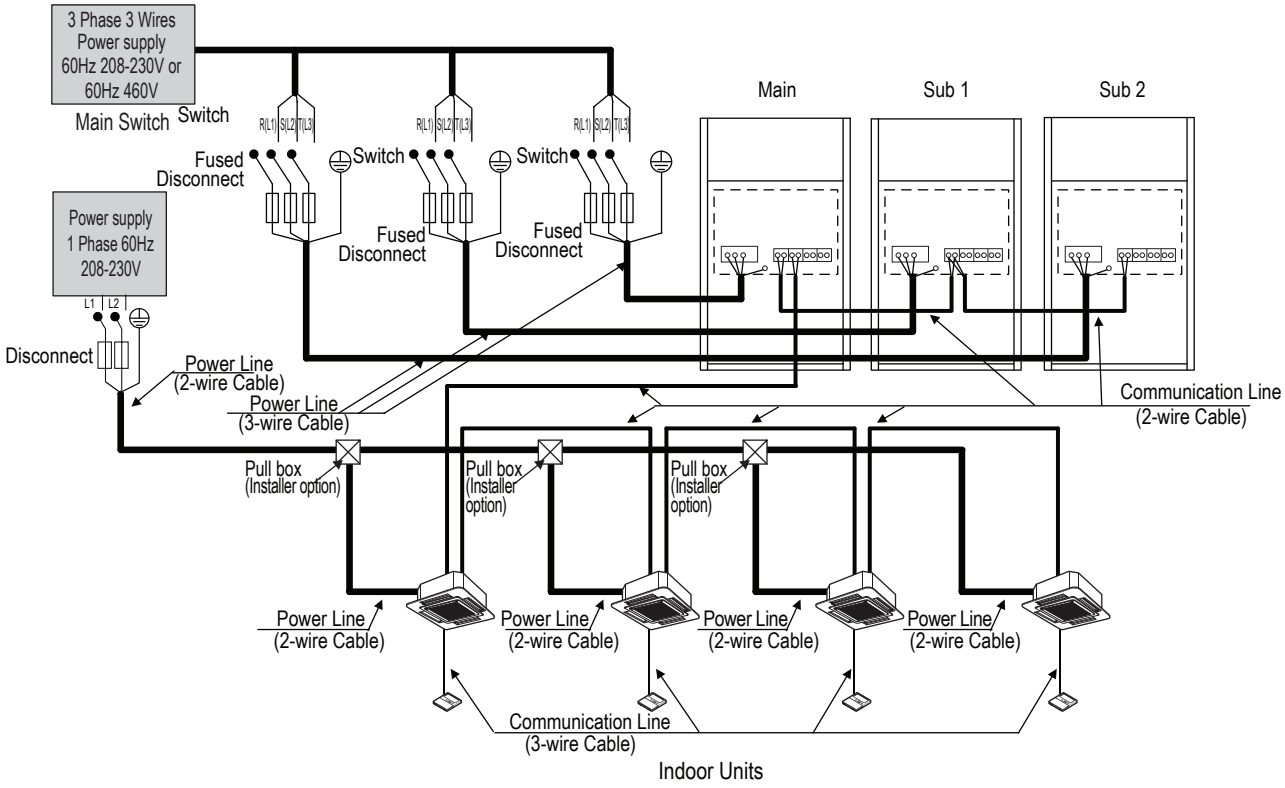
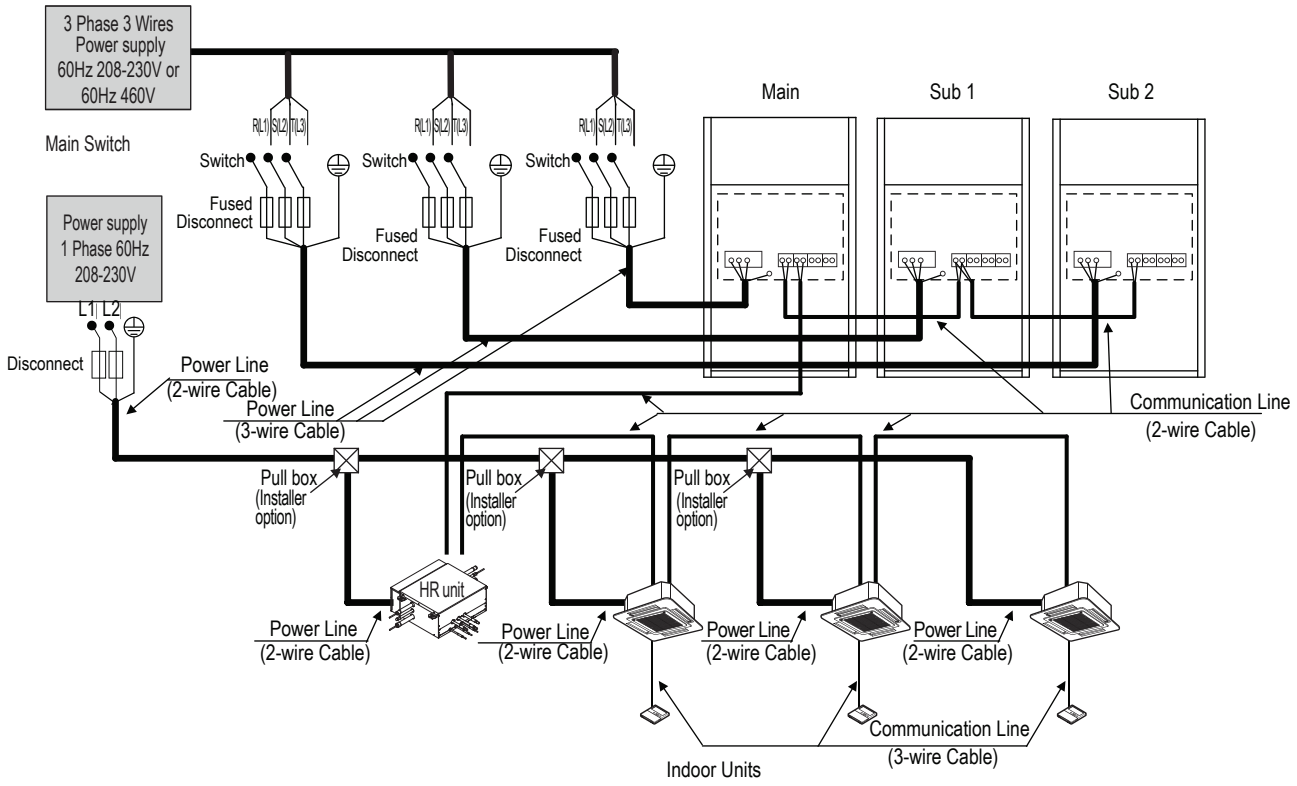


Figure 105: Example of a Typical Heat Recovery Operation Power Wiring and Communications Cable System Schematic.



Power Supply / Power Wiring Specifications

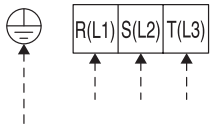
Outdoor unit(s) and indoor units must be provided power from separate breakers.

Outdoor Units

- Outdoor units are available in both 3Ø, 208-230V, 60Hz, and 3Ø, 460V, 60Hz.
- Power wiring / power wiring gauge to the outdoor unit(s) must be solid or stranded, and must comply with all local and NEC electrical codes.
- Each outdoor unit must be provided a dedicated fused disconnect or breaker. Properly ground each outdoor unit per NEC and local codes.
- Each outdoor unit frame in a multi-frame configuration must be provided a dedicated fused disconnect or breaker. On multi-frame installations, ground each frame separately per NEC and local codes.
- No matter which system is installed, power supply must not decrease or increase more than 10% of the rated voltage.

Figure 106: Outside Power Source to Outdoor Unit Terminal Diagram.

208-230V, 60Hz or 460V, 60Hz
Use Copper Power Supply Wire



Power Supply to Outdoor Unit Terminals

- Power imbalance between phases cannot be greater than 2% (if it is, the lifespan of the units will be reduced).
- Position the power wiring a minimum of two (2) inches away from the communication cables to avoid operation problems caused by electrical interference.
- ⃠ Do not run both the power wiring and the communication cable in the same conduit.

Indoor Units / Heat Recovery Units

- Indoor units and heat recovery units require 1Ø, 208-230V, 60Hz power, but each unit draws minimal power.
- Where permitted by NEC and local codes, multiple indoor units and heat recovery units will be powered from a single breaker.
- Service switches typically must be installed for each indoor unit and heat recovery unit.
- Ground each indoor unit and heat recovery unit separately to a solid earth ground source per NEC and local code requirements.

⚠ WARNING

- *All power wiring installation must be performed by trained service providers working in accordance with local, state, and NEC regulations related to electrical equipment and wiring, and following the instructions in this manual. Failure to do so will lead to electric shock and bodily injury or death.*
- *Use specified wiring for connections, and ensure that external force is not imparted to terminal connections. If connections firmly attached, it will generate heat and / or cause a fire, resulting in physical injury or death.*
- *Install appropriately sized breakers / fuses / overcurrent protection switches and wiring in accordance with local, state, and NEC regulations related to electrical equipment and wiring, and following the instructions in this manual. Generated overcurrent will include some amount of direct current. Using an oversized breaker or fuse will result in electric shock, physical injury or death.*
- *Use the appropriate type of overcurrent protection. Generated overcurrent will include some amount of direct current, and if the appropriate type of overcurrent protection is not installed, there is a risk of fire, electric shock, and physical injury or death.*
- *Ground wiring is required to prevent accidental electrical shock during current leakage, communication problems from electrical noise, and motor current leakage. ⃠ Do not connect the ground line to the pipes. There is risk of fire, electric shock, explosion, physical injury or death.*
- *Install a main shutoff switch that interrupts all power sources simultaneously. There is risk of fire, electric shock, explosion, physical injury or death.*
- *The GND terminal at the main PCB is a negative terminal for dry contact, not a ground. Inadequate connections will generate heat, cause a fire, and physical injury or death.*

Note:

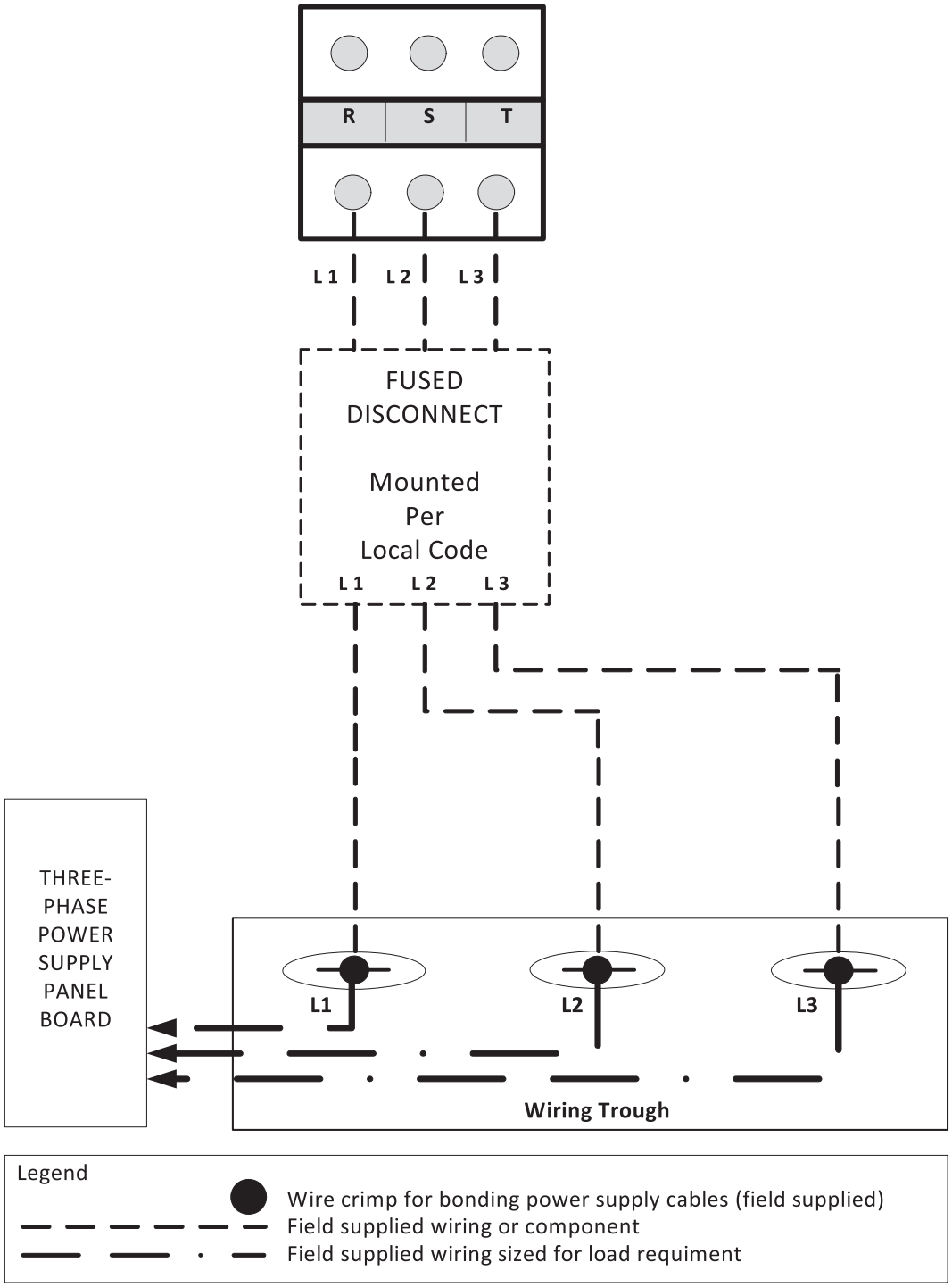
- *If there is a possibility of reversed phase, phase loss, momentary blackout, or the power goes on and off while the system is operating, install a field-supplied phase loss protection circuit. If the system operates in reversed phase, etc., it will damage the compressors and other components.*
- *Install appropriately sized breakers / fuses / overcurrent protection switches and wiring in accordance with local, state, and NEC regulations related to electrical equipment and wiring, and following the instructions in this manual. Generated overcurrent could include some amount of direct current. Using an oversized breaker or fuse will result in equipment malfunction and property damage.*
- ⃠ *Do not connect ground wire to refrigerant, gas, or water piping; to lightning rods; to telephone ground wiring; or to the building plumbing system. Failure to properly provide a National Electrical Code-approved earth ground can result in property damage and equipment malfunction.*

LG

Single Frame Outdoor Unit Wiring Configuration (from Outside Source to Outdoor Units)

Note:

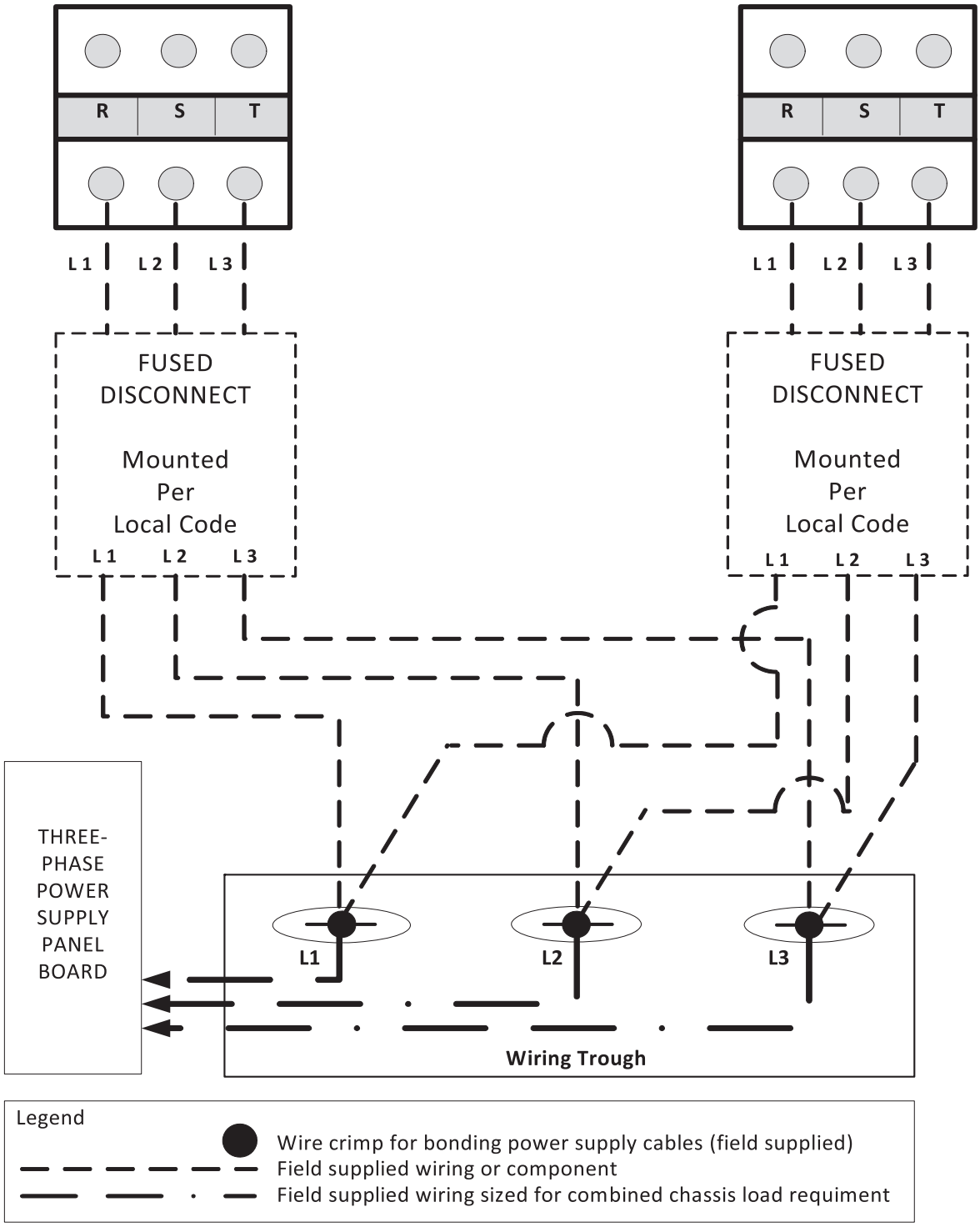
All field power supply wiring must be engineered per local code.



Dual Frame Outdoor Unit Wiring Configuration (from Outside Source to Outdoor Units)

Note:

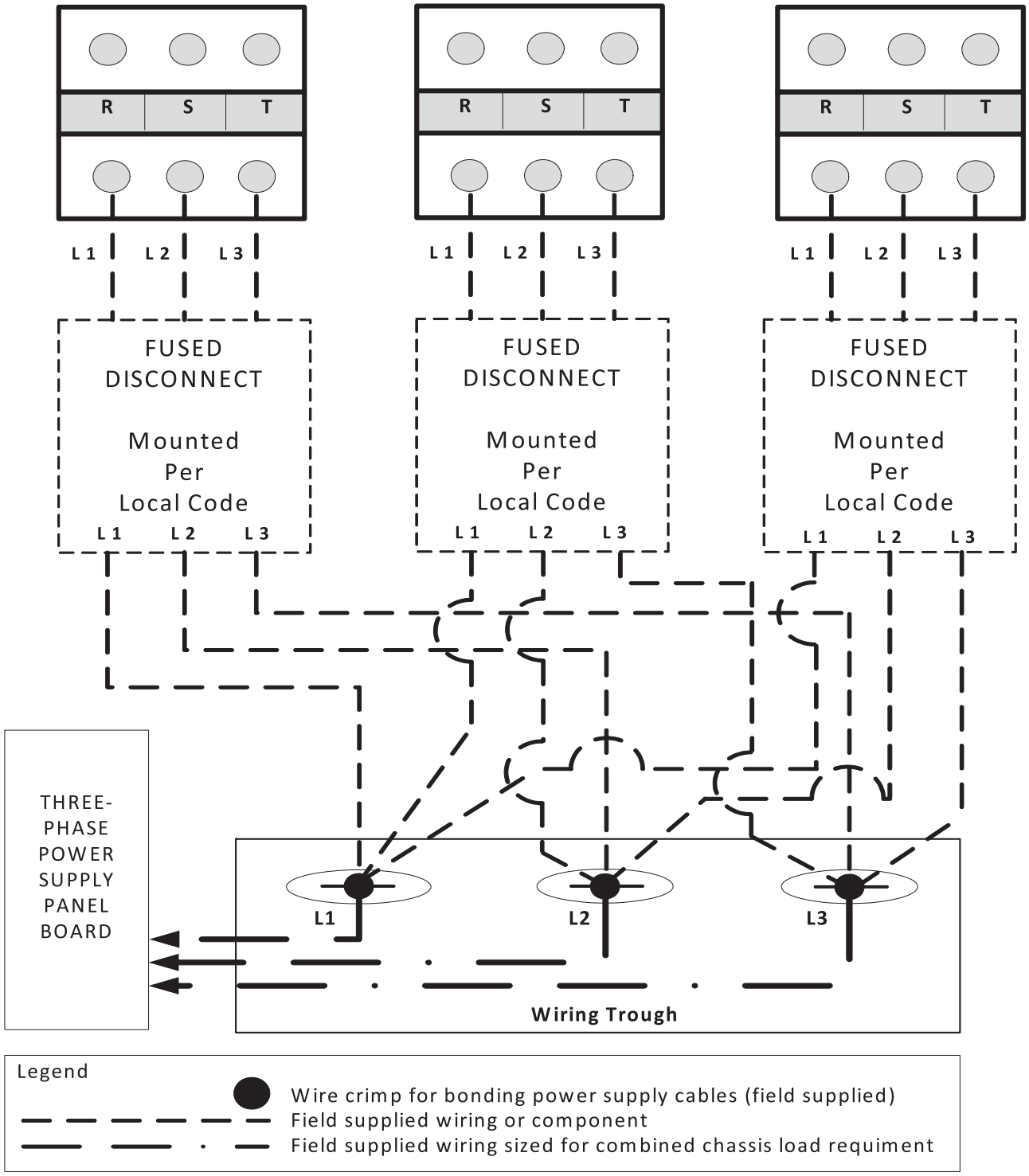
All field power supply wiring must be engineered per local code.



Triple Frame Outdoor Unit Wiring Configuration (from Outside Source to Outdoor Units)

Note:

All field power supply wiring must be engineered per local code.



Communication Cable Specifications From Outdoor Unit to Indoor Units / Heat Recovery Units

- Communication cable from Main Outdoor Unit to Indoor Units / Heat Recovery Units is to be 18 AWG, 2-conductor, twisted, stranded, shielded. Ensure the communication cable shield is properly grounded to the Main Outdoor Unit chassis only. ⃠ Do not ground the Outdoor Unit to Indoor Units / Heat Recovery Units communication cable at any other point. Wiring must comply with all applicable local and national codes.
- Cable shields between the connected devices must be tied together and continuous from the Main outdoor unit to the last component connected.
- Start the communication cable at the Main outdoor unit and route to the indoor units / heat recovery units in a daisy chain configuration. ⃠ Do not install in a starburst configuration.
- Indoor Unit / Heat Recovery Unit Communication Bus: The communication terminals are labeled differently among the indoor units, depending on type (currently for indoor units: A / B, 3[A] / 4[B], or 3 / 4; for heat recovery units: A / B). Refer to the wiring diagram schematic found in the indoor unit itself, or to the indoor unit wiring diagrams in the Engineering Manuals for more information. Match IDU A and B terminals on outdoor unit to A (3) and B (4) terminals on indoor units / heat recovery units.
- Insulation as required by NEC and local codes.
- Rated for continuous exposure of temperatures up to 140°F.
- Maximum allowable communication cable length is 3,281 feet.

⚠ WARNING

- *Ground wiring is required to prevent accidental electrical shock during current leakage, communication problems from electrical noise, and motor current leakage. ⃠ Do not connect the ground line to the pipes. There is risk of fire, electric shock, explosion, physical injury or death.*
- *⃠ Never ground the shield of the communications cable to the indoor unit frame or other grounded entities of the building. Inadequate connections will generate heat, cause a fire, and physical injury or death.*

Note:

- *Always verify the communication cable is connected to a communications terminal on the outdoor unit(s). ⃠ Never apply line voltage power to the communication cable connection. If contact is made, the PCBs will be damaged.*
- *⃠ Never use a common multiple-core communications cable. Each communications bus must be provided a separate cable (i.e., between outdoor unit(s) and indoor units, outdoor units and central controller(s). If communications cables of separate systems are wired using a common multiple-core cable, it will result in a poor communications signal and unacceptable system operation.*

Figure 107: Correct Main Outdoor Unit to Indoor Unit / Heat Recovery Unit Communication Wiring—Daisy Chain Configuration.

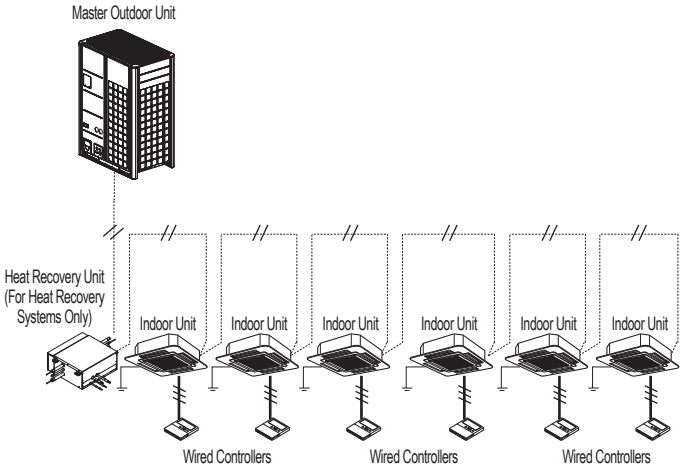


Figure 108: Incorrect Main Outdoor Unit to Indoor Unit / Heat Recovery Unit Communication Wiring—Starburst Configuration.

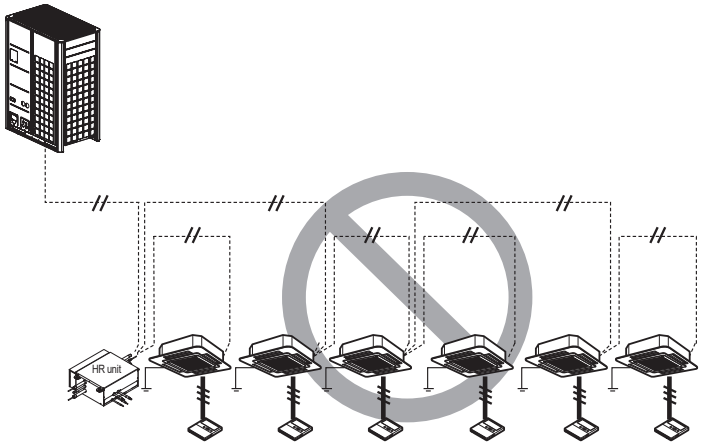


Figure 109: Example of Main Outdoor Unit to Indoor Unit Communication Cable Connections (Heat Pump Systems).

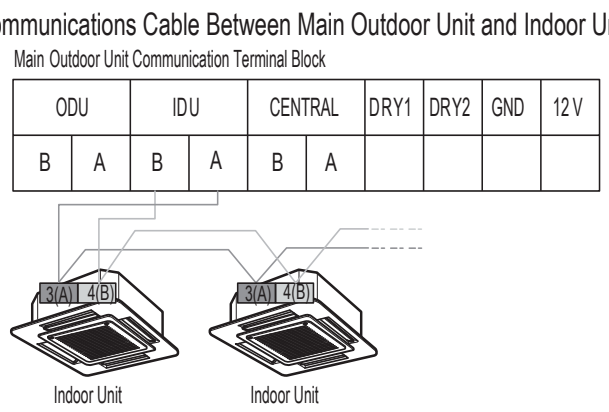
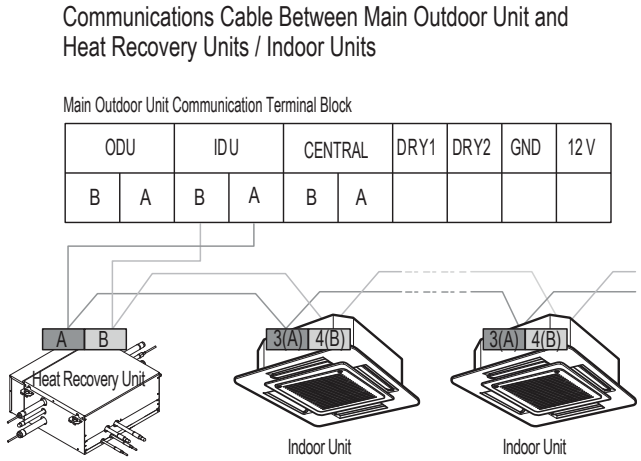


Figure 110: Example of Main Outdoor Unit to Indoor Unit Communication Cable Connections (Heat Recovery Systems).



⚠WARNING

The terminals labeled "GND" are NOT ground terminals. The terminals labeled ⏚ ARE ground terminals. Inadequate connections will generate heat, cause a fire, and physical injury or death.

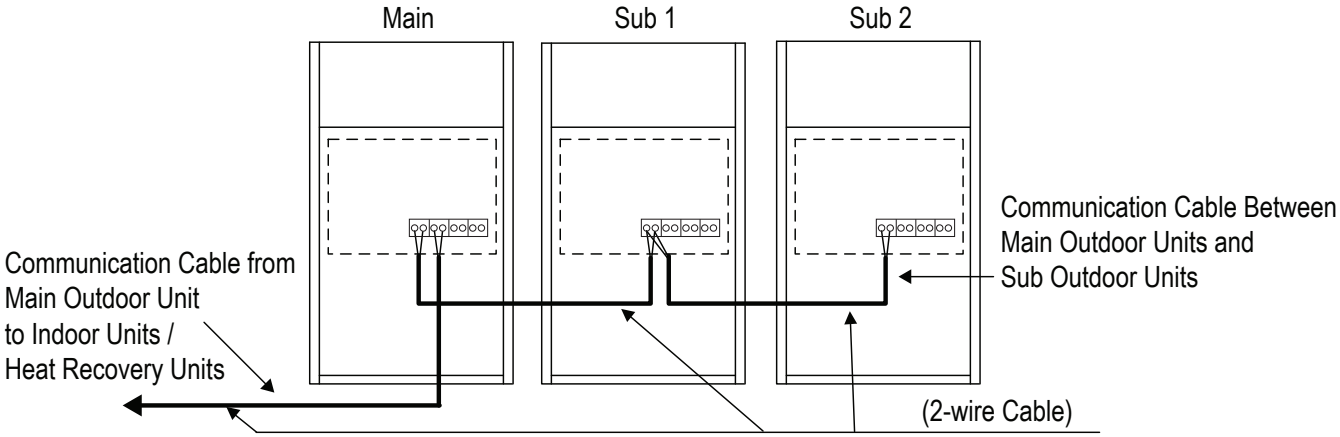
Note:

- *Make sure to match IDU A and B terminals on outdoor unit to A (3) and B (4) terminals on indoor units / heat recovery units. Maintain polarity throughout the communication network. The system will malfunction if not properly wired.*
- *Always create a wiring diagram that contains the exact sequence in which all the indoor units / heat recovery units are wired in relation to the outdoor unit.*
- ⃠ *Do not include splices or wire nuts in the communication cable.*

From Main Outdoor Unit to Sub Outdoor Unit(s), Multi-Frame Systems Only

- Communication cable from Main Outdoor Unit to Sub Outdoor Unit(s) is to be 18 AWG, 2-conductor, twisted, stranded, shielded. Ensure the communication cable shield is properly grounded to the Main ODU chassis only. ⃠ Do not ground the communication cable at any other point. Wiring must comply with all applicable local and national codes.
- Cable shields between the connected devices must be tied together and continuous from the Main outdoor unit to the last component connected.
- Main / Sub Communication Bus: Use ODU A and B terminals on Main outdoor unit to ODU A and B terminals on Sub outdoor unit(s).
- Insulation as required by NEC and local codes.
- Rated for continuous exposure of temperatures up to 140°F.

Figure 111: Communication Cable Installation Between Main Outdoor Unit and Sub Outdoor Unit(s).



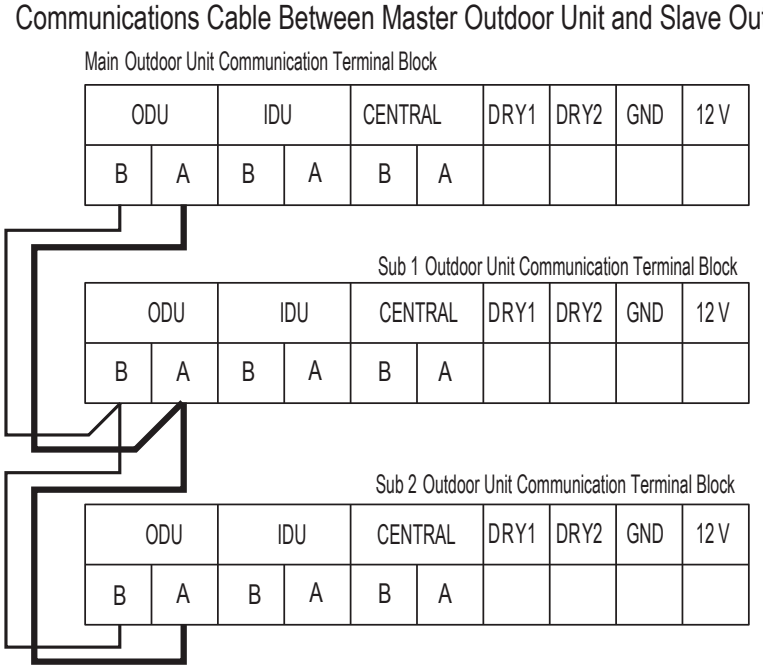
⚠ WARNING

- *Ground wiring is required to prevent accidental electrical shock during current leakage, communication problems from electrical noise, and motor current leakage. ⃠ Do not connect the ground line to the pipes. There is risk of fire, electric shock, explosion, physical injury or death.*
- ⃠ *Never ground the shield of the communications cable to the indoor unit frame or other grounded entities of the building. Inadequate connections will generate heat, cause a fire, and physical injury or death.*

Note:

- *Always verify the communication cable is connected to a communications terminal on the outdoor unit(s).* ⃠ *Never apply line voltage power to the communication cable connection. If contact is made, the PCBs will be damaged.*
- ⃠ *Never use a common multiple-core communications cable. Each communications bus must be provided a separate cable (i.e., between outdoor unit(s) and indoor units, outdoor units and central controller(s). If communications cables of separate systems are wired using a common multiple-core cable, it will result in a poor communications signal and unacceptable system operation.*

Figure 112: Close up of Main Outdoor Unit to Sub Outdoor Unit(s) Communication Cable Connections.



⚠ WARNING

The terminals labeled "GND" are NOT ground terminals. The terminals labeled ⏚ ARE ground terminals. Inadequate connections will generate heat, cause a fire, and physical injury or death.

Note:

- *Make sure that the terminals match (A to A, B to B). Maintain polarity throughout the communication network. The system will malfunction if not properly wired.*
- ⃠ *Do not include splices or wire nuts in the communication cable.*

From Main Outdoor Unit to Central Controllers

- Communication cable from Main Outdoor Unit to Central Controller is to be 18 AWG, 2-conductor, twisted, stranded, shielded. Ensure the communication cable shield is properly grounded to the Main ODU chassis only. ⃠ Do not ground the communication cable at any other point. Wiring must comply with all applicable local and national codes.
- Connect all central control devices on the same cable if cable requirements are the same.
- Order does not matter, but polarity does. Keep “A” terminals with “A” terminals, and “B” terminals with “B” terminals. Starting at the outdoor unit, terminate the cable on terminals Internet A and Internet B.
- Route the cable as needed between each device.
- Tie shields together at each termination point.
- Add insulation material as required by local code.

Cable requirements could differ depending on other installed components:

- Communication cable from Main Outdoor Unit to Mode Selector Switch is to be 18 AWG, 3-conductor, twisted or non-twisted, stranded, shielded. Ensure the communication cable shield is properly grounded to the Main ODU chassis only. ⃠ Do not ground the communication cable at any other point. Wiring must comply with all applicable local and national codes.

From Indoor Units to Remote Controllers

- Communication cable from Indoor Unit to Remote Controller(s) is to be 22 AWG, 3-conductor, twisted, stranded, unshielded. Wiring must comply with all applicable local and national codes.
- If the length needs to be extended, the LG Extension Kit (sold separately) must be used. A maximum of four (4) kits (up to 165 feet) can be used.
- Remote Controllers have hardwired connections: SIG - 12V - GND (Comm.) terminals.
- Indoor unit controller connections depend on type of indoor unit being installed. Some indoor units use terminal block connections; other indoor units use Molex connections. See diagrams below for the two options. Refer to the wiring diagram schematic found in the indoor unit itself, or to the indoor unit wiring diagrams in the Engineering Manuals for more information.
- ⃠ NEVER splice, cut, or extend cable length with field provided cable. Always include enough cable to cover distance between the indoor unit and the remote controller.
- Set the indoor unit operating parameters using DIP switches, or by setting up the remote controller. Refer to the indoor unit installation manuals for more details.

Figure 113: One Example of Indoor Unit to Zone Controller Connection.

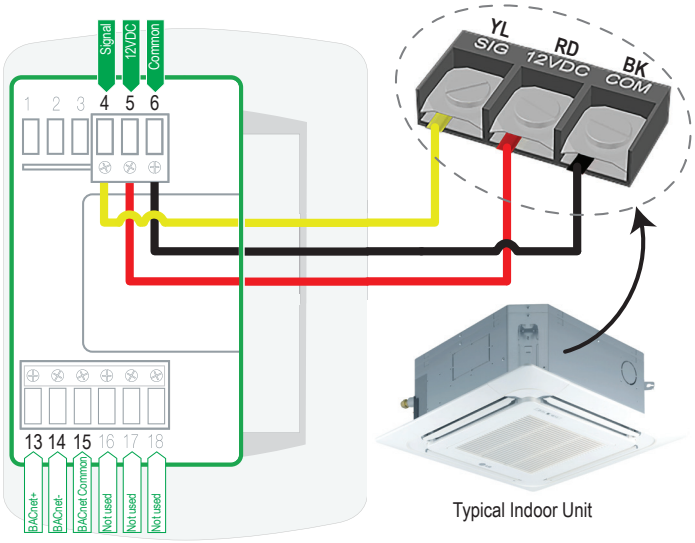
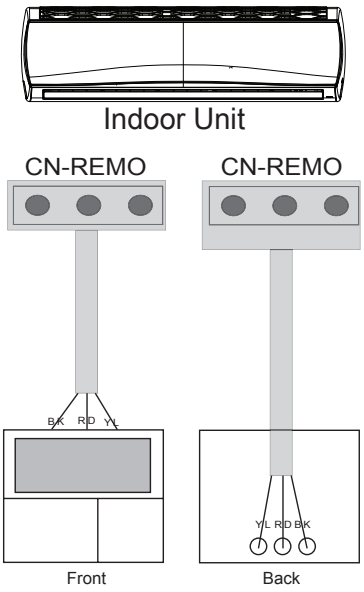


Figure 114: Another Example of Indoor Unit to Zone Controller Connection.



Note:

Cable connected to Zone Controller is the factory default connection.

Between Multiple Indoor Units Operating as a Group (Group Control)

If any indoor units were specified to operate in unison:

- Before running cable, decide which indoor unit will be the "Main." The other indoor units in that group will be designated as "Sub(s)." The zone controller will be connected to the "Main."
- Set the pertinent DIP switch at each indoor unit to identify the Main and Sub(s). On wall mounted indoor unit models, set the assignment using the handheld remote controller.
- Use a daisy chain configuration and connect all of the group's indoor units together starting at the "Main" unit.
- ⃠ NEVER splice, cut, or extend cable length with field provided cable. Always include enough cable to cover distance between all components.

For indoor units with hardwired connections SIG - 12V - GND (Comm.) terminals:

- From the controller to the Main indoor unit, use 22 AWG, 3-conductor, twisted, stranded, unshielded. All wiring must comply with all applicable local and national codes.
- From the Main indoor unit to the Sub indoor unit(s), daisy chain using 22 AWG, 3-conductor, twisted, stranded, unshielded (⃠ Do not attach wire to 12VDC terminal to the Sub indoor units). All wiring must comply with all applicable local and national codes.

For indoor units with CN-REMO connections:

Use Group Control Kit (sold separately) containing extension and Y-splitter cables. Use one (1) group control cable kit for each indoor unit in the group except for the last indoor unit.

Note:

- *Cable connected to zone controller is the factory default connection.*
- *Indoor unit connections depend on indoor unit type.*

Figure 115: Example of Indoor Unit Group to Zone Controller Connections (Sig-12V-GND [Comm.] Terminal).

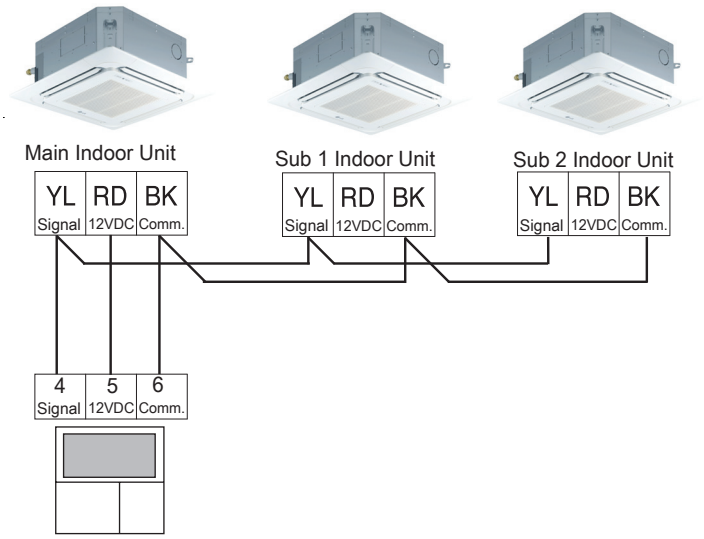
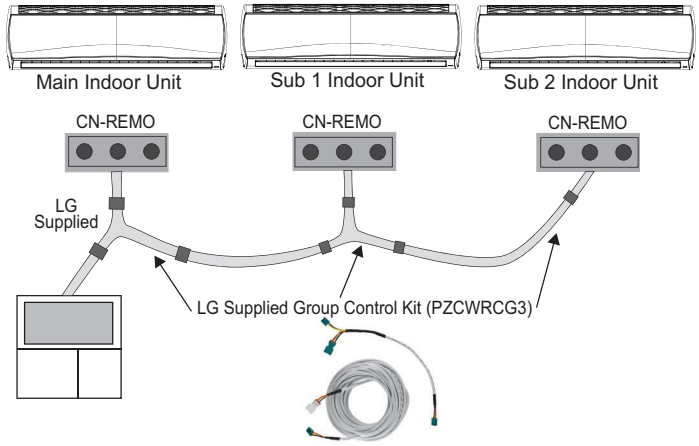


Figure 116: Example of Indoor Unit Group to Zone Controller Connections (CN-REMO).



Triple Leak / Pressure Check

After the refrigerant piping installation is complete, perform a triple leak / pressure test to check for leaks at any joints or connections within the piping system.

⚠DANGER

Using combustible gases, including oxygen, will result in fire or explosion and result in severe personal injury or death. Use inert gas (medical-grade dry nitrogen) when checking leaks, cleaning, installing/repairing pipes, etc. The use of an 800 psig or higher nitrogen regulator is required for safety.

Note:

- ⃠ *Do not apply power to the Multi V outdoor unit(s), the indoor units, and the heat recovery units before performing a system leak test. There is a possibility that the EEV valves will close and isolate sections of the piping system, making the leak test inconclusive. Contact your LG Applied Rep or service technician for the procedure to reopen the EEV valves before the leak test **ONLY** if the power has been applied.*

- *For multi-frame outdoor units, connect the nitrogen cylinder regulator to the gauge manifold, then connect the gauge manifold to the Schrader port on the service port of only one outdoor unit, preferably the Sub outdoor unit that is farthest away from the refrigerant piping system and connected indoor units / heat recovery units.*

- ⃠ *Never perform the leak test using refrigerant.*

- ⃠ *To avoid nitrogen entering the refrigerant system in a liquid state, the top of the cylinder must be higher than its bottom (used in a vertical standing position) when the system is pressurized.*

- *Use only a leak-free gauge manifold set.*

Triple Leak / Pressure Check Procedure Steps

1. After the refrigerant piping installation is complete, open the isolation ball valves, if any, that will have been included in the piping system.

2. Verify that all outdoor unit service ports are closed. For multi-frame outdoor units, verify the service valves on all Main and Sub outdoor units are closed and the stem head access caps are tight. The leak / pressure check is to be performed to only the refrigerant piping system and connected indoor units / heat recovery units.
   - For systems designed for heat pump operation, verify that the liquid and vapor line service ports (and to the unused service port) are closed, and the stem head access caps are tight.
   - For systems designed for heat recovery operation, verify that the hot gas line (high pressure vapor), liquid line, and suction (low pressure vapor) line service ports are closed, and the stem head access caps are tight.

3. Remove the caps on the Schrader ports. Connect the (medical-grade dry) nitrogen cylinder regulator to a gauge manifold, then connect the gauge manifold to the Schrader ports on the service ports.
   - For systems designed for heat pump operation, connect the nitrogen cylinder regulator to the gauge manifold, then connect the gauge manifold to the Schrader ports on the liquid and vapor line service ports. ⃠ Do not connect to the unused port.
   - For systems designed for heat recovery operation, connect the nitrogen cylinder regulator to the gauge manifold, then connect the gauge manifold to the Schrader ports on the hot gas line (high pressure vapor), liquid line, and suction (low pressure vapor) service ports.

Note:

For multi-frame outdoor units, connect the gauge manifold to the Schrader ports on only one outdoor unit, preferably the Sub outdoor unit that is farthest away from the refrigerant piping system and connected indoor units / heat recovery units.

Triple Leak / Pressure Check Procedure Steps, continued.

4. Perform the leak / pressure check at 150 psig for five (5) minutes (standing pressure check).

5. Perform the leak / pressure check at 300 psig for fifteen (15) minutes (standing pressure check).

6. Perform the leak / pressure check at 550 psig for 24 hours to make sure the piping system is leak-free. After the gauge reading reaches 550 psig, isolate the system by first closing the gauge manifold, then close the nitrogen cylinder valve. Check the flared and brazed connections for leaks by applying a bubble solution to all joints.

Note:

The bubble solution must be a solution designed for refrigerant leak testing. Common soap solution must ⃠ never be used on refrigerant piping as those contain chemicals that could corrode copper and brass, and cause product malfunction.

7. If the pressure does NOT drop for 24 hours, the system passes the test. See how ambient conditions will affect the pressure test below.

Ambient Conditions and the Leak / Pressure Check

If the ambient temperature changed between the time when pressure was applied and when the pressure drop was checked, adjust results by factoring in approximately 0.79 psi for each 1°F of temperature difference.

Correction formula: (°F Temperature when pressure was applied - °F Temperature when pressure drop was checked) x 0.79.

Example: When pressure (550 psig) was applied, temperature was 80°F; 24 hours later when pressure drop (540 psig) was checked, temperature was 68°F.

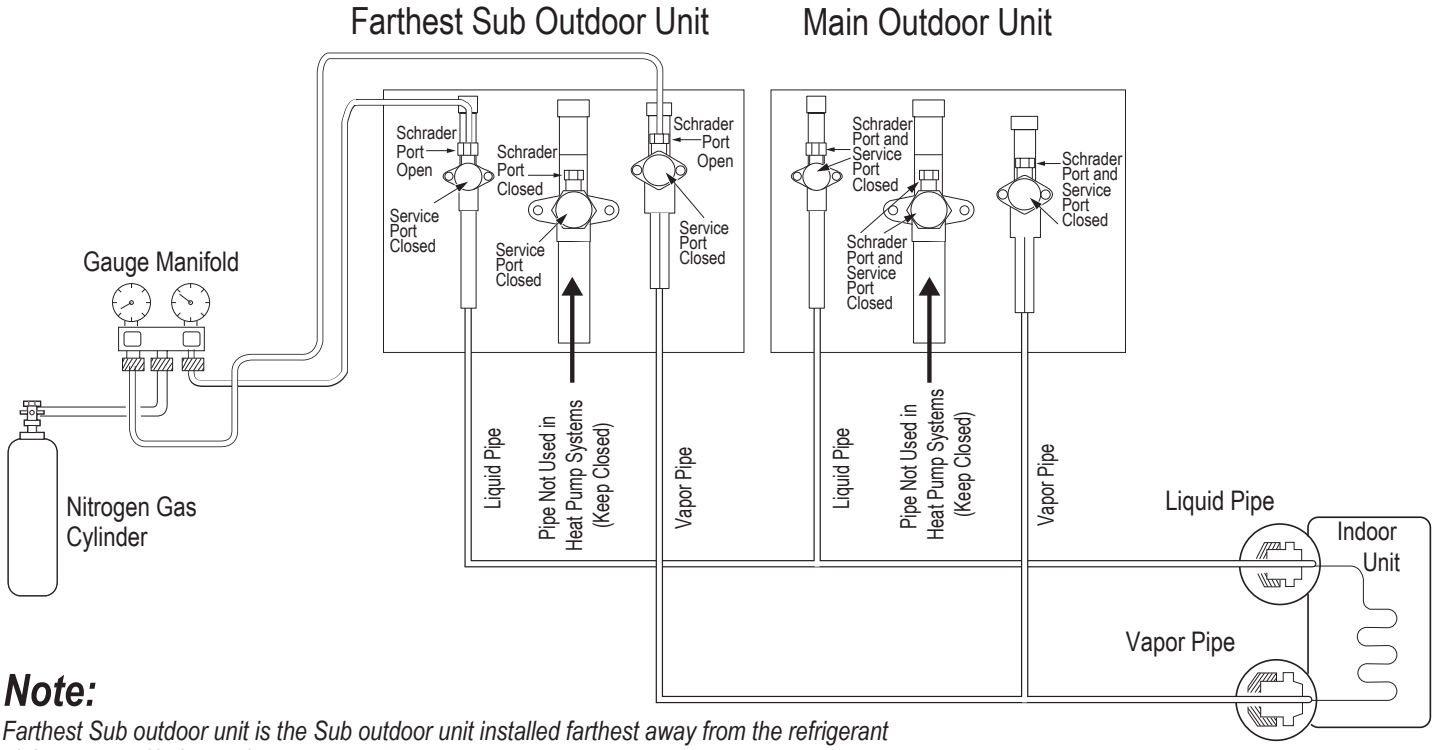
Thus, (80°F - 68°F) x 0.79 = 9.5 psig.

In this case, the pressure drop of 9.5 psig was due to temperature differences, therefore, there is no leak in the refrigerant piping system.

8. If the pressure drops and it is not due to ambient conditions, there is a leak and it must be found. Remove the bubble solution with a clean cloth, repair the leak(s), and perform the leak / pressure check again.

9. After the system has been thoroughly tested and no leaks are found, depressurize by loosening the charging hose connector at the nitrogen cylinder regulator. When system pressure returns to normal, completely disconnect the charging hose from the cylinder, and release the nitrogen charge from all refrigerant piping. Wipe off any remaining bubble solution with a clean cloth.

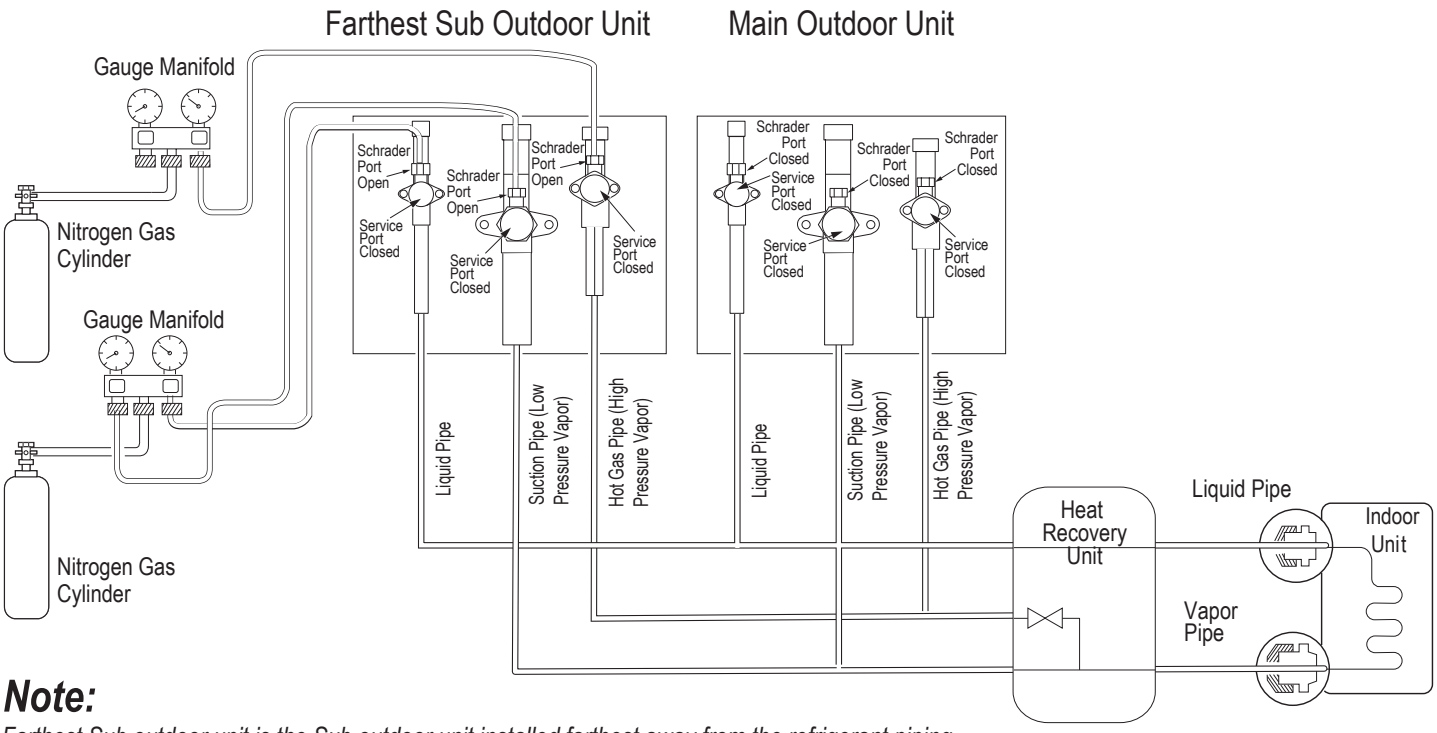
Figure 117: Leak / Pressure Test for Systems Designed for Heat Pump Operation.



Note:

Farthest Sub outdoor unit is the Sub outdoor unit installed farthest away from the refrigerant piping system / indoor units.

Figure 118: Leak / Pressure Test for Systems Designed for Heat Recovery Operation.



Note:

Farthest Sub outdoor unit is the Sub outdoor unit installed farthest away from the refrigerant piping system / indoor units / heat recovery units.

Triple Evacuation Procedure

After the leak / pressure check is complete, perform a Triple Evacuation with the entire system. Evacuation must be performed through the Schrader ports on the outdoor unit service ports.

Note:

- *For faster evacuation, the Schrader core can be removed, and an auxiliary service port can used. Make sure to re-install the original Schrader core before operating the system.*
- *For Heat Pump systems, evacuate through both the liquid and vapor refrigerant lines. For Heat Recovery systems, evacuate through all three (3) hot gas line (high pressure vapor), liquid line, and suction (low pressure vapor) refrigerant lines.*
- *The outdoor unit service valves must remain closed and the stem head access caps tight. ⃠ Do not open the outdoor unit service valves and release the factory refrigerant charge until the LG trained setup contractor authorizes to do so. The system must be left in vacuum until the LG trained setup contractor verifies the quality of the evacuation.*
- *Any field-installed ball valves in the refrigerant system (if used) must be open to ensure all piping is free and clear for evacuation on all piping and connected indoor units / heat recovery units.*

Note:

- ⃠ *Do not apply power to the Multi V outdoor unit(s), the indoor units, and the heat recovery units before performing a system evacuation. There is a possibility that the EEV valves will close and isolate sections of the pipe system, making the evacuation procedure inconclusive. Contact your LG Applied Rep or service technician for the procedure to reopen the EEV valves before evacuation only if the power has been applied.*
- *For multi-frame outdoor units, connect the vacuum pump / manifold to the service port Schrader ports (or core) to only one outdoor unit, preferably the Sub outdoor unit that is installed farthest away from the refrigerant piping system and connected indoor units / heat recovery units.*
- ⃠ *Never perform evacuation using refrigerant.*
- *Use only a vacuum pump that can reach 500 microns, vacuum rated hoses or copper tubing, and a leak-free gauge manifold set.*
- *Use only new vacuum pump oil from a properly sealed (unopened) container, and change oil in pump before **EVERY** use.*
- *Subsequent oil changes will be necessary after several hours of continuous operation; have extra oil on hand.*
- *Use a quality micron gauge in good operating order and install as far away from pump as possible.*

Triple Evacuation Procedure Steps

1. If this procedure is performed shortly after the leak / pressure test, the caps and cores on the Schrader ports must have already been removed, and the manifold must already be connected. If the procedure was not performed shortly after the leak / pressure test, make sure to remove the caps and cores on the Schrader ports. Verify that the service valves on the outdoor unit are closed, and the stem head access caps are tight.

Note:

Connect the vacuum pump to the gauge manifold and hoses. Once the vacuum pump is first operated, if hoses, manifold, and vacuum valves are leak free (and oil is not moisture laden), the gauge must read <100 microns within one (1) minute. ⃠ Do not proceed if the gauge does not read <100 microns within one (1) minute. There is a leak in the hose, gauge manifold, or vacuum valve, and the equipment must be replaced.

2. Connect the gauge manifold along with the vacuum pump to the Schrader ports (with core removed) using vacuum hoses. Open the gauge manifold and the vacuum pump valves.

3. Operate the vacuum pump and evacuate the system to the 2,000 micron level. Isolate the pump by closing the manifold gauges and the vacuum pump valve, and then watch the micron level. Micron level could rise a bit, but MUST eventually stop rising for fifteen (15) minutes.
   - If the micron level DOES NOT stop rising, there is a leak, and the leak test must be performed again.
   - If the micron level DOES rise above 2,000 micron, re-open the manifold gauges and the vacuum pump valve and continue evacuation back down to 2,000 micron level.
   - If the micron level holds at 2,000 micron, continue to step 4.

4. Break vacuum with 50 psig nitrogen purge for an appropriate amount of time (this is to “sweep” moisture from piping).

5. Purge nitrogen from the system until the pressure drops down to 1 to 3 psig.

6. Evacuate to 1,000 micron level. Isolate the pump by closing the manifold gauges and the vacuum pump valve, and then watch the micron level. Micron level could rise a bit, but MUST eventually stop rising for fifteen (15) minutes.
   - If the micron level DOES NOT stop rising, there is a leak, and the leak test must be performed again.
   - If the micron level DOES rise above 1,000 micron, re-open the manifold gauges and the vacuum pump valve, and continue evacuation back down to 1,000 micron level.
   - If the micron level holds at 1,000 micron, continue to step 7.

7. Break vacuum with 50 psig nitrogen purge for an appropriate amount of time.

8. Purge nitrogen from the system until the pressure drops down to 1 to 3 psig.

9. Evacuate to static micron level ≤500.

10. Micron level must remain ≤500 for one (1) hour. If the vacuum gauge rises and stops, the system could contain moisture, therefore, it will be necessary to repeat the steps of vacuum break and drying.

11. After maintaining the system in vacuum for one (1) hour, check if the vacuum gauge rises or not. If it doesn’t rise, then the system is properly evacuated.

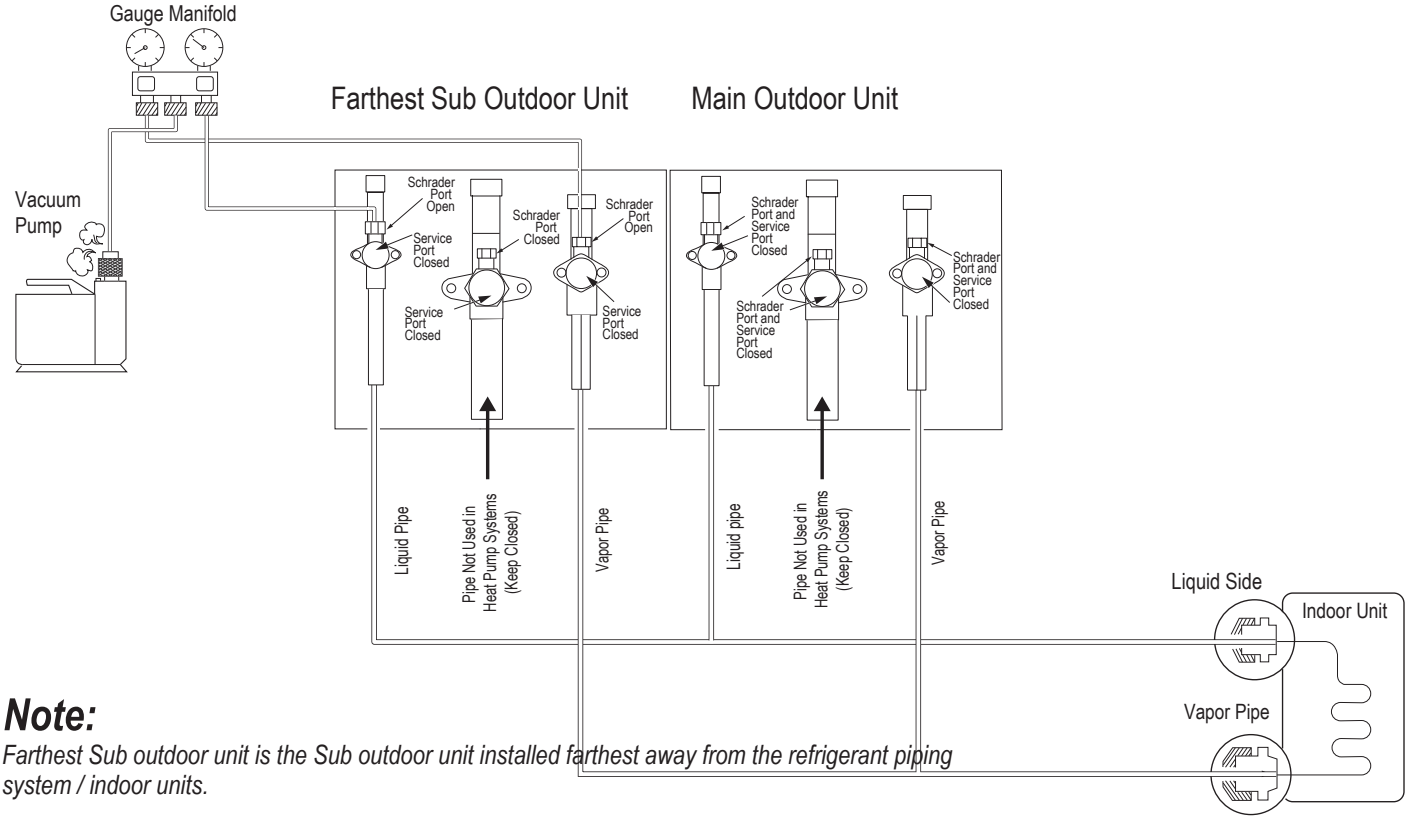
12. Close manifold gauges.

13. Shut the valve before turning off the vacuum pump.

⚠ NOTE

If the outdoor unit is moved to and installed in another site, only charge with new refrigerant after successful leak test and triple evacuation procedures have been performed. If a different refrigerant or air is mixed with the original refrigerant, the refrigerant cycle will malfunction and the unit will be damaged.

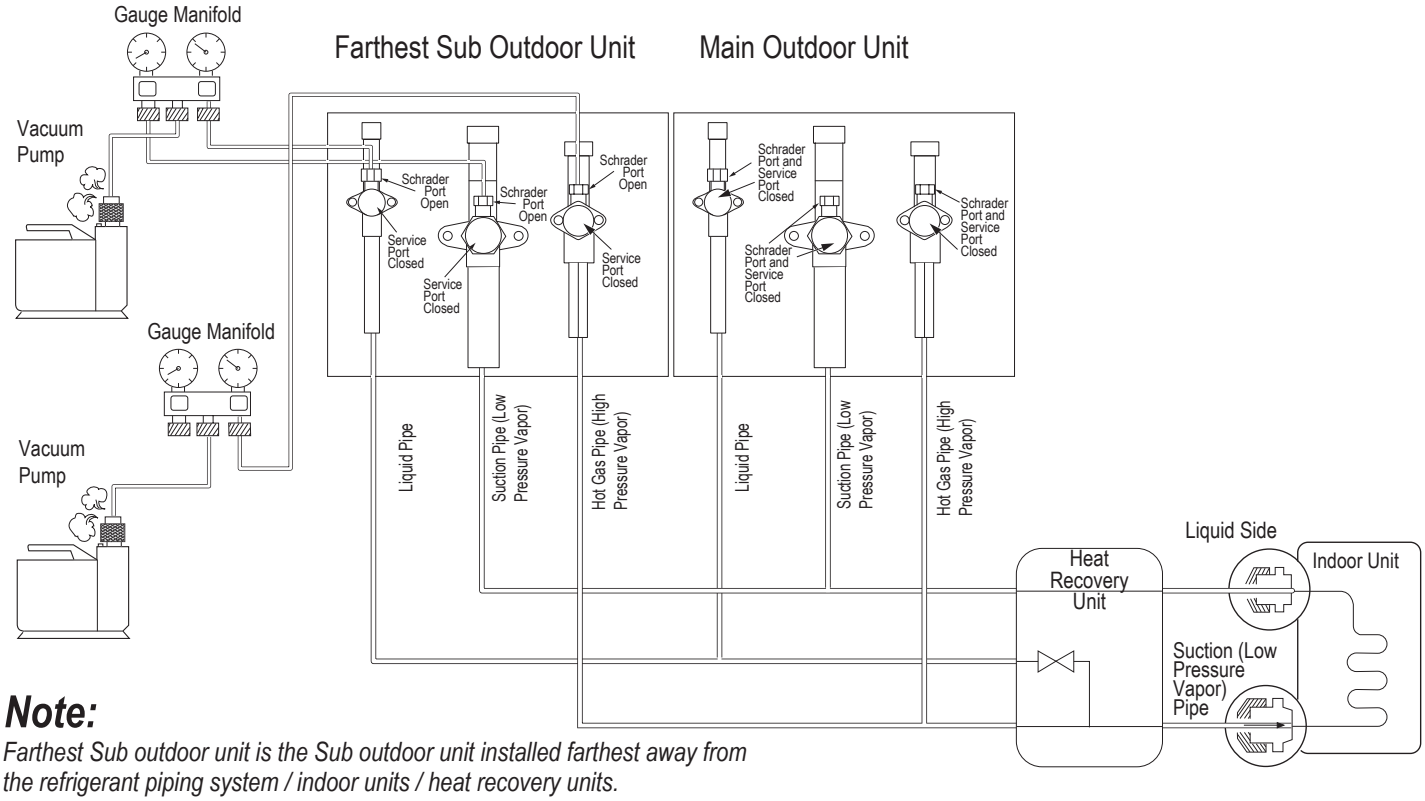
Figure 119: Triple Evacuation Diagram for Heat Pump Systems.



Note:

Farthest Sub outdoor unit is the Sub outdoor unit installed farthest away from the refrigerant piping system / indoor units.

Figure 120: Triple Evacuation Diagram for Heat Recovery Systems.



Note:

Farthest Sub outdoor unit is the Sub outdoor unit installed farthest away from the refrigerant piping system / indoor units / heat recovery units.

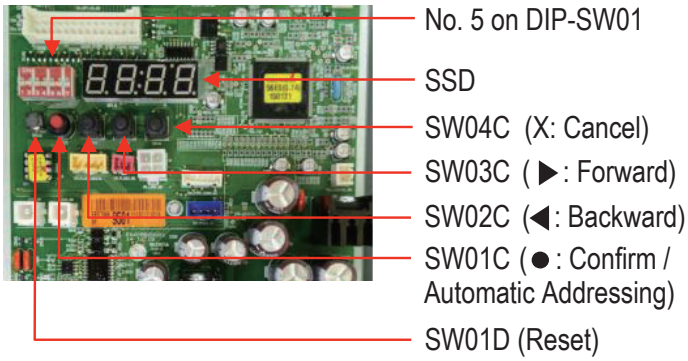
Vacuum Mode (Option) (SE3, vAcc)

The vacuum mode can be used as an option for creating vacuum in the system when the outdoor unit is first installed, if power is available, and if the system has already been auto addressed. Vacuum mode enables the system to fully open all valves, and can help speed up the evacuation process.

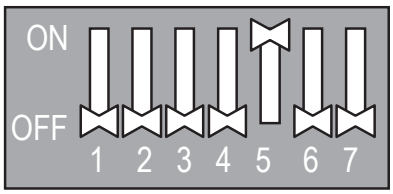
Vacuum mode can also be used when compressor and / or outdoor unit parts are replaced, or when an indoor unit is added or replaced.

1. Turn No. 5 on the Main outdoor unit PCB DIP Switch SW01 to ON.
2. Select the "SvC" mode By using the ▶ and ◀ buttons, then push the ● button.
3. Select the "Se3" function By using the ▶ and ◀ Buttons, then push the ● button.
4. Press the SW01D Reset Button one (1) time to reset PCB, and start the vacuum mode "vACC". In vacuum mode, the outdoor unit valve is open, the outdoor unit EEV is open, and the indoor unit(s) EEV(s) is/are open. The heat recovery unit(s) valve(s) and EEVs are open (if system includes heat recovery units).
5. To cancel the vacuum mode, turn No. 5 on the Main outdoor unit PCB DIP Switch SW01 to OFF, and push the SW01D reset button on the outdoor unit PCB. On a multi-frame system, push the SW01D reset button on ALL outdoor units.

Figure 121: Vacuum Mode Setting Locations.



No. 5 on DIP-SW01



Setting Vacuum Mode

Turn Main Outdoor Unit PCB No. 5 DIP Switch to ON.

↓

Select the "SvC" Mode By Using the ▶ and ◀ Buttons, then Push the ● Button.

↓

Select the "Se3" Function By Using the ▶ and ◀ Buttons, then Push the ● Button.

↓

Start the Vacuum Mode "vACC."
- Outdoor Unit Valve is Fully Open.
- Outdoor Unit EEV is Fully Open.
- Indoor Unit(s) EEV(s) is/are Fully Open.
- Heat Recovery Unit(s) Valves and EEVs are Fully Open.

Canceling Vacuum Mode

Turn on Main Outdoor Unit.

<AND>

Push the Reset Button on the Outdoor Unit PCB. On a Multi-Frame System, Push the Reset Button on ALL Outdoor Units.

Note:

- *Outdoor unit operation stops during Vacuum Mode, so the compressor cannot operate.*
- *Limit vacuum mode to less than 48 hours of continuous operation. If vacuum mode is not stopped, the system will continue to operate with all solenoid valves open on the non-vacuum mode terminated Sub outdoor units. The refrigerant will flood back to the compressors on those non-vacuum mode terminated Sub outdoor units, which will result in poor operation, equipment malfunction and / or compressor damage.*

Pre-setup Process

After successfully completing the leak / pressure check and triple evacuation procedures, begin the pre-setup process. The pre-setup process will prepare the system for setup in several steps:

1. Verify facility power is correct.
2. Power up the system.
3. Verify power at the system is correct.
4. Run self diagnostics check.
5. Assign a system address to indoor units.
6. Assign addresses to heat recovery units (heat recovery systems only).
7. Assign each central control device an address.

Prepare the Electrical System

Multi V outdoor units require either 208-230V / 60Hz / 3Ø or 460V / 60Hz / 3Ø power. Verify that the power and phase requirements are correct and all three legs are present. Make sure that the power imbalance ratio between phases is no greater than 2%. If the electrical power is dirty, the unit will shutdown on a compressor safety and/or the lifespan will be reduced.

Multi V outdoor units are inverter driven. ⃠ Do not install a phase-leading capacitor. If one is included, it will deteriorate the power factor improvement effect, and will cause the capacitor to generate an abnormal amount of heat.

1. Verify correct, clean, specified power is at the line side of each system component's disconnect.
2. Note if the green LED light on the component PCB board is illuminated.
3. If an air cleaner is installed on a high static ducted model indoor unit, verify power has been provided to the air cleaner controller. Verify by observing the LED in the center of the disconnect plate is illuminated.
4. If a zone controller (Remote Unit controller on the Hydro Kit) is connected to the component, verify the LCD screen displays current operational characteristics.

Setting Outdoor Units to Heat Pump or Heat Recovery Systems

Outdoor units are factory set to heat recovery operation—all switches on DIP Switch bank SW01 are set to OFF. **All outdoor unit(s) (Main and Sub[s]) MUST be manually set to a heat pump system.** To change the factory set heat recovery system to a heat pump system:

- Flip switch No. 4 on the DIP-SW01 bank to ON. Display will show "HR" (heat recovery).
- Push the ► (SW03C) button to change "HR" (heat recovery) to "HP" (heat pump), then press the confirm (SW01C) button.
- Flip switch No. 4 on the DIP-SW01 bank to OFF, and push the reset (SW01D) button to restart the system. If No. 4 on the DIP-SW01 bank is switched to ON again, "HR" (heat recovery) or "HP" (heat pump) can be verified by reading the display later.

Figure 122: Heat Recovery System DIP Switch Setting on Outdoor Units (Factory Set).

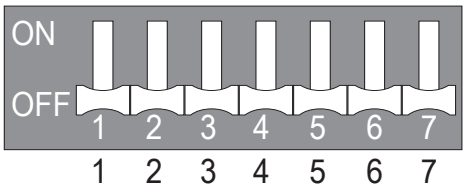
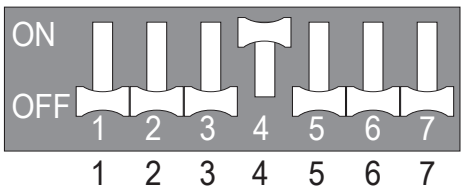


Figure 123: Heat Pump System DIP Switch Setting on Outdoor Units (Manually Set).



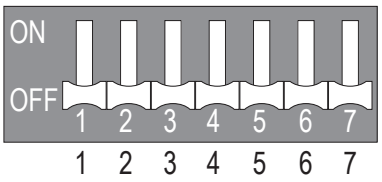
Setting Outdoor Units in Dual / Triple Frame Systems

On the DIP-SW01 bank (Main PCB), one (1) outdoor unit must be set on DIP-SW01 bank to the Main unit and the other units set to the Sub(s) unit(s) or errors will be generated.

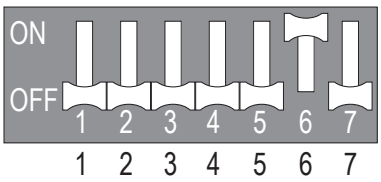
- For the DIP-SW01 bank on the Main unit, all DIP switches must be set to off.
- For the DIP-SW01 bank on the Sub 1 unit, set only DIP switch 6 to ON.
- For the DIP-SW01 bank on the Sub 2 unit, set only DIP switch 7 to ON.

Figure 124: Main, Sub1, and Sub2 DIP Switch Settings.

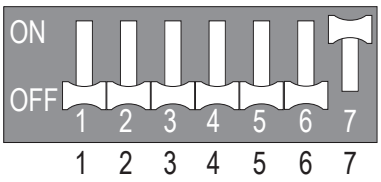
Main Outdoor Unit



Sub 1 Outdoor Unit



Sub 2 Outdoor Unit



Checking Outdoor Unit Settings

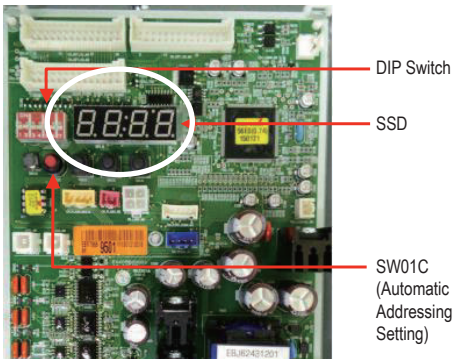
Initial Display

Outdoor unit settings are sequentially displayed in the SSD five (5) seconds after applying power. All displays are shown on the Main outdoor unit.

DIP Switch Settings

DIP switch settings must be changed with the system power OFF (settings won't be applied). All displays are shown on the Main outdoor unit SSD.

Figure 125: Checking Outdoor Unit Settings.



Optional Modes

Fault Detection and Diagnosis Modes (Fdd, Fd)

LG's LGMV must be used to assist in gauging Multi V system operations. If LGMV is not available, LG has included some onboard service algorithms (Fault Detection and Diagnosis Modes) to help with new installation, or troubleshooting a malfunction on an existing system.

Note:

The results provided by running a FDD (Fault Detection and Diagnostics) routine must not be considered definitive proof that a system is properly operating. No "Fd" function code must be left in the "on" position without an LG trained setup contractor approving and guiding its use.

Function Modes (Func, Fn)

Modify the operation of one (1) or more components of the VRF systems. Setting a Function Mode typically impacts the universal operation of the refrigeration system control.

Indoor Unit Modes (Idu, Id)

Modify the operation of one (1) or more of the indoor units. Can be used to adjust a localized issue with a single indoor unit or group of indoor units.

Service Modes (SvC, Se)

Must only be used by LG trained service technicians who have in-depth knowledge and experience working with Multi V systems. Service codes provide manual control of the VRF system component(s) as aides in isolating an operation problem during initial setup / startup, assist with diagnosing an operation problem, or used to modify the operation of the oil return and/or defrost cycles.

Saving Optional Mode Settings

In general, the main PCB on the Main unit must be rebooted if the optional mode changes:

1. Compressor speed operation.
2. Outdoor unit fan speed operation.
3. System target pressure variables.

For specific, more detailed information, see the instructions for each mode on the next few pages. The short list of optional modes in this manual will be useful for installation. For other modes that will be used for service, etc., purposes, see the Multi V 5 Service Manual.

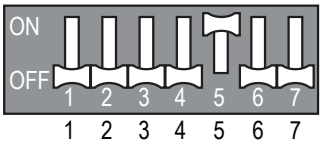
How to Cycle the Power on the Main PCB:

1. Open the outdoor unit control box (on multi-frame systems, identify which frame is the Main outdoor unit).
2. Find the SW01D Reset Button on the PCB.
3. Press the SW01D Reset Button one (1) time.

Setting the Optional Modes

To access and set the different modes, first turn No. 5 on the Main outdoor unit PCB DIP switch bank SW01 to ON. Then, select the "Func", "Idu", or "SvC" mode by using the SW03C forward ► button and the SW02C backward ◄ button, and then press the SW01C confirm ● button.

Figure 127: No. 5 on DIP Switch Bank SW01 ON.



Note:

- *To set the optional modes / functions, all indoor units must be OFF. Mode / function settings won't save, nor will operate unless all indoor units are OFF.*
- *If system power was reset, some modes / function settings will be automatically saved in the EEPROM. Other modes / functions will reset when power is cycled off. See next pages for details on specific modes / functions.*

Figure 126: Location of DIP Switches and Setting Buttons on the Outdoor Unit PCB.

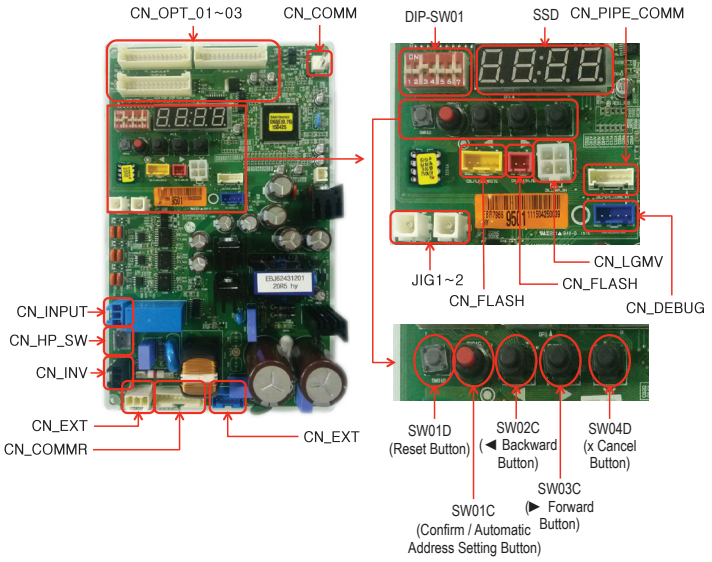


Table 49: Optional Modes.

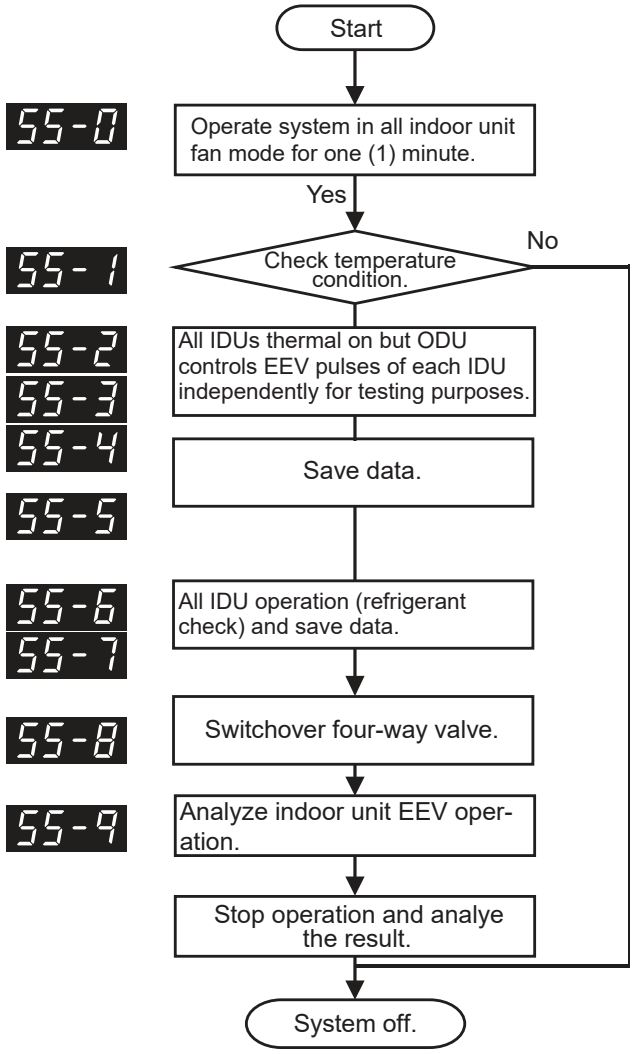
Mode Selection		Selection		Selection		Notes
Content	Display	Mode / Function Name	Display	Default	Options	
Fault Detection and Diagnostics	Fdd	Integrated Test Run	Fd7	-	-	
Function	Func	Cool / Heat Selector Switch (Installed)	Fn1	oFF	oFF, oP1~oP2	Saved in EEPROM; Off = Not Installed
		Static Pressure Compensation	Fn2	oFF	oFF, oP1~oP3	Used for ducted discharge
		Night Low Sound	Fn3	oP10	oP1~oP12	
		Overall Defrost	Fn4	oFF	on, oFF	Off = Split Coil / Frame Allowed
		Outdoor Unit Addressing	Fn5	0	0~254	Saved in EEPROM.
		Snow Removal Assist / Rapid Defrost	Fn6	oFF	oFF, oP1~oP3	Saved in EEPROM.
		Low Ambient Kit	Fn9	oFF	on, oFF	Saved in EEPROM.
		High Efficiency Mode (Cooling Operation)	Fn10	oFF	on, oFF	Saved in EEPROM.
		High Efficiency Mode Cooling Operation (Auto Dust Throw)	Fn11	oFF	oFF, oP1~oP5	Saved in EEPROM.
		Smart Load Control	Fn14	oFF	oFF, oP1~oP3	Saved in EEPROM. Can use in all applications except DOAS. Energy saving feature.
		Humidity Reference	Fn16	oFF	on, oFF	Saved in EEPROM.
		Power Consumption Display on Wired Remote Controllers	Fn21	oFF	oFF, Pd10, Pd11	Saved in EEPROM.
		Overall Defrost Operating in Low Temperature (Heating)	Fn22	oFF	on, oFF	Saved in EEPROM.
		Drain Pan Heater (Optional Accessory)	Fn23	oFF	on, oFF	Saved in EEPROM.
User	Idu	Comfort Cooling	Id10	EAch		Saved in EEPROM
Service	SvC	Vacuum Mode	SE3, vAcc	vAcc	-	One Time / One Selection

Integrated Test Run (ITR) (Fd7)

Use ITR function to check for normal operation of the components and system. Outdoor unit automatically chooses heating or cooling mode based upon outdoor temperature. Saved data can be checked using LGMV.

Note:

- *Temperature Range (Error occurs when temperatures are out of system operation range.)*
  - *Indoor Unit: 64.4°F ~ 89.6°F.*
  - *Outdoor Unit: 32°F ~ 109.4°F.*
- *When the function is not used, set the DIP Switch to OFF and reset the power.*
- *If an indoor unit error occurs, the indoor unit will operate in fan mode only. The indoor unit number that the error occurred on will not be displayed.*



Function	Component	Analysis	Code	Display
ITR (Cooling)	Indoor Unit EEV	OK	5-Cn	5-cn
		NG (NOT GOOD)	5-C1	5-c1
		Impossible to analyze.	5-CF	5-cF
	Refrigerant	Unit is overcharged (kg)	Example: 2.0kg	20
		Unit is undercharged (kg)	Example: -1.5kg	-15
		No refrigerant charge adjustment required.	00	00
		Impossible to analyze.	3-CF	3-cF

Integrated Test Run (ITR) (Fd7), continued.

Function	Component	Analysis	Code	Display
ITR	Indoor Unit EEV	OK	6-Cn	
		NG (NOT GOOD)	6-C1	
		Impossible to analyze.	6-CF	
	Outdoor Unit Main EEV	OK	7-Cn	
		NG (NOT GOOD)	7-C1	
		Impossible to analyze.	7-CF	
	Refrigerant	More than standard charge (unit is kg)	Example: 2.0kg	
		Less than standard charge (unit is kg)	Example: -1.5kg	
		No refrigerant charge adjustment required.	00	
		Impossible to analyze.	4-CF	

Note:

- *Temperature Range (Error occurs when temperatures are out of system operation range.)*
  - *Indoor Unit: 64.4°F ~ 89.6°F.*
  - *Outdoor Unit: 32°F ~ 109.4°F.*
- *When the function is not used, set the DIP Switch to OFF and reset the power.*

Integrated Test Run (ITR) (Automatic)

Use ITR (Automatic) function to check for normal operation of the components and system. Saved data can be checked using LGMV. The algorithm tests the operation of all components and system functions. Using a batch file concept, the routine begins by asking the technician to enter the total refrigerant charge in kilograms.

Note:

Unlike previous versions of Multi V where the user selected heating or cooling mode for the Integrated Test Run function, Multi V 5 automatically selects which mode to use based on outside air temperature.

Procedure

1. Connect a computer with LGMV software to the Main ODU.
2. Start the LGMV software.
3. Select ID7 on the Main outdoor unit seven segment display (SSD).
4. "INIT ITR" will be displayed (Initiate Integrated Test Run)
5. Use the SSD and the control buttons below it to enter the system refrigerant charge by weight in kilograms. The system refrigerant charge is the sum of the field provided refrigerant charge and the factory refrigerant charge shipped with each outdoor unit.

Note:

See the specification tables in the Product Data section for the factory refrigerant charge in pounds.

Example:

ARUM432BTE5

- Consisting of (2) ARUM121BTE5 + (1) ARUM192BTE5
- Factory charge ARUM121BTE5 = 23.2 lbs each
- Factory charge ARUM192BTE5 = 30.9 lbs
- Field trim charge : 10.5 lbs

System refrigerant charge = (Factory charge of frame 1 + Frame 2 + Frame 3)+(Field-supplied Refrigerant)
System refrigerant charge = (23.2 + 23.2 + 30.9) + 10.5 = 87.8 lbs.

To convert the refrigerant charge from pounds to kilograms:
Kilograms refrigerant = pounds refrigerant x 0.453592
Kilograms refrigerant = 87.8 x 0.453592
= 39.83 kilograms

6. Press the confirm/accept button on the ODU under the SSD.
7. Observe the SSD displays "88" to confirm the ITR is running. The ITR will run for approximately 5 to 30 minutes. When "88" is no longer displayed, the ITR has successfully completed.
8. If more than 30 minutes pass and "88" is still displayed, the ITR has failed. Contact your LG representative for technical assistance.
9. After a successful ITR, you can go to the LGMV Diagnostics tab, select Test Report, and save the .html data file. The report on the next page is a sample ITR report.

Note:

If an error occurs with an indoor unit, operate that indoor unit in fan mode, but make sure the auto address number of that indoor unit does not display.

Multi V ITR Result Report

Follow the Process.

Multi V ITR Result Report, Continued.

Multi V Start up Confirmation (Example)

Installation Information

	Name	Company / Address	product composition	
Installer			Outdoor unit	1
CIQ			Indoor unit	4
Supervisor			HR unit	0
Site			Total refrigerant quantity	10.3 Kg

* Please make sure that the product configuration information matches the actual installation.

Trial Run Condition

	Air temperature	Standard value	Status of trial run	
Indoor	26.9 °C	Cooling: 10°C ≤ Indoor temperature ≤ 35°C Heating: 15°C ≤ Indoor temperature ≤ 35°C	Operation mode	Cooling trial run
Outdoor	25.1 °C	Cooling: 0°C ≤ Outdoor temperature ≤ 45°C Heating: -10°C ≤ Outdoor temperature ≤ 35°C	Trial run error information	Normal shutdown

Trial Run Report

Amount of refrigerant	Outdoor uint EEV	Indoor unit EEV
Normal Amount of refrigerant : 10.2kg	-	Normal

Note:

Always check the amount of refrigerant in the Report 00 flashing on display means the refrigerant is within acceptable operating parameters. The ITR report will give a more accurate analysis of the charge.

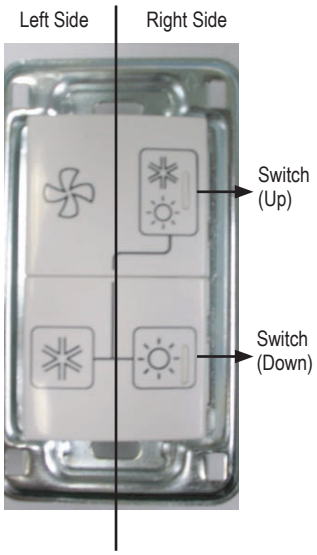
Item	ODU 1				ODU 2				ODU 3				ODU 4				Criteria
	Minimum	Maximum	Average	pass/fail	Minimum	Maximum	Average	pass/fail	Minimum	Maximum	Average	pass/fail	Minimum	Maximum	Average	pass/fail	
High pressure (kPa)	2112	2643	3372		0	0	0		0	0	0		0	0	0		2000~3500kPa (Cool/Heat)
Low pressure (kPa)	677	726	1124		0	0	0		0	0	0		0	0	0		650~1200kPa(Cool) 200~1000kPa(Heat)
ODU EEV pulse	30	65	130		0	0	0		0	0	0		0	0	0		-
Discharge superheating (°C)	-	-	22		-	-	0		-	-	0		-	-	0		10 ~ 50°C
Suction superheat. (°C)	-	-	13.8		-	-	0		-	-	0		-	-	0		0.5 ~ 30°C
Subcooling (°C)	-	-	19.2		-	-	0		-	-	0		-	-	0		0.5 ~ 20°C
INV1 Discharge temperature (°C)	-	-	84		-	-	0		-	-	0		-	-	0		50 ~ 100°C
INV2 Discharge temperature (°C)	-	-	82		-	-	0		-	-	0		-	-	0		50 ~ 100°C
Input voltage (V)	380	380	380		0	0	0		0	0	0		0	0	0		345~456V
Phase current (A)	10	10	10		0	0	0		0	0	0		0	0	0		20A↓
INV1 CT current (A)	-	-	15		-	-	0		-	-	0		-	-	0		24A↓
INV2 CT current (A)	-	-	15		-	-	0		-	-	0		-	-	0		24A↓

Cool / Heat Selector (Fn1)

The setting communicates to the outdoor unit that the optional LG Cool / Heat Selector (or appropriate field-provided relays and wiring that perform the same task) is connected to the system. The Cool / Heat Selector is field-wired to the “Dry 1” and “Dry 2” terminals located on the Main outdoor unit main PCB.

The Cool / Heat Selector has two switches. The two-position upper switch manually locks out heating and cooling operation, allowing fan only, or heating or cooling operation depending on the position of the lower switch. The two-position bottom switch and manually sets the position of the outdoor unit’s reversing valve. If the left side is depressed, the valve is in the cooling position. If the right side is depressed, the valve is in the heating position. The Cool / Heat Selector also provides a method for locking out compressor operation by placing the “Fan Only” toggle switch in the “On” position.

Figure 128: Cool / Heat Selector.

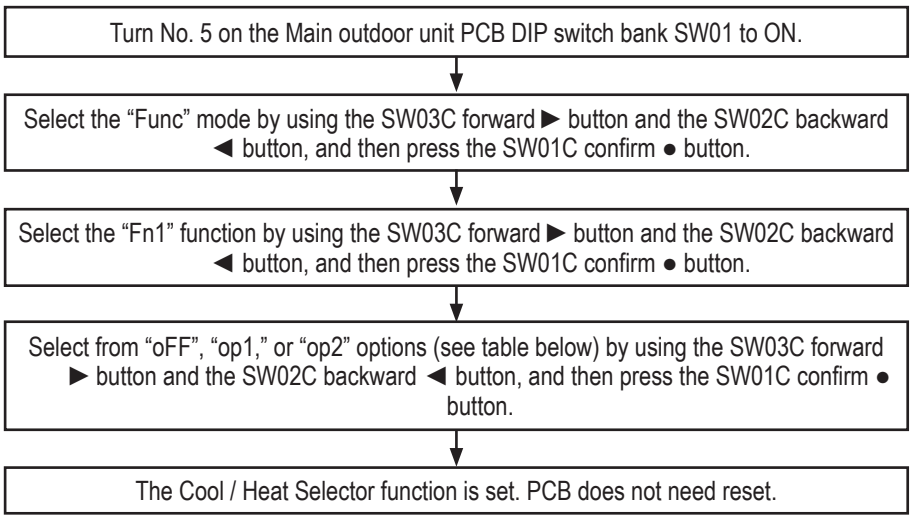


- Off (Default): No Cool / Heat Selector installed, or the Cool / Heat Selector is installed, but has not been identified by the Main outdoor unit.
- On: Cool / Heat Selector installed and operational. When On is selected:
  - The left side of the upper switch is depressed. Mechanical refrigeration is locked out and the indoor unit fans are allowed to operate. The position of the lower switch is irrelevant.
  - The right side of the upper switch is depressed, the lower switch has the right side depressed, and the system is operating in cooling.
  - The right side of the upper switch is depressed, the lower switch has the left side depressed, and the system is operating in heating.

Use the Cool / Heat Selector in heat pump systems to set the system mode for all cooling operation, all heating operation, fan only, or dry operation (when all indoor units have to be in the same mode).

For use in heat pump systems only.

Figure 129: Setting the Cool / Heat Selector Function.



Note:

- *The Cool / Heat Selector must be installed first before setting the cool / heat operation function.*
- *A trained LG service provider must set this function during system installation.*
- *If cool or heat function is not used, set to OFF.*
- *Cool / Heat Selector is flagged as the Main on the central control communications bus.*
- *Cool / Heat Selector is not for use with BMS Gateway, VMS, or VMS Communications Manager.*

Table 50: Cool / Heat Selector Function Settings.

Switch Control		Function		
Switch (Up)	Switch (Down)	oFF	op1 (Mode)	op2 (Mode)
Right Side (On)	Left Side (On)	Not Operating	Cooling	Cooling
Right Side (On)	Right Side (On)	Not Operating	Heating	Heating
Left Side (Off)	-	Not Operating	Fan Mode	Off

Static Pressure Compensation Function (Fn2)

Static Pressure Compensation function modifies the maximum outdoor unit fan speed during normal system operation. Use the function to raise the maximum outdoor unit fan speed to compensate for an obstruction (duct) in airflow.

The default outdoor fan external static pressure rating for Multi V 5 Outdoor Units is 0.16 in-wg. Selecting “op3” raises the fan speed to produce the same airflow at 0.32 in-wg.

Refer to the Multi V Engineering Manuals for the default static pressure rating, and the maximum static pressure rating with this function engaged.

For use on both heat pump and heat recovery systems.

Note:

- *Ask a trained LG service provider to set this function during system installation.*
- *If the outdoor unit RPM is changed, cooling capacity will be reduced.*

Figure 130: Setting the Static Pressure Compensation Function.

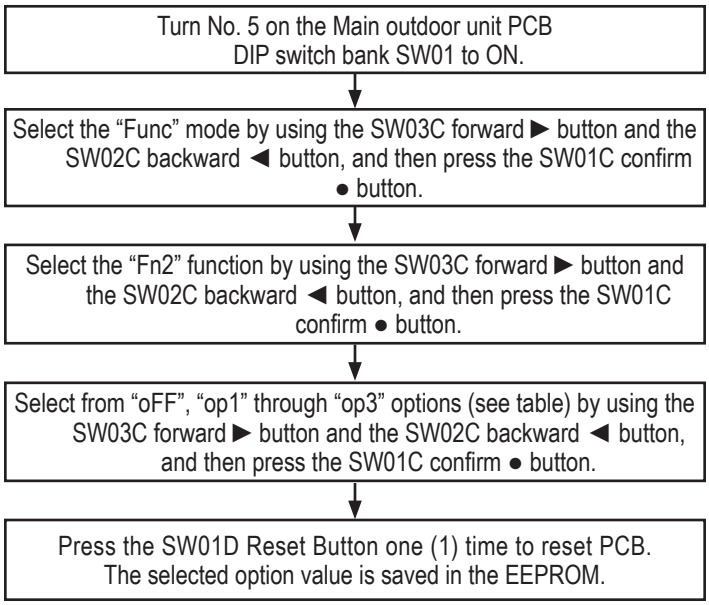


Table 51: Setting Static Pressure Compensation Function.

Settings	Nominal 6 Ton (RPM)	ESP (in-wg)	Nominal 8 to 20 Ton (RPM)	ESP (in-wg)
oFF (Default)	730	0.16	950	0.16
op1	760	0.23	1,020	0.23
op2	780	0.27	1,050	0.27
op3	880	0.32	1,130	0.32

Night Low Sound Function (Fn3)

The Night Low Sound Function reduces the operating speed of the outdoor unit fans (according to the input signal) during “off-peak” hours under normal circumstances when in cooling mode. Operating at a low RPM reduces the fan sound levels of the outdoor unit at night (or other off-peak hours), which usually has a low cooling load.

On a rolling 24 hour basis, an internal timer begins counting hours after the start time (delay set after peak cooling recorded operation), switching to restricted fan speed duration operation, following whatever settings have been chosen.

For use on both heat pump and heat recovery systems.

- Oil return is considered an abnormal condition.
- Timed algorithm. Restricted fan speed period length and start delay is selectable.
- Delay timer starts each day when, during a one (1) minute period the highest demand for cooling is recorded by the outdoor unit.

Figure 131: Setting the Night Low Sound Function.

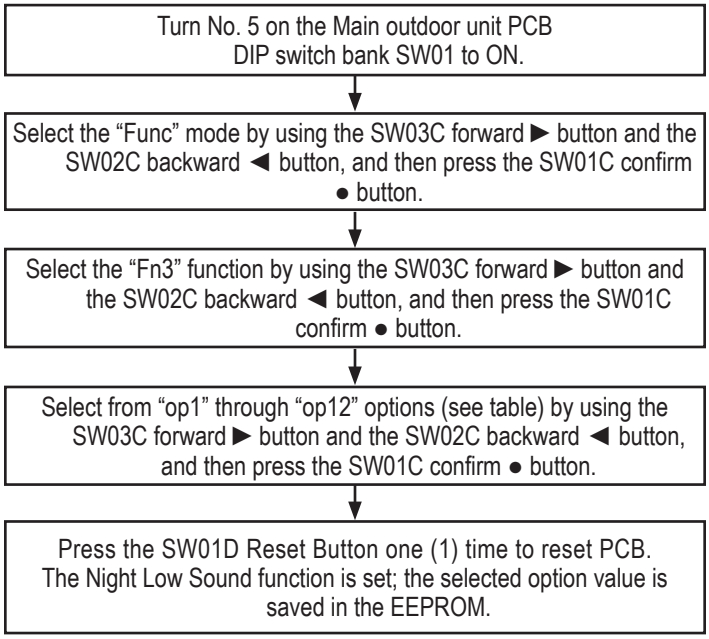


Table 52: Setting the Time and Related Sound Level.

Settings	Start Time (Delay after Peak Cooling Recorded) (Hour)*	Restricted Fan Speed Duration (Hour)	Approximate Noise Level dB(A)	
			6 Ton	8 to 20 Ton
op1	8.0	9.0	55	59
op2	6.5	10.5	55	59
op3	5.0	12.0	55	59
op4	8.0	9.0	52	56
op5	6.5	10.5	52	56
op6	5.0	12.0	52	56
op7	8.0	9.0	49	53
op8	6.5	10.5	49	53
op9	5.0	12.0	49	53
op10 (Default)	0.0 (Continuous Operation)	24.0	55	59
op11	0.0 (Continuous Operation)	24.0	52	56
op12	0.0 (Continuous Operation)	24.0	49	53

*The system measures ambient temperature (minimum and maximum) in “Wait Time” to help determine when the system can start operating in Night Low Sound.

(Overall) Defrost Function (Fn4)

Overall Defrost Function allows the outdoor unit to operate in either full frame / full coil (overall) defrost or in full system defrost. When selected, the Intelligent Defrost algorithm can no longer choose split-coil or partial frame (in multi-frame systems) defrost. System pressure, outdoor unit coil temperatures, and outdoor ambient temperatures (and humidity if Fn16 - Humidity Reference) could determine when the defrost cycle initiates.

Use in locations where relative humidity remains high during the heating season, or in applications where it has been proven that operating all of the outdoor units in defrost at the same time saves energy, and / or shortens the defrost time without impacting comfort levels.

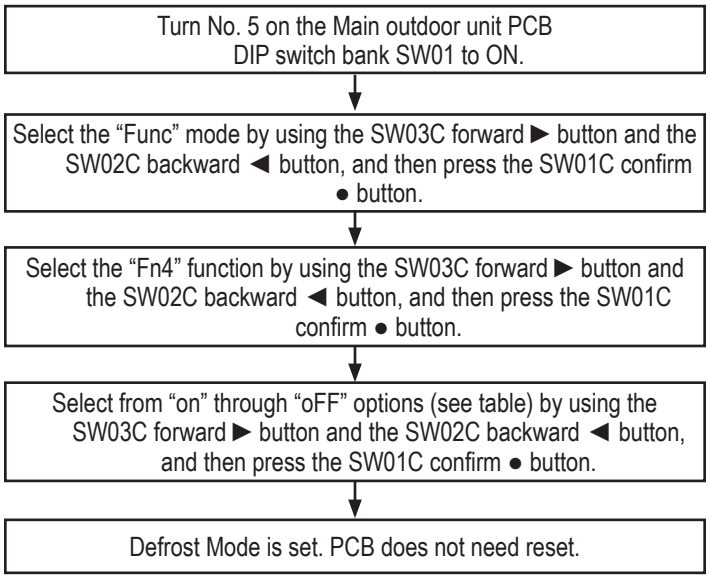
Can also be used with Fn6 - Rapid Defrost, and Fn22 - Overall Defrost Operating in Low Temperatures (Heating).

For use on both heat pump and heat recovery systems.

Table 53: Setting the Overall Defrost Function.

Options	Function
oFF (Default)	System Operates in Partial-Coil Defrost (or Partial Frame Defrost in Multi-Frame Systems)
on	System Operates in Full Frame (Overall) Defrost Only

Figure 132: Setting the Overall Function.



Note:

A trained LG service provider must set this function during system installation.

Outdoor Unit Addressing Function (Fn5)

Use this function to set addresses when more than one Multi V system shares a communications bus linked to a central controller or BMS gateway. Each system is assigned to a unique outdoor unit address. The Outdoor Unit Addressing Function will help avoid assigning the same address to the different systems; if not properly addressed, a communication error could occur on one (1) or more of the systems.

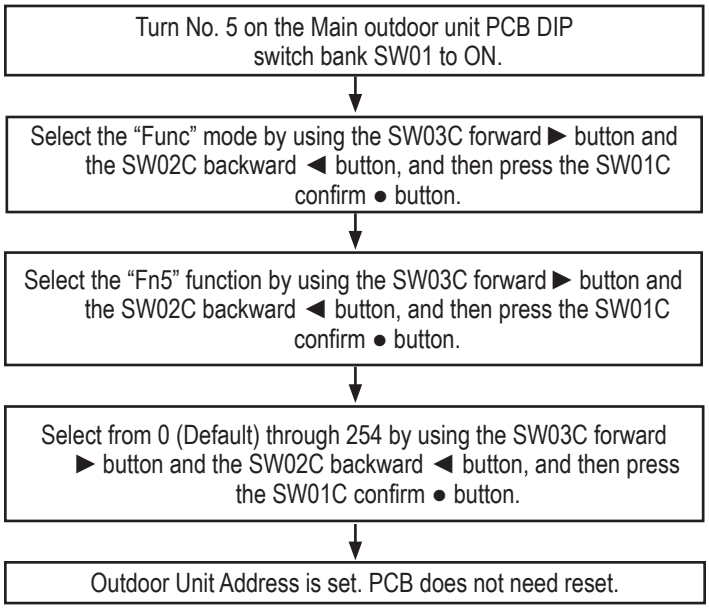
For use on both heat pump and heat recovery systems.

- 000 = Default; Central Control Address setting of “000”.
- 001 = Central Control Address setting of “001”.
- Set 1 of 255 Valid Addresses; 000, 001, 002, 003, 004...through 254.

Note:

- *The central controller or BMS gateway must be installed first before setting the outdoor unit address.*
- *A trained LG service provider must set this function during system installation.*

Figure 133: Setting the Outdoor Unit Address Function.



Snow Removal Assist / Rapid Defrost Function (Fn6)

Snow Removal Assist

Snow Removal Assist function allows the outdoor unit(s) fans to operate at regular intervals, for two (2) minutes, at specified speeds (as seen in the tables below) to remove snow accumulation from the fan discharge.

The function will only operate when the system has not called for compressor activity (no demand for heating or cooling) for thirty (30) minutes, and when the outdoor air temperature is <37ºF. Operates every thirty (30) minutes for two (2) minutes. Function will stop if there is an operation error code, or if a compressor starts. Use this function in areas where snow accumulating on the fan blades and fan guard is common.

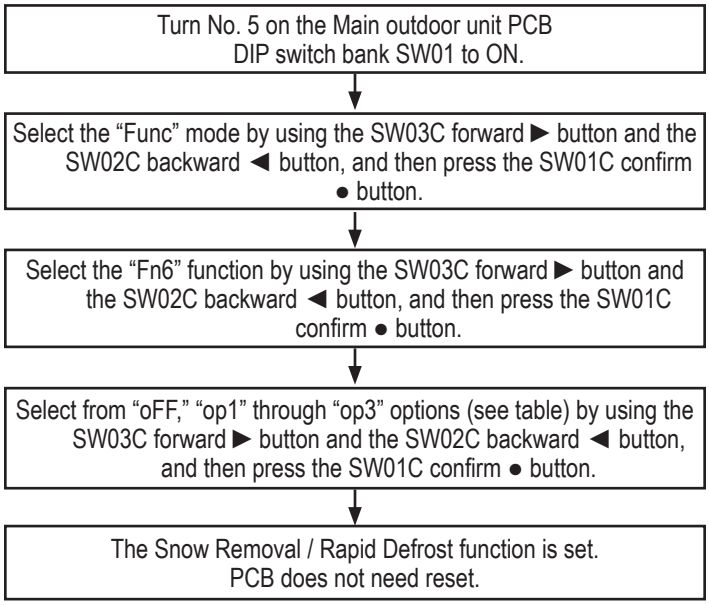
Rapid Defrost

Rapid Defrost function limits the amount of frost and ice are allowed to build on the coil between defrost cycles (defrost cycles occur more often). System pressure is monitored, and when system pressure is reduced, the defrost cycle is initiated.

Snow Removal Assist / Rapid Defrost can also be used with Fn4 - Overall Defrost, and Fn22 - Overall Defrost Operating in Low Temperatures (Heating).

Snow Removal Assist and Rapid Defrost can be used on both heat pump and heat recovery systems.

Figure 134: Setting the Snow Removal / Rapid Defrost Function.



Note:

- *A trained LG service provider must set this function during system installation.*
- *If the snow removal / rapid defrost mode is not used, set to OFF.*

Table 54: Setting the Snow Removal / Rapid Defrost Function.

Settings	Details	Fan Speed During Snow Throw (RPM)	
		6 Ton	8 to 20 Ton
oFF (Default)	Mode Is Not Set	-	-
op1	Snow Removal Assist Mode	670	850
op2	Rapid Defrost Mode	-	-
op3	Snow Removal Assist Mode and Rapid Defrost Mode	670	850

Low Ambient Kit Function (Fn9)

The function notifies the outdoor unit that a low ambient kit is installed. Use in zones that will need cooling when outdoor ambient temperatures fall below 5ºF.

Optional low ambient baffle kits allow for Multi V 5 outdoor unit operation down to -9.9°F. When used with heat recovery operation, low ambient cooling to -9.9°F is possible only when all indoor units are operating in cooling mode. Also when used with heat recovery systems, if one (1) or more indoor units are in heating, minimum cooling cycle ambient temperature is 14°F (low ambient wind baffle kit does not impact synchronous operating range).

For use on both heat pump and heat recovery systems.

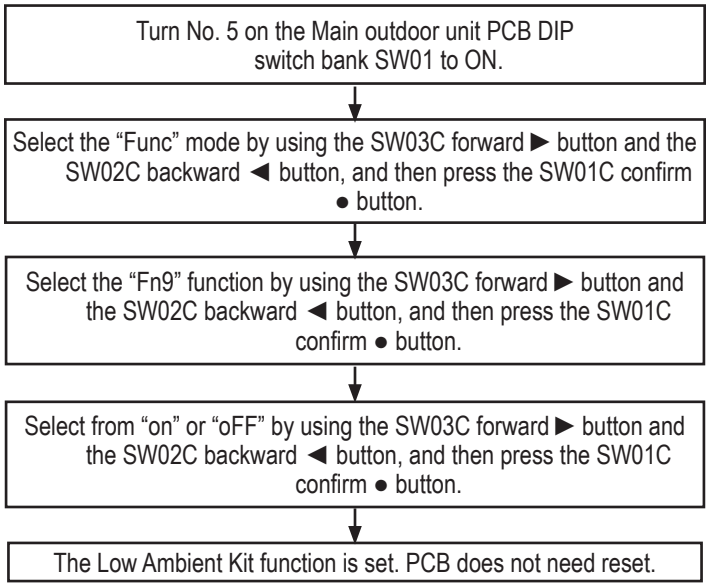
Note:

See the Low Ambient Kit Installation Manual on www.lghvac.com for installation, etc., information.

Table 55: Setting the Low Ambient Kit Function.

Settings	Function
oFF (Default)	Low Ambient Kit is Not Installed
on	Low Ambient Kit is Installed

Figure 136: Setting the Low Ambient Kit Function.



High Efficiency Function (Cooling Operation) (Fn10)

High Efficiency Function (Cooling Operation) increases compressor capability so the system can cool at high ambient temperatures. It automatically reduces the target low pressure as the outdoor ambient temperatures rises.

The function increases compressor operation, so net energy use could also rise.

Use for cooling-dominant installations, and on both heat pump and heat recovery systems.

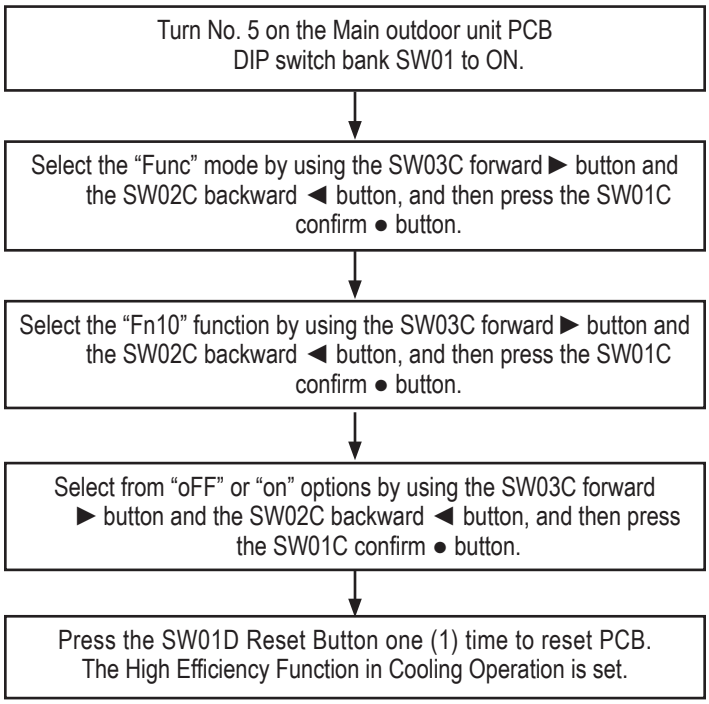
Note:

Always verify the refrigerant charge is correct before using this function.

Table 56: Setting the High Efficiency Function (Cooling Operation).

Settings	Function
oFF (Default)	High Efficiency Function (Cooling Operation) Is Not Selected
on	High Efficiency Function (Cooling Operation) Selected

Figure 135: Setting the High Efficiency Function (Cooling Operation).



High Efficiency Function Operation (Auto Dust Throw Mode) (Fn11)

High Efficiency Function (Auto Dust Throw Mode) helps remove dirt / sand / debris that will have collected on the outdoor unit coil surface. After the cooling, heating, etc., mode is satisfied and the compressors are idle, this function will start the fan motors, operating them at full speed and in the reverse direction for a certain period. Air is drawn in through the top of the outdoor unit, and passes through the coil to help dislodge any loose debris.

The Auto Dust Option oP3 allows the Auto Dust Throw Mode to be called through a third-party signal at any time. When the oP3 setting is used, an LG I / O Module (sold separately) MUST be installed. When the signal is sent to the outdoor unit via a third party source (oP3), normal system operation can be interrupted, and the Auto Dust Throw function can be performed. All other settings will not interrupt the Multi V system operation.

Use on both heat pump and heat recovery systems.

Note:

The Auto Dust Mode function is not a substitute for coil cleaning and does not clear the coil of all debris. A coil cleaning procedure must be included when performing regular preventative maintenance.

Figure 137: Setting the High Efficiency Function (Auto Dust Mode).

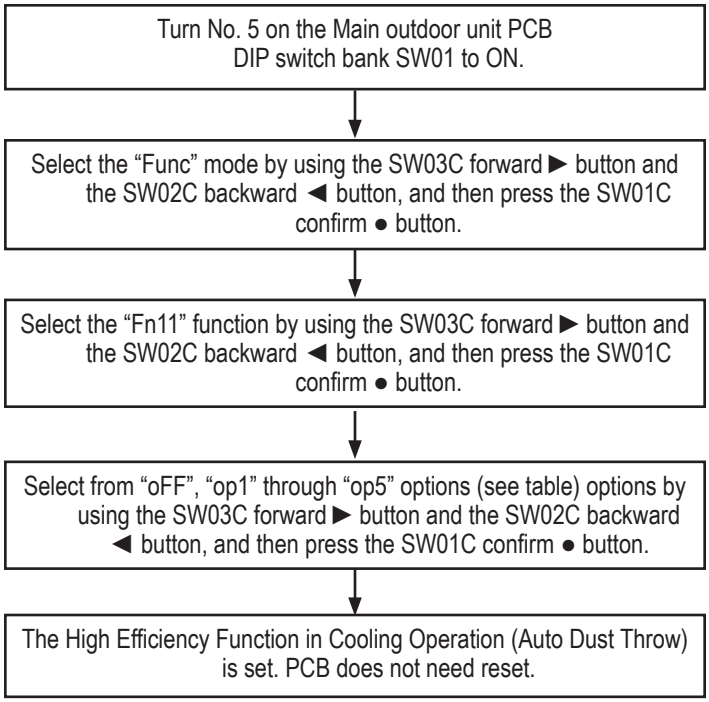


Table 57: Setting the High Efficiency Function (Auto Dust Mode).

Settings	Reverse Cycle Fan Runtime (Minutes)	Time Delay Between Cycles	Number of Cycles
oFF (Default)	-	-	-
oP1	5	2 Hours	No Limit
oP2	5	2 Hours	2
oP3*	3	5 Minutes Following Compressor Shutdown	1
oP4	1	-	1
oP5	1	1 Hour	2

*op3 requires LG’s I / O Module.

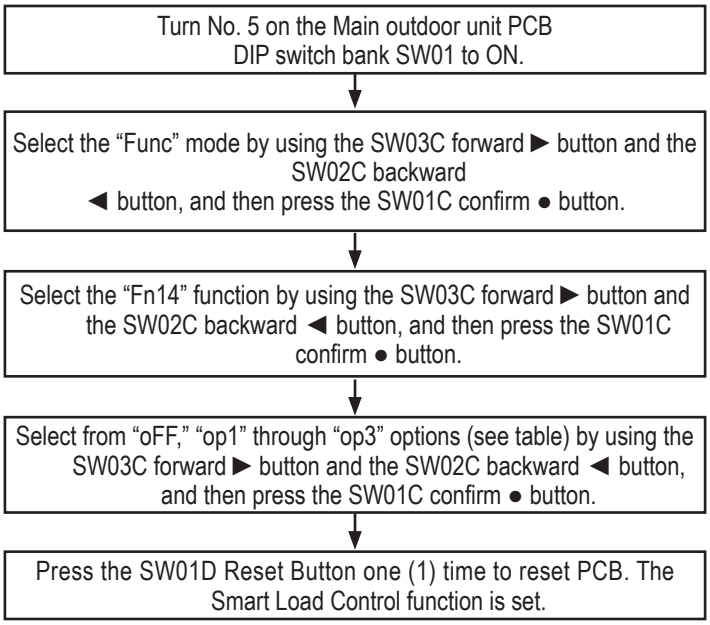
Smart Load Control (SLC) Function (Fn14)

Smart Load Control Function will assist in reducing energy by lowering compressor lift during off-peak hours and shoulder seasons. The function adjusts compressor lift by reading outdoor ambient temperature, humidity (if FN16 is set to on), and current heating or cooling demand in real time (rolling twenty [20] minute log).

Smart Load Control Options:

- Smooth Mode (oP1): Maximize energy savings; rate of temperature change less important.
- Normal Mode (oP2): Balance the temperature change rate with the energy consumed.
- Peak Mode (oP3): Quickly cool / heat the building; energy consumption is less important.

Figure 138: Setting the Smart Load Control Function.



All three (3) options only run for twenty (20) minutes of operation after a compressor start. Following the twenty (20) minute morning warm-up (or cool-down period), Smart Load Control will then use the same algorithm irrelevant of which Smart Load Control option selected. If the outdoor unit is operating in cooling, Smart Load Control adjusts the target low pressure; if the outdoor unit is operating in heating, Smart Load Control adjusts the target high pressure.

Smart Load Control can be used in almost every application except those where the outdoor unit is supporting a Dedicated Outdoor Air System (contact an LG representative for information). Smart Load Control will not have an impact on operation if the system is running in simultaneous cooling / heating (heat recovery systems only).

Use on both heat pump and heat recovery systems.

Table 58: Setting the Smart Load Control Function.

Settings	Smart Load Control Operation	Mode	Details (First Twenty [20] Minutes)
oFF (Default)	Off	Not Selected; Disabled	-
oP1	On	Smooth	Maximize Energy Savings
oP2	On	Normal	Balance the Room Temperature Rate of Change with Energy Consumed
oP3	On	Peak	Quickly Change the Temperature.

Humidity Reference (Fn16)

When humidity reference is selected (on), the Main outdoor unit microprocessor considers the outdoor ambient humidity condition when making adjustments to the control values of the refrigeration cycle. Records humidity every minute, and uses the last twenty (20) minutes of data to calculate current humidity and dewpoint.

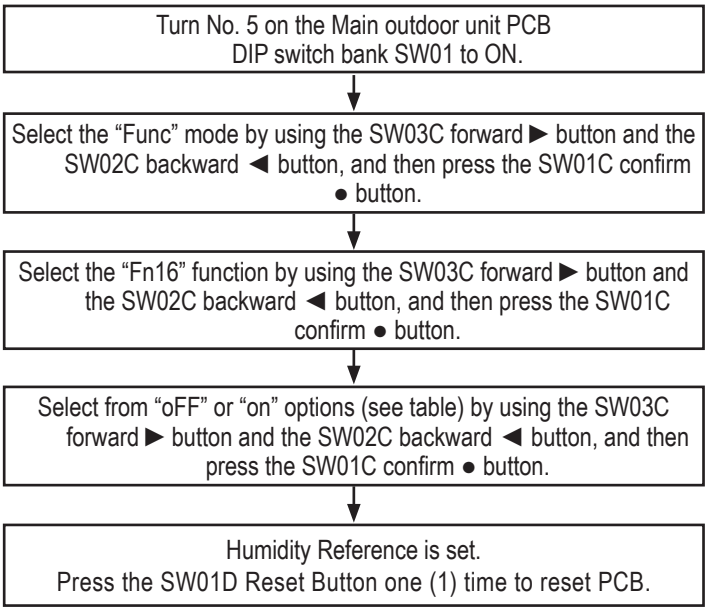
The Humidity Reference function is used by Smart Load Control (FN14), Comfort Cooling (ID10), and core logic Intelligent Defrost – Smart Heating algorithms to prepare the system for changes in the building load.

For use on both heat pump and heat recovery systems.

Table 60: Setting the Humidity Reference.

Settings	Function
oFF (Default)	Mode Not Set; Disabled
on	Humidity Reference On

Figure 140: Setting the Humidity Reference Function.



Note:

- *When using the Smart Load Control in cooling mode, the Humidity Reference function can assist in improving energy savings because the evaporation temperature decreases.*
- *If high humidity conditions exist when the system is operating in heating mode, defrost mode will be delayed because target high / low pressure will be changed (Intelligent Defrost - Smart Heating).*
- *If Comfort Cooling is selected for one (1) or more indoor units, then the superheat reset will be delayed or will not reset at all under humid outdoor conditions. See the Multi V 5 Service Manual.*

Power Consumption Display (Fn21)

The function tells the outdoor unit (Main outdoor unit if a multi-frame system) that power consumption must be monitored. The function also communicates to the outdoor unit if it will be responsible for reporting the data to the central control device(s), or if an (optional) LG Power Distribution Integrator (PDI) will be responsible for reporting.

When the optional PDI is installed, the PDI will monitor outdoor unit power consumption. PDI allocates outdoor unit power consumed to indoor units based on the volume of refrigerant flow through each indoor unit during the billing period.

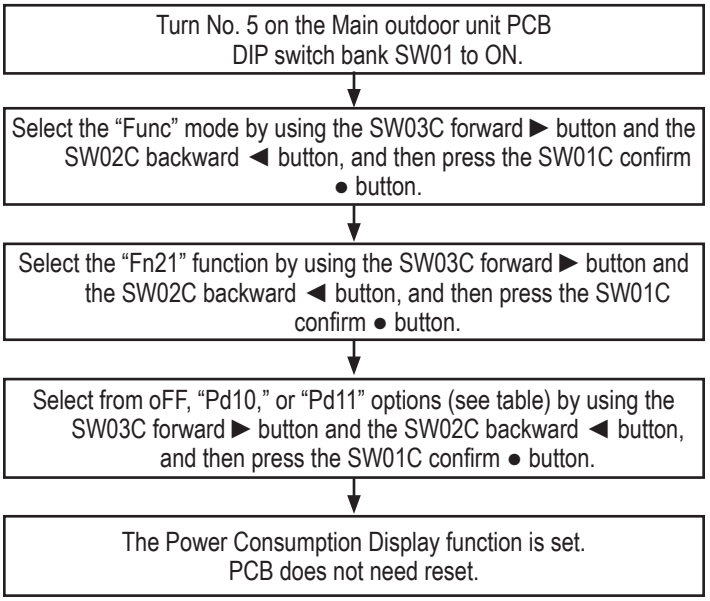
Power consumption data can then be viewed using an LG ACP or AC Smart central controller, LG MultiSite Communications Manager, and LG zone controllers. For installations where a third-party BMS system is present, consumption data is also made available for through LG's BACnet Gateway.

For use on both heat pump and heat recovery systems.

Table 59: Setting the Power Consumption Function.

Settings	Power Monitoring
oFF (Default)	No Power Monitoring
Pd10	Outdoor Unit Assigned Reporting Duty
Pd11	PDI Installed and Assigned Reporting Duty

Figure 139: Setting the Power Consumption Display Function.



Overall Defrost Operating in Low Temperatures (Heating) (Fn22)

The Overall Defrost Operating in Low Temperatures function overrides LG's Intelligent Defrost algorithm, and first defrosts the lower half of the coil, and then defrosts the full coil. On multi-frame systems, all frames are in defrost simultaneously. Defrost operation occurs every three (3) hours, irrespective of need, whenever the outdoor air temperature is ≤14°F.

Used in locations where heavy snow fall is prevalent, or when a small amount of ice build-up on the outdoor unit coil has a noticeable impact on building comfort.

Overall Defrost Operating in Low Temperatures can also be used with Fn4 - Overall Defrost, and Fn6 - Snow Removal Assist / Rapid Defrost.

For use on both heat pump and heat recovery systems.

Figure 141: Setting the Low Temperatures Defrost Function (Heating).

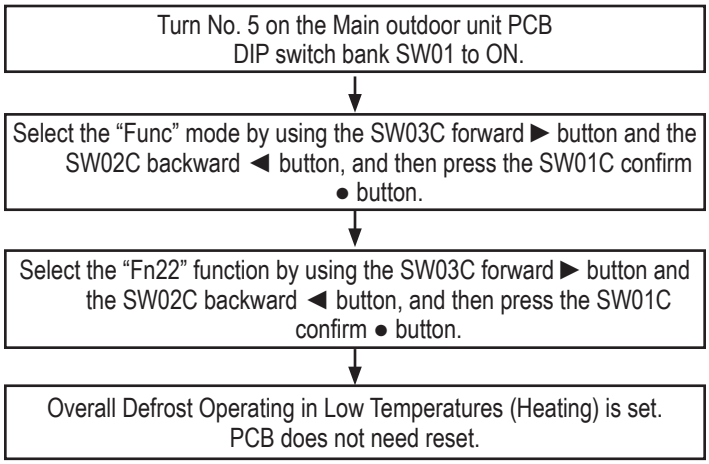


Table 61: Setting the Overall Defrost Operating in Low Temperatures (Heating).

Settings	Overall Defrost Operating in Low Temperatures Enabled
oFF (Default)	No
on	Yes

Drain Pan Heater (Optional) Function (Fn23)

Informs the Main outdoor unit microprocessor that an optional field-installed drain pan heater (sold separately) is installed. The optional drain pan heater maintains the bottom of the outdoor unit >32°F to keep condensate from freezing.

Selecting to engage this option must only be done if a properly sized pan heater is in place to keep the bottom surface of the outdoor unit >32°F. The microprocessor will power outdoor unit PCB terminal CN25 when at least one (1) compressor in the frame is operating, the outdoor air temperature is <39°F, and either the following conditions occur:

1. Outdoor unit is operating in heating.
2. Outdoor unit is in defrost.

The controller will shut off the drain pan heating operation when the outdoor air temperature rises >39°F, or when all compressors stop operating.

For use on both heat pump and heat recovery systems.

Figure 142: Setting the Base Pan Heater Function.

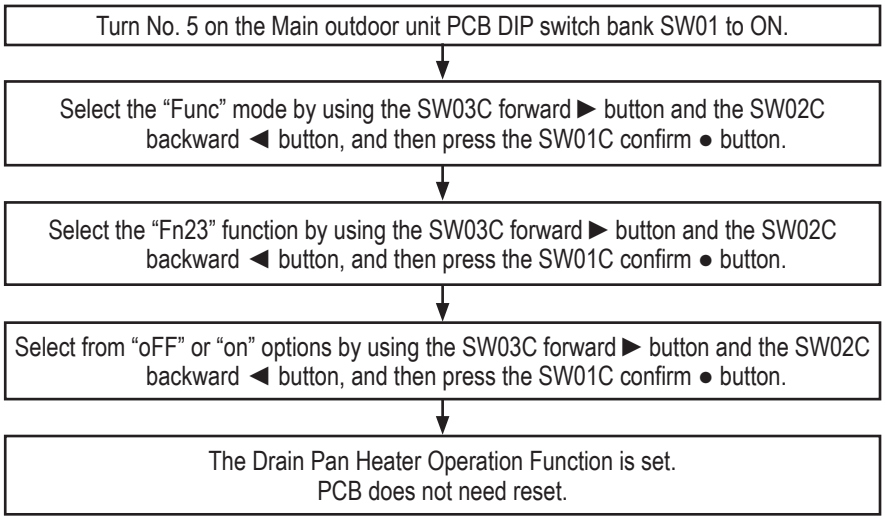


Table 62: Setting the Drain Pan Heater Function.

Settings	Drain Pan Heater Kit Installed
oFF (Default)	No
on	Yes

Note:

On multi-frame systems, it is possible for one (1) or more frame(s) to be operating in heating, and have another frame operating in cooling. Setting value must be set on a per frame basis on multi-frame systems.

LG

Comfort Cooling (Id10)

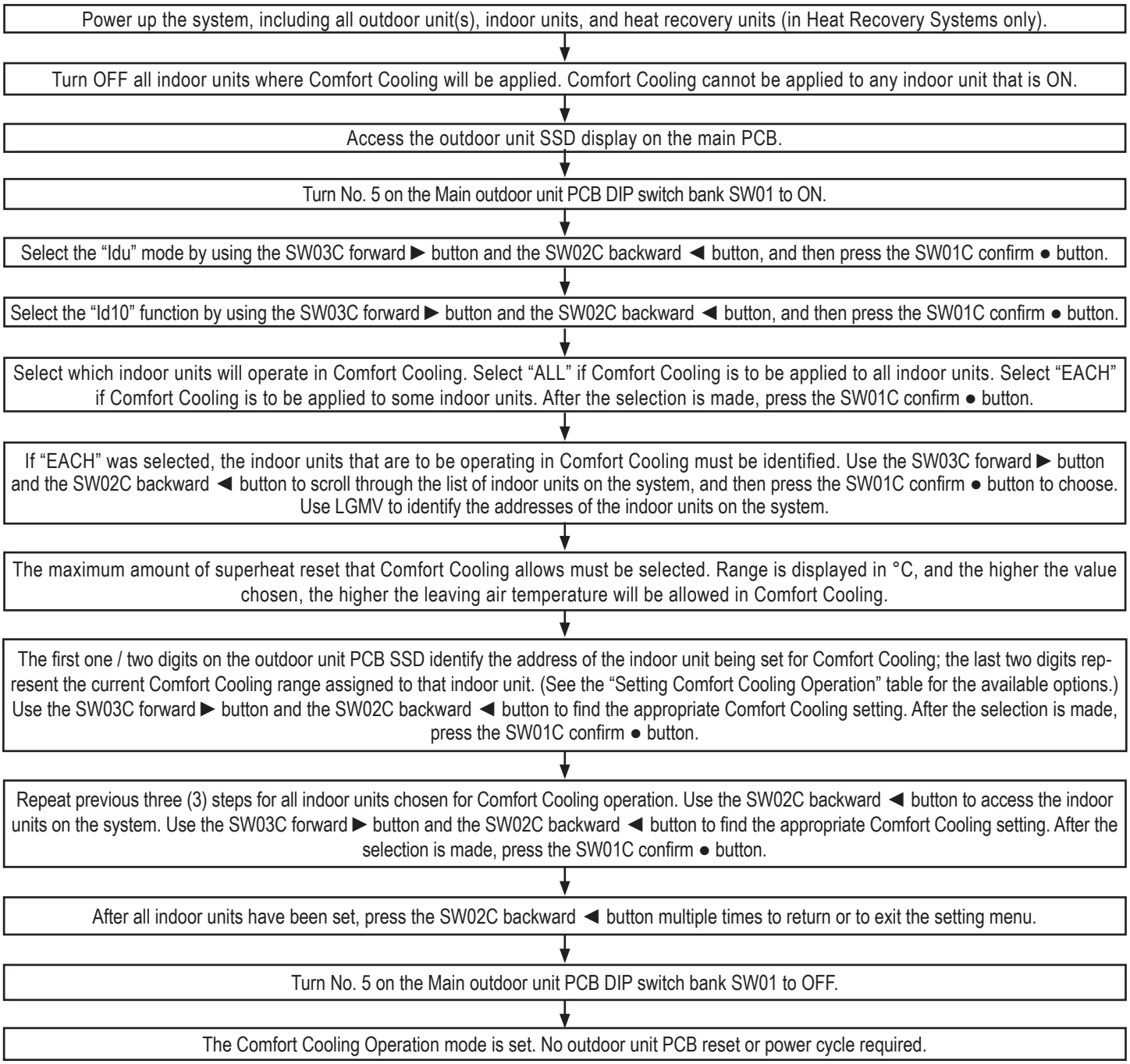
When comfort cooling is on, the indoor unit cooling coil target superheat value is increased in steps as the space temperature approaches the setpoint temperature (rate of outdoor temperature change and humidity influence the superheat adjustment). This results in warmer chilled air coming from the indoor unit. The function extends cooling operation run time. Comfort Cooling must be set on an indoor unit to indoor unit basis unless the apply to all option is selected.

For use on both heat pump and heat recovery systems.

Table 63: Setting Comfort Cooling Operation.

Settings	Function
00	OFF, Default; ⃠ Do Not Use Comfort Cooling on the Selected Indoor Unit.
01	4°C (7.2°F)
02	2°C (3.6°F)
03	1°C (1.8°F)

Figure 143: Setting the Comfort Cooling Operation Mode.



Self Diagnostics Check

All switches on outdoor unit PCB DIP Switch bank SW01 are factory set to OFF. To prepare for the self diagnostics check:

1. Verify that all indoor unit models are Gen 4. (See "DIP Switch Settings for Use With GEN 4 Indoor Units" later in this section.)
2. Flip No. 3 on DIP Switch bank SW01 to ON.
3. Push the reset SW01D button.

Run Self Diagnostics Check

Note:

If the indoor units have already been successfully assigned a system address, skip this step and go to "Assign Addresses to the Heat Recovery Units."

1. Power all indoor units.
2. Power all heat recovery units in conjunction with powering indoor units (heat recovery systems only).
3. Verify the outdoor units to indoor units / heat recovery units communications cable is installed and terminated correctly.
4. Verify the communications cable between outdoor unit frames is installed and terminated correctly. Inspect terminals (SODU [B] and SODU [A]) at each outdoor unit.
5. Verify that DIP Switches 6 and / or 7 on the Sub outdoor unit(s) were properly adjusted for the job site configuration.
6. Power all outdoor units. Order does not matter on multi-frame installation.
7. As the power is provided to the main printed circuit board (PCB) on the Main outdoor unit, observe the SSD.
   - Wait. The perimeter segments will flash in sequence for 45 seconds.
   - Verify the microprocessor's outdoor unit configuration agrees with the submittal information approved the design engineer (see Tables below).
   - Confirm that this step has been completed by checking the box provided on the Record following the information as it is provided. The date is provided in sequence, and segment of the sequence will remain lit for two (2) seconds.

Figure 144: Location of SW01 and SW01D.

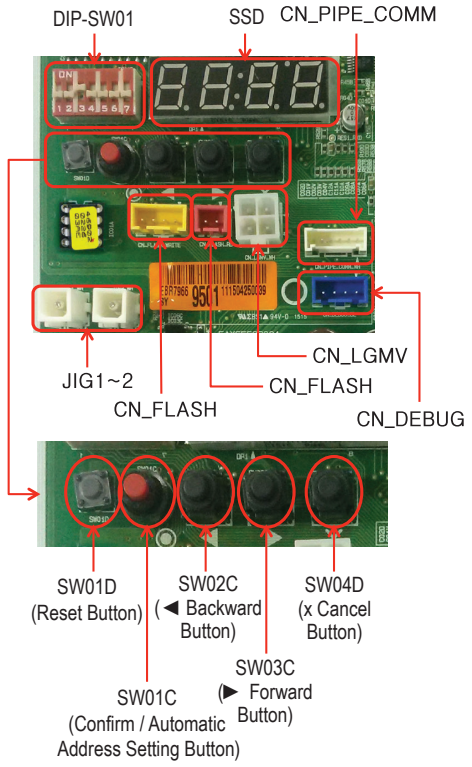


Figure 145: DIP Switch Bank SW01 Settings.

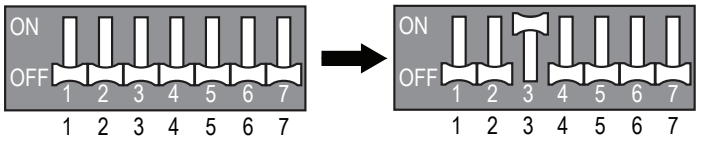


Table 64: Display Code Definitions—Outdoor Unit Nominal Capacity.

Display Code	8	10	12	14	18	20	22	24	26	28	32	34	36	38	40	42
Nominal Mb/h	6	8	10	12	14	16	18	20	22	24	26	28	30	32	34	36

Table 65: Display Code Definitions—Voltage.

Outdoor Unit Code	22	46
Electrical Requirements	208-230V / 60Hz / 3Ø	460V / 60Hz / 3Ø

Table 66: Segment Display Sequence (Two [2] seconds per segment following a forty-five [45] second wait).

Sequence	Description		Code(s)
1	Main Outdoor Unit Nominal Capacity		8 - 14*
2	Sub1 Outdoor Unit Nominal Capacity		8 - 24*
3	Sub2 Outdoor Unit Nominal Capacity		8 - ~*
4	Total Nominal Capacity of System		8 - ~ *
5	Unit Type	Heat Pump	2
		Heat Recovery	3
6	Unit Voltage	208-230V / 60Hz / 3Ø	22
		460V / 60Hz / 3Ø	46
7	Efficiency Level		1 or 2

**See Tables above for code definitions.*

LG

Indoor Unit Auto Addressing Procedure

⚠WARNING

Disconnects must only be operated by a properly licensed electrician at this time. ⃠ Never look at a disconnect switch when closing. Turn away from the switch when closing. Incorrect wiring could cause the disconnect to explode, physical injury, and / or death.

Note:

- *Supply power to the indoor units. If power is not supplied, an operation error will occur.*
- *During the pre-setup process for systems with Gen 4 indoor units, ⃠ do not change any DIP switch settings except for No. 3 on SW01B, which must be ON to enable Gen. 4 features. All other combinations of switches (one [1] through seven [7]) must be left in the OFF position on the outdoor unit DIP switch bank SW01B. Refer to System Combinations and Outdoor Unit Operation Settings for proper setting of No. 3 on SW01B.*
- *If the Auto Address Procedure has never been successfully completed for the system, the compressor(s) will not start when power is applied to the unit.*
- *Auto addressing is only possible on the main PCB of the outdoor unit (Main unit if dual / triple frame system).*
- *If an indoor unit PCB has been replaced, the auto addressing procedure must be performed again.*

1. Verify all that all indoor units connected to the system have power to the PCB board AND all wired controller system start buttons are OFF.

2. Remove the maintenance access panel and unit control box cover from the outdoor unit. Place panels and screws in a secure area.

3. Verify that the communications cable between the indoor units and the outdoor unit is terminated at the outdoor unit terminals IDU(A) and IDU (B). Connect the central control cable to the outdoor unit central control terminals.

4. Verify the shield on the communications cable is grounded at the outdoor unit.

5. If installing a dual- or triple-frame system, verify which outdoor unit will be the “Main” unit, the Sub1 unit, and the Sub2 unit; check if the DIP switches on DIP-SW01 are set properly. (See “Setting Outdoor Units in Dual / Triple Frame Systems” under “Pre-setup / Outdoor Unit DIP Switch Settings” earlier in this section.)

6. Cycle power on the outdoor units, indoor units, etc., and wait three (3) minutes while the outdoor unit sequences through the self-diagnostics check, and to improve indoor unit communication when initial power is supplied. Leave disconnect in the "ON" position.

7. Check the outdoor unit(s) current configuration code(s). Observe the unit setup codes using the SSD display found on the outdoor units PCB.

Note:

After the self-diagnostics check is complete, the SSD must be clear and nothing displayed. Diagnostic process could take from three (3) to seven (7) minutes.

8. Know how many indoor units are connected to the system.

9. Press and hold the red SW01C button for about five (5) seconds. Release when “88” appears on the SSD of the Main outdoor unit PCB. After three (3) to seven (7) minutes, the display will flash a number for about thirty (30) seconds, indicating how many total indoor units the system successfully communicated with.

10. This number must match the known installed number of indoor units if the auto addressing procedure was successful. If using LGMV, read the address of each indoor unit. The address of each indoor unit is also indicated on wired remote control displays.

11. Upon completion of the auto addressing routine, the display will be blank and the system will be in standby waiting for another command.

12. Upon successful completion of the auto address procedure, record the system address assigned to each indoor unit by the auto address procedure in the column provided on the Pre-setup Device Configuration Worksheet.

Indoor Unit Auto Addressing Procedure, continued.

13. After recording the system addresses assigned to each device, open the outdoor unit disconnect. Remove the outdoor unit to indoor unit communications cable from terminals IDU(A) and IDU(B). Disconnect the central control cable from the outdoor unit central control terminals. conductors by placing electrical tape over the bare ends.

14. Close the disconnect to reapply power to the outdoor unit and energize the compressor crankcase heater. Once again, verify that the outdoor unit to indoor unit(s) communications cable is not connected to terminals IDU(A) and IDU(B) of the outdoor unit., and that the central control cable has been disconnected from the outdoor unit central control terminals.

15. Replace the control panel door.

⚠ WARNING

Upon successful completion of the auto addressing function, an unintentional compressor start can occur unless the communications cable to the indoor units is removed from the outdoor unit terminals IDU(A) and IDU(B). ⃠ Do NOT open the service valves or attempt to start outdoor unit compressors or until directed by the LG trained setup contractor. Major damage to the unit piping and compressors will occur, and there is a risk of explosion, suffocation, physical injury, and / or death.

Figure 146: Auto Addressing Button Location on Outdoor Unit PCB.

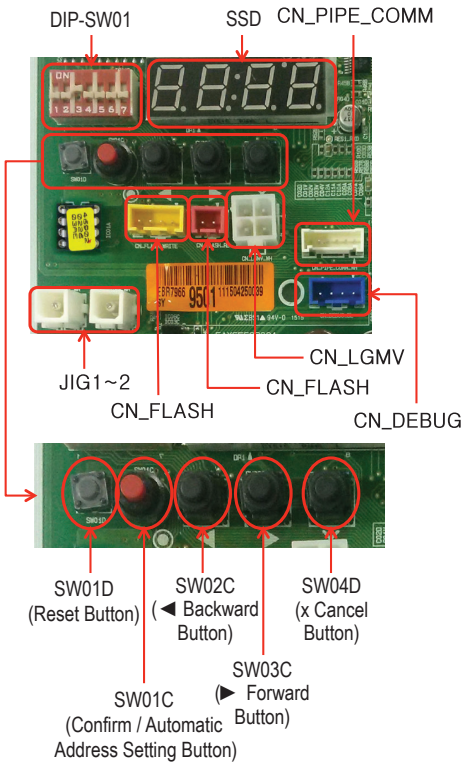
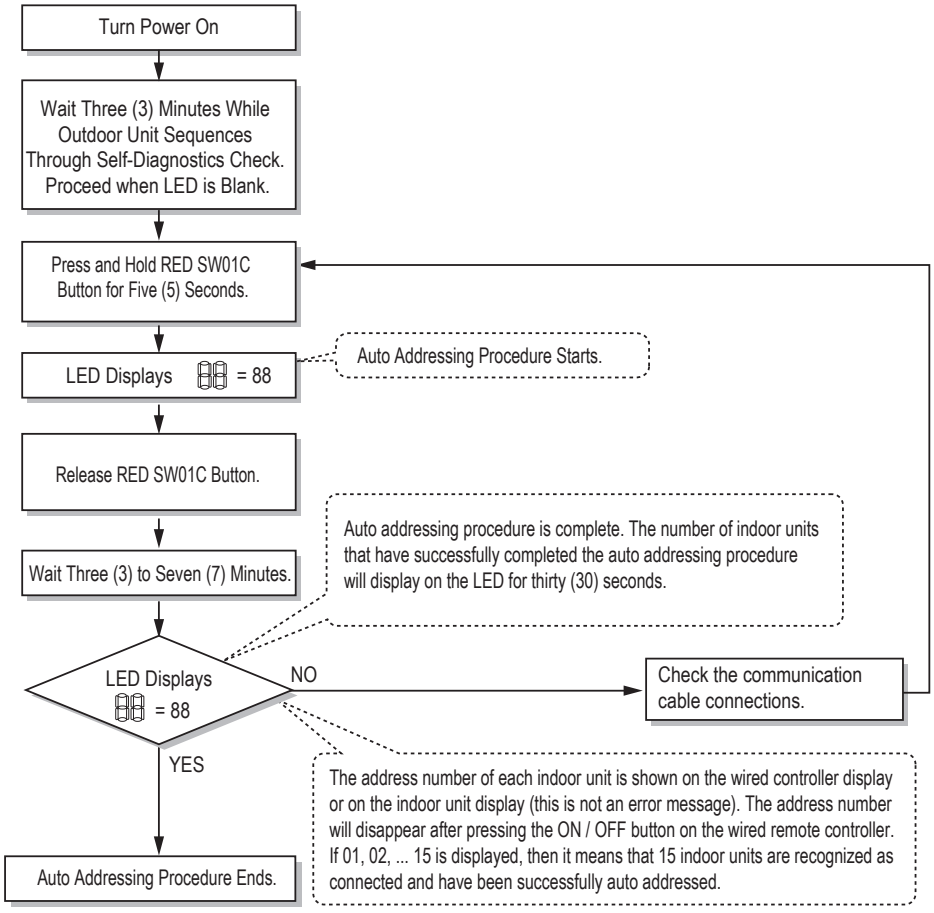


Figure 147: Auto Addressing Flowchart.



LG

Troubleshooting a Failed Indoor Unit Auto Addressing Procedure

If the quantity of indoor units the auto addressing procedure found is incorrect, or the “88” never disappears from the display for the seven (7) minutes, the auto address procedure has failed and a communications problem exists. If the Auto Address Procedure failed:

1. Verify ALL indoor unit ON/OFF buttons are in the OFF position (i.e., ON / OFF button NOT illuminated).
2. Check the terminations, polarity, and continuity of each conductor on the communications cable between the outdoor unit and the indoor units. Verify the indoor unit to outdoor unit communications cable is wired correctly. Verify that the central control cable is connected correctly to the outdoor unit central control terminals.
   - Verify the conductor connected to the “3” (or “5” in the case of cassette frame codes TP, TN, TM) terminals on all indoor units and is terminated on the outdoor unit terminal tagged IDU(A).
   - In a similar fashion, verify the conductor connected to all indoor units on the “4” (or “6” in the case of cassette chassis codes TP, TN, TM) terminals and is terminated on the outdoor unit terminal tagged IDU(B).
3. Verify the shield of the communications cable is grounded at the outdoor unit only. All segment shields must be spliced together at each indoor unit and NOT grounded.
4. After repairing the communications cable, go to Step 9 of the Auto Addressing Procedure and repeat the process until successful: Press and hold the red SW01C button for about five (5) seconds. Release when “88” appears on the SSD. After three (3) to seven (7) minutes, the display will flash a number for about thirty (30) seconds indicating how many total indoor units the system successfully communicated with.
5. This number must match the known installed number of indoor units if the auto addressing procedure was successful.
6. Upon completion of the auto addressing routine, the display will be blank and the system will be in standby waiting for another command.
7. Record the system address the outdoor unit assigned to each indoor unit by the auto address procedure in the column provided on the Pre-setup Device Configuration Worksheet (See the Multi V 5 Installation Manual).
8. After recording the system addresses assigned to each device, open the outdoor unit disconnect. Remove the outdoor unit to indoor unit communications cable from terminals IDU(A) and IDU(B). Disconnect the central control cable from the outdoor unit central control terminals. Protect conductors by placing electrical tape over the bare ends to prevent an accidental compressor start from occurring before the LG trained setup contractor arrives.
9. Close the disconnect to reapply power to the outdoor unit and energize the compressor crankcase heater. Once again, verify the outdoor unit to indoor unit(s) communications cable is not connected to terminals IDU(A) and IDU(B) of the outdoor unit, and that the central control cable has been disconnected from the outdoor unit central control terminals.
10. Replace the control panel cover.

Group Controlling Indoor Units

If any of the indoor units were specified to operate in unison, create a group control communications circuit between the indoor units using field wiring (with indoor units that have SIG - 12V - GND [Comm.] terminals), or a group control cable kit (with indoor units that have CN-REMO).

1. Before proceeding with group control cable terminations, verify power is OFF at all applicable indoor units.
2. Identify which indoor unit will be the “Main” unit of the group. If not already recorded, record the "Main" and the "Sub" identity assignment to each indoor unit in the group on the Pre-setup Device Configuration Worksheet.
3. SIG - 12V - GND [Comm.] Terminal Procedure
   - From the controller to the Main indoor unit, use 22 AWG, 3-conductor, twisted, stranded, unshielded.
   - From the Main indoor unit to the Sub indoor unit(s), daisy chain using 22 AWG, 3-conductor, twisted, stranded, unshielded (⃠ Do not attach wire to 12VDC terminal to the Sub indoor units). All wiring must comply with all applicable local and national codes.
   - All wiring must comply with all applicable local and national codes.
4. CN-REMO Termination Procedure:
   - Starting with the Main indoor unit, plug in the male end of the pigtail cable into the CN-REMO socket. At the last Sub indoor unit in the group, a pigtail cable is not required. Plug the male end of the extension cable coming from the previous indoor unit into the CN-REMO socket.
   - Plug the Y-cable into the pigtail at each indoor unit except for the last Sub indoor unit in the group where no Y-cable will be needed.
   - Connect two extension cable segments to each “Y” cable except for the “Y” cable connected to the Main indoor unit. At the Main indoor unit, connect one extension cable and the communications cable from the zone controller to the Y-cable.

Central Control

Central Control Addresses Assignments

Gather any preferences the project has; if there are no preferences:

- Hex assignments do not have to be assigned in any particular order, or an order defined by the routing of the communications cable between the indoor units. In most cases, Hex addresses can be skipped.
- All members of a Hex Group are not required to be on the same Multi V system.
- Addresses can be assigned at random, not in any particular order, and can be skipped.

Indoor Unit Central Control Address Assignments

A central control address is made up of two hexadecimal characters.

- The first character in the central control address is the Hex Group Identifier.
  Possible Hex Group Identifiers (in order of lowest to highest) are 0-9 followed by A-F. See complete list in table at right.
- The second character in the address is the Hex Member Identifier in a Hex Group.
  Hex Member Identifiers (in order from lowest to highest) are 0-9 followed by A-F. See complete list in table at right.

Figure 148: Central Control Address Nomenclature.

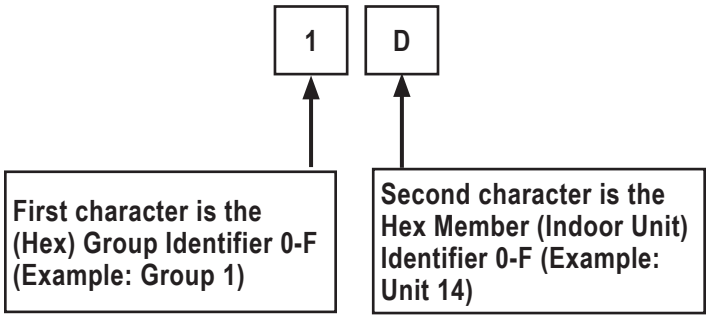


Table 67: Central Control Address Nomenclature List.

Group Control by Central Controller
No. 0 Group (00 ~ 0F)
No. 1 Group (10 ~ 1F)
No. 2 Group (20 ~ 2F)
No. 3 Group (30 ~ 3F)
No. 4 Group (40 ~ 4F)
No. 5 Group (50 ~ 5F)
No. 6 Group (60 ~ 6F)
No. 7 Group (70 ~ 7F)
No. 8 Group (80 ~ 8F)
No. 9 Group (90 ~ 9F)
A Group (A0 ~ AF)
B Group (B0 ~ BF)
C Group (C0 ~ CF)
D Group (D0 ~ DF)
E Group (E0 ~ EF)
F Group (F0 ~ FF)

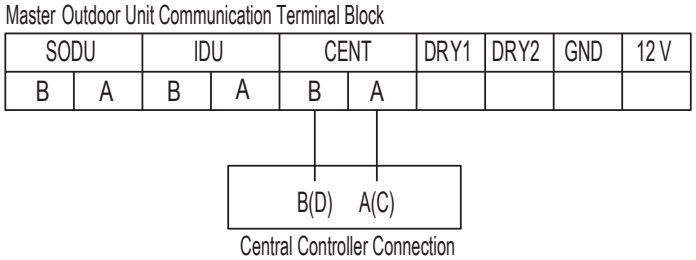
Hex Address Assignment Limitations

- There is a limit of 16 Members per Hex Group
- There is a limit of 16 Hex Groups per system.
- There is a limit of 256 possible Member Identifiers per Central Control (See Central Controller Communications Limitations).

Setting Central Control Addresses

1. Verify power to the whole system, including indoor units and outdoor unit(s), is OFF. If not, turn OFF.
2. If not installed already, connect the communication cable from CEN. A and CEN. B terminals on the Main outdoor unit to A and B terminals on the central controller. Polarity matters, so make sure A to A and B to B.
3. Power the whole system ON.
4. Set the group and indoor unit numbers using the wired remote controllers.
5. To control several sets of indoor units as a group, set the group I.D. settings from 0 to F.

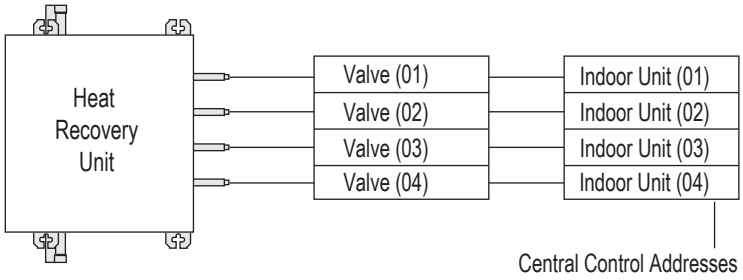
Figure 149: Outdoor Unit to Central Controller Communication Connections.



Central Control and Indoor Units Connected to Heat Recovery Units

Note:

The heat recovery unit valve address and the central control address of its corresponding indoor unit must be set using the same number (in manual addressing).



Controller Communications Limitations

Each type of Controller device is designed to communicate with a limited quantity of indoor units. The quantity of indoor units that can be connected to a single control communications cable, therefore, will be defined by the control device on that cable with the smallest Maximum Indoor Unit Quantity as shown in the tables at right.

Table 68: Central Controller Indoor Unit Connection Limitations.

Central Control Device	Maximum Indoor Unit Quantity
ACP	256
AC SMART	128

Table 69: Integration Solutions Indoor Unit Connection Limitations.

Integration Solutions	Maximum Indoor Unit Quantity
MultiSITE™ Communications Manager	128
AC Smart BACnet® Gateway	128
ACP BACnet Gateway	256
ACP LonWorks® Gateway	64

BACnet® is a trademark of ASHRAE; LonWorks® is a trademark of Echlelon Corporation.

Group Number

If the building operator wants to know which indoor units are on each outdoor unit, and multiple systems serve a building:

- Assign a Group Number to each system. If there are more than 16 indoor units on a system, multiple Group Numbers will be necessary.

If the building owner wants to know which indoor units are on each floor:

- Assign a different group number for each floor. If there are more than 16 indoor units on a floor, multiple Group Numbers will be necessary.

Member Number

Can be assigned at will or for example, can follow the room layout on each floor.

For each LG Central Controller product provided on the project, devise a central control address schedule and assign a central control address to each indoor unit(s) Hydro Kit(s), and ERV(s) units. Record this central control address for each component in the column provided on the Pre-setup Device Configuration Worksheet.

Upload Central Control Address to the Indoor Units

For all ducted, vertical and floor standing indoor units, the central control address must be assigned using a wired zone controller. Wall-mount, ceiling cassette, ceiling suspended, and the wall / ceiling convertible indoor units, the central control address can be assigned using a wireless handheld controller or a wired zone controller.

Note:

During the following procedure, ⃠ NEVER PUSH the ON / OFF (Enable operation) Button on the zone controller.

For Indoor Units That ARE NOT Being Controlled as a Group

1. Verify the zone controller wiring / cable is connected properly to the indoor unit PCB. For more information on the different connections in LG indoor units, see the Electrical System Installation Section in this manual.
2. Using the controller, go to the setup function 02 (icons are different for each controller. Refer to the controller user's manual for more information.)
3. Type in the Hex Central Control address that has been designated to the unit.
4. Repeat Steps 1 through 3 for each indoor unit in the building.

For Indoor Units That ARE Being Controlled as a Group

For the Main Indoor Unit in a Group Setting

1. Identify which unit will be the Main indoor unit and which indoor units are going to be the Sub units.
2. Go to the Main indoor unit and access the PCB.
3. Verify the group control cable / group control wiring is installed into CN-REMO or the SIG - 12V - GND (Comm.) terminal on the Main indoor unit PCB. If it is not, install now.
4. Detach group control cable / wiring.
5. Attach the zone controller to the Main indoor unit.
6. Using the controller, go to the setup function 02 (icons are different for each controller. Refer to the controller user's manual for more information.) Type in the Central Control address designated for the Main indoor unit.
7. Disable power to the Main indoor unit. ⃠ Do not restore power to the Main indoor unit at this time. It will be restored later.
8. If the zone controller and associated communications cable has already been permanently mounted in place, reattach cable / wiring and obtain a loose zone controller with a communications cable to continue programming the Sub indoor units (see procedure below).

For the Sub Indoor Unit(s) in a Group Setting

For grouped control indoor units, using DIP Switch No. 3 to set Sub units automatically sets these units to Central Control address "FF. If the application calls for central control addresses to all Sub units, follow the procedure below.

1. Go to the first Sub indoor unit and disconnect the cable / wiring from CN-REMO or the SIG - 12V - GND (Comm.) terminal.
2. Attach the zone controller communications cable into the Sub indoor unit. ⃠ Do not push the ON / OFF button or enable indoor unit operation.
3. Using the controller, go to the setup function 02 (icons are different for each controller. Refer to the controller user's manual for more information.) Type in the Hex address assigned to the unit.
4. Change DIP Switch No. 3 on the Sub indoor unit PCB to the "ON" position.
5. Disable power to the Sub indoor unit using the disconnect switch. Wait one (1) minute.
6. While power is off, detach the zone controller cable.
7. Attach the group control cable / wiring to the Sub indoor unit.
8. Restore power to that Sub indoor unit, and go to the next Sub indoor unit.
9. Repeat Steps 1 to 8 for each Sub indoor unit.
10. After all Sub indoor unit have addresses assigned, go back to the Main indoor unit and restore power.

LGRED° Technology

LGRED technology is included in Multi V 5 air-source units produced after February 2019. The feature allows heat pump or heat recovery systems to operate in heating only mode (i.e., all indoor units in heating mode) down to -22°F outdoor ambient wet bulb by updating the main PCB software (v1.26) and replacing an air temperature sensor. Multi V 5 air-source units without these changes can only operate down to -13°F. For more information, contact your local LG sales representative.

PRHR*3 Heat Recovery Units

The PRHR*3A series of heat recovery units were released in June 2018, and are not automatically backwards compatible with all LG manufactured VRF air / water source units. The 3A heat recovery units will be compatible with many LG manufactured air source / water source units if the its "Starting Production Date," the "Production Starting Serial No.," and / or the "Upgrade Software Service" dates fall after the dates shown below (see table).

LG VRF systems can operate with both old 2A heat recovery units and new 3A heat recovery units if the outdoor unit software has been upgraded. If a system includes a mix of both old and new heat recovery units, system design must follow 2A heat recovery unit series piping rules. For more information, contact your local LG sales representative.

Table 70: PRHR*3 Heat Recovery Unit to Air / Water Source Unit Compatibility.

	Model	Starting Production Date	Production Starting Serial No.	Upgrade Software Service
Multi V 5 with LGRED*	ARUM****TE5	February 1, 2019	1902xxx	N/A
Multi V 5	ARUM****TE5	February 1, 2018	1802xxx	September 28, 2018
Multi V S	ARUB060GSS4	October 1, 2018	1810xxx	September 28, 2018
Multi V Water IV	ARWB****AS4	October 1, 2018	1810xxx	September 28, 2018
Multi V IV	ARUB****TE4	N/A	N/A	October 31, 2018
Multi V II and III	ARUB****TE2, ARUB****TE3	N/A	N/A	N/A
Multi V Water II	ARWB****A2	N/A	N/A	N/A

*Low ambient performance with LGRED° heat technology is included in Multi V 5 air source units produced after February 2019.

Generation 4 Indoor Units

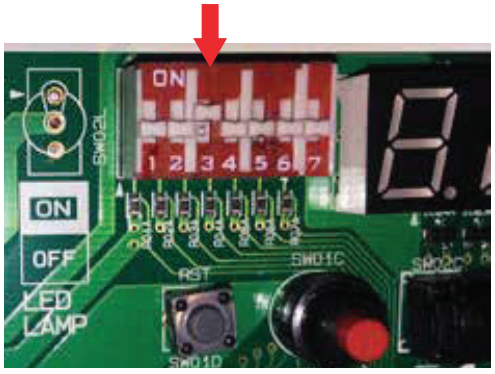
LG's indoor units are designated Generation 4 (Gen 4). For Gen 4 indoor units to operate with Gen 4 indoor unit features, the air conditioning system must meet the following requirements:

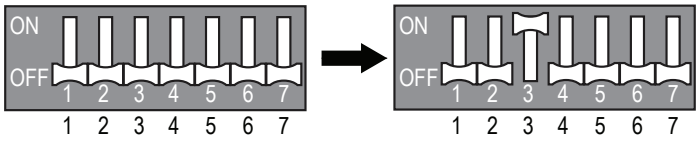
- All indoor units, heat recovery units, and air / water source units must be Gen 4 or higher.
- All air / water source units must have Gen 4 or higher software factory or field installed.
- Air / water source units DIP switch 3 must be set to ON (factory default setting is OFF).
- All controllers must support Gen 4 indoor unit features.

The figure at right shows the outdoor unit DIP switch. All air and water source units, indoor units, heat recovery units, and controllers in a system must be Gen 4 compatible or the system will not operate with Gen 4 indoor unit features.

Figure 150: Location and Setting of Outdoor Unit DIP Switch 3.

Air/Water Source Unit DIP Switch No. 3



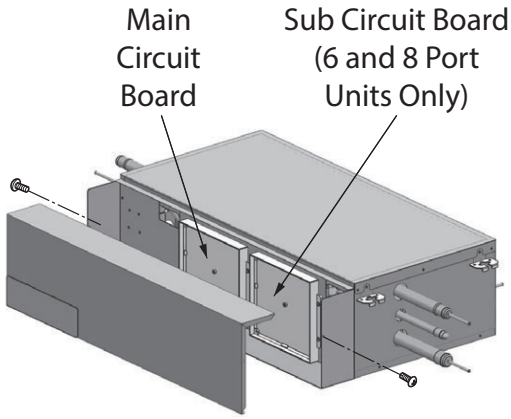


Addressing with 3A Series Heat Recovery Units (For Heat Recovery Systems Only)

General

Each heat recovery unit will have a unique address assign so the outdoor unit will be able distinguish it from other heat recovery units.
Upon completion of the heat recovery unit address, set the heat recovery unit operating parameters by adjusting the positions of the DIP switches on SW02E and SW01E of the Main PCB. The Main and Sub PCBs are identical. The Sub PCB is installed on the 6 and 8 port units only.

Figure 151: Heat Recovery Unit PCB Locations.



Procedure

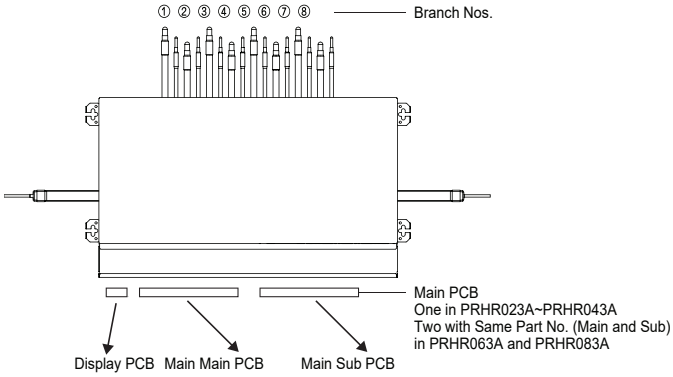
Before beginning the physical process of assigning heat recovery addresses, map out the address assignments using a copy of the LATS tree mode diagram. Set the heat recovery unit switches as required for the system.

Guidelines

1. Addresses must be sequential and cannot be skipped.

2. Assign the lowest address to the heat recovery unit that has the largest capacity indoor unit connected to port number 1. If the capacity of all indoor units connected to port number 1 of each heat recovery unit is the same, assign address “0” to the heat recovery unit farthest away from the outdoor unit. Assign the next address to the next farthest away and so on until all heat recovery units have an address. The heat recovery unit with the highest address must be the one closest to the outdoor unit. Up to 16 heat recovery units can be on a single system. Possible settings in order of lowest to highest are: 0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,A,B ,C,D,E,F.

Figure 152: Heat Recovery Unit PCB Locations, Top View.



3. Record the address assigned to each heat recovery unit in the appropriate column on the Pre-setup Device Configuration Worksheet.

Note:

Addressing must be performed following the detailed steps above because port number 1 on the heat recovery unit addressed “0” will remain open during the auto pipe detect procedure. If the indoor unit capacity connected to the port is relatively small compared with other units on the system, the outdoor unit high head pressure safety will trip and shut down the unit during the procedure.

Figure 153: Heat Recovery Unit Main Main PCB (All Models).

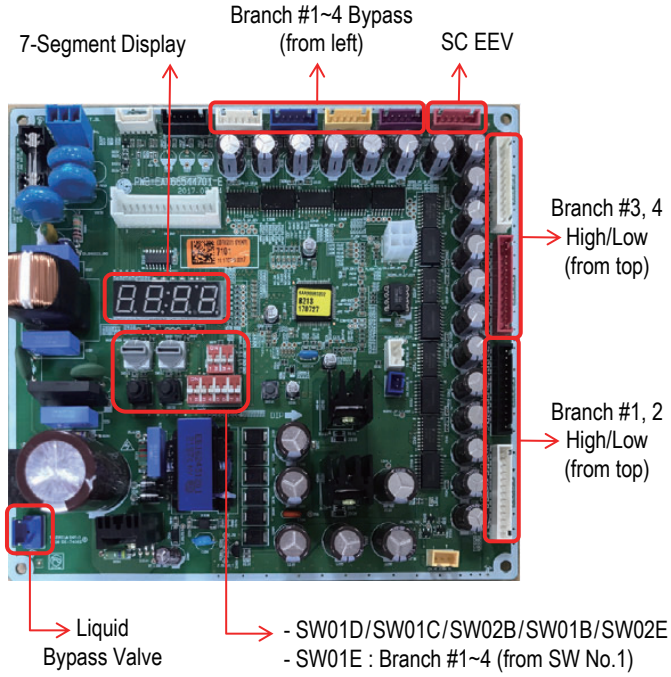


Figure 154: Heat Recovery Unit Main Sub PCB (PRHR063A and PRHR083A Only).

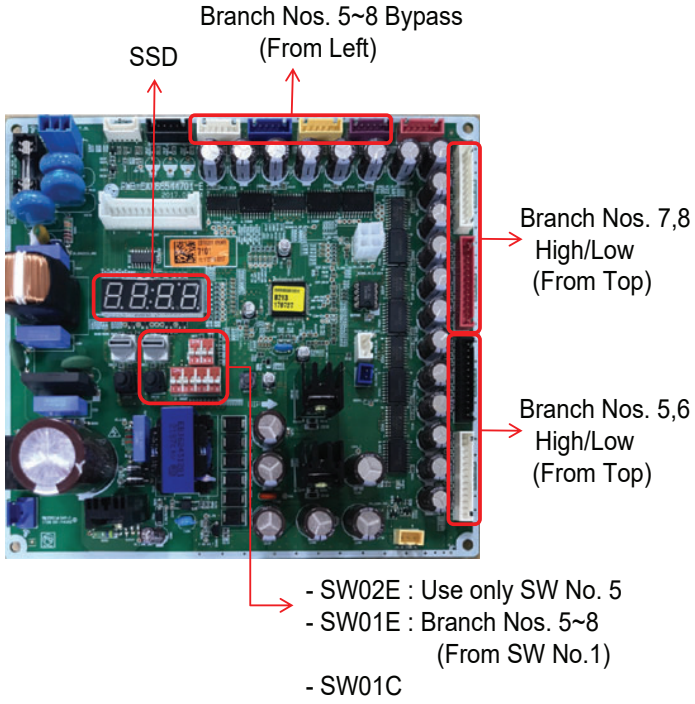
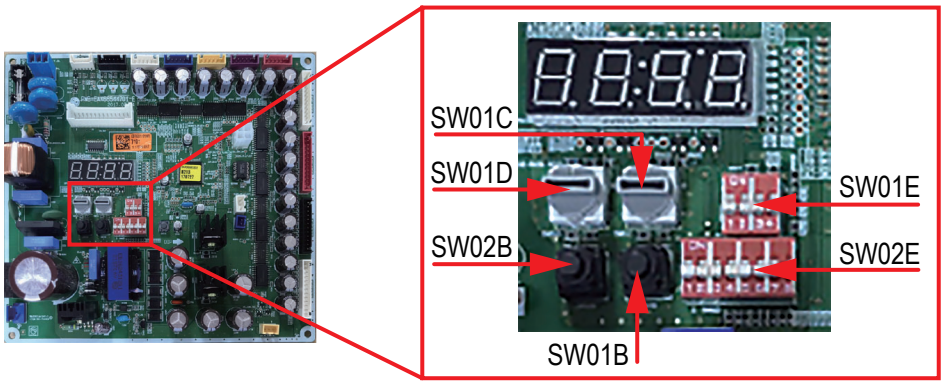


Figure 155: Heat Recovery Unit Main Main PCB Switches and Rotary Dials.



Note:

The Main Main and Sub PCBs are identical. Only the six (6) and eight (8) port heat recovery units have a Main Sub PCB. The only DIP switch setting to make on a Main Sub PCB is to verify DIP switch No. 5 on SW02E is set to ON. DIP switch No. 5 of SW02E on a Main Main PCB must be set to OFF.

Figure 156: Heat Recovery Unit Display PCB.

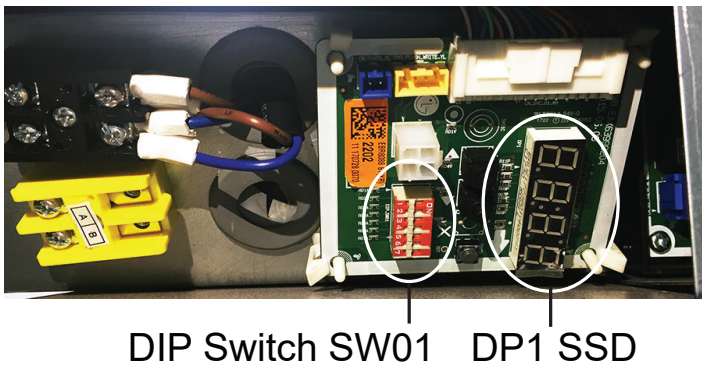
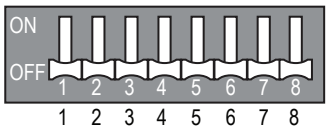
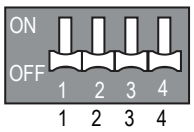
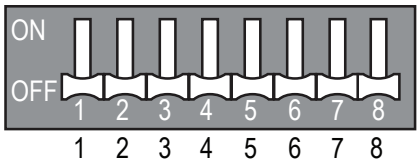


Table 71: DIP Switch, Rotary Dial, and Tact Switch Descriptions.

Switches / Dials	PRHR*2A HRU Series (Old)	PRHR*3A HRU Series (New)	Function
	SW02M	SW02E	For Both PRHR*3A (New) and PRHR*2A (Old) HRU Series: • Auto or Manual Pipe (Valve) Detection Method Selection • Number of Connected Branches / Ports Selection • Zone Control Settings
			For PRHR*3A HRU Series (New) Only: • Main Main / Sub PCB Selection
			For PRHR*2A HRU Series (Old) Only: • Valve Group Control Selection (If Indoor Unit Capacity is >54,000 Btu/h)
	SW01M	SW01E	Valve (Port) Selection • Selects which valve (port) to address during Manual Valve (Port) Detection and Zone Control
	-	SW01D (Left)	For PRHR*3A HRU Series (New) Only: • Branch / Port Group Control Selection (If Indoor Unit Capacity is >60,000 Btu/h)
	SW05M	SW01C (Right)	• Addresses Heat Recovery Units (From 0 to F) • For Manually Addressing Zoned Indoor Units
	SW03M	SW02B (Left)	Increases the Valve Address by Ten (10) when Central Control Addressing Indoor Units
	SW04M	SW01B (Right)	Increases the Valve Address by One (1) when Central Control Addressing Indoor Units

SW02E DIP Switch Settings

Table 72: DIP Switch SW02E Description.

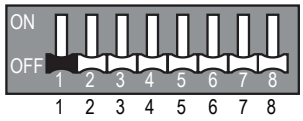
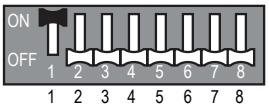


ON S/W	Selection
No. 1	Selects Auto or Manual Pipe (Valve) Detection Method for Heat Recovery Units
No. 2	Selects Number of Connected Branches / Ports on the Heat Recovery Unit
No. 3	
No. 4	
No. 5	Setting Main PCB to Main or Sub Mode
No. 6	EEPROM Factory Initialization (4, 5, 6)
No. 7	For Normal Control (OFF) or Zone Control (ON) Settings; Factory Preset to OFF
No. 8	

Selecting Auto or Manual Valve (Port) Detection Method on SW02E

Select Auto or Manual Valve (Port) Detection for a heat recovery unit by setting No. 1 on DIP switch bank SW02E. If installing a six (6) or eight (8) port heat recovery units, apply this setting only to the Main Main PCB.

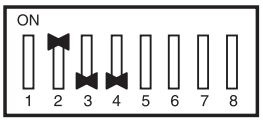
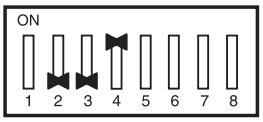
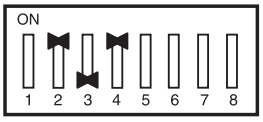
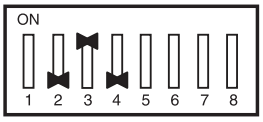
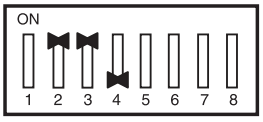
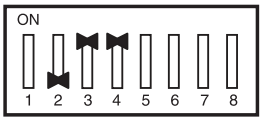
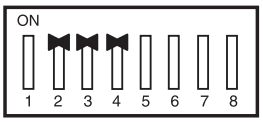
Table 74: Setting Auto or Manual Pipe Detection.

Auto	Manual
SW02E DIP Switch No. 1 OFF 	SW02E DIP Switch No. 1 ON 

Selecting the Number of Connected Branches / Ports on SW02E

DIP Switch Nos. 2, 3, and 4 of SW02E are factory set to correspond to the number of branches / ports on the heat recovery unit. If the system requires using fewer than all of the branches / ports on an heat recovery unit, set the switches to correspond to the number of used branches / ports. Ensure all unused branches / ports are capped and brazed closed. Example: If PRHR083A will only use four (4) branches / ports (branches / ports 1 through 4), cap and braze closed branches / ports 5 through 8, and then set the heat recovery DIP switches for four branches / ports

Table 73: DIP Switch SW02E Number of Connected Branches / Ports Selection.

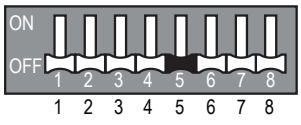
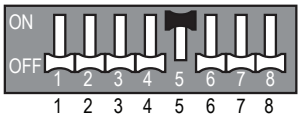
1 branch Connected		5 branches Connected	
2 branches Connected		6 branches Connected	
3 branches Connected		7 branches Connected	
4 branches Connected		8 branches Connected	

The factory setting of switches 2, 3, and 4 corresponds to the number of ports on the unit.

Selecting Main Main / Sub PCB on SW02E

Ensure No. 5 of DIP switch bank SW02E is set to OFF for Main Main PCB, and ON for Main Sub PCB. For Main Sub PCBs, set only No. 5 of DIP switch bank SW02E to ON. All other switches on SW02E must be set to OFF.

Table 75: Setting Main Main and Sub PCB.

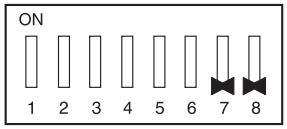
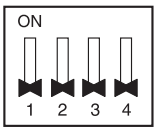
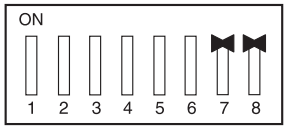
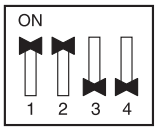
Main	Sub
SW02E DIP Switch No. 5 OFF 	SW02E DIP Switch No. 5 ON 

Selecting Normal or Zone Control on SW02E and SW01E

Use both DIP switch banks SW02E and SW01E to select Normal or Zone Control for both Auto and Manual Valve Detection procedures. Zone Control features two (2) or more indoor units connected to one (1) valve / port of the heat recovery unit. Indoor units set for Zone Control collectively operate in cooling or heating mode.

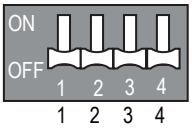
- For Normal Control, on the Main Main PCB only, set DIP switch Nos. 7 and 8 on SW02E to OFF, and set all DIP switches on SW01E to OFF.
- For Zone Control, on the Main Main PCB only, set DIP switch Nos. 7 and 8 on SW02E to ON, and set the DIP switches on SW01E as appropriate for the system to perform zone control for each port. See the table for SW01E settings, and how to set the address for each port.
- For Zone Control on the larger 6 and 8 port heat recovery units, use the Main (Sub) PCB for ports 5 through 8.

Table 76: Setting Normal and Zone Control.

	SW02E setting	SW01E setting
Normal control	Main* 	 SW01E
Zoning control	Main* 	Main  SW01E Turn the DIP switch of the zoning branch on. EX) Branch 1,2 are zoning control.

* Main Only

Table 77: DIP Switch SW01E Description.

PCB Component	DIP Switch No.	Settings
SW01E 	No. 1	Valve No. 1 (Main Main PCB) / Valve No. 5 (Main Sub PCB)
	No. 2	Valve No. 2 (Main Main PCB) / Valve No. 6 (Main Sub PCB)
	No. 3	Valve No. 3 (Main Main PCB) / Valve No. 7 (Main Sub PCB)
	No. 4	Valve No. 4 (Main Main PCB) / Valve No. 8 (Main Sub PCB)

SW01D Rotary Dial Settings

Branch / Port Group Control

The maximum capacity of each 3A Heat Recovery Unit 60,000 Btu/h. If an indoor unit exceeds this capacity (indoor units >60,000 Btu/h), two adjacent heat recovery unit ports must be connected together with an inverted Y-branch (ARBLB03321) to provide the required capacity. If two ports are connected together, address the ports as shown below using the SW01D rotary dial on the Main (Main) PCB only.

- All indoor units should start from the first port.
- ⃠ Do not skip ports.
- Indoor units with six (6) and eight (8) ton capacities should be connected to ports one (1) and two (2).
- Ports four (4) and five (5) ⃠ cannot be twinned.
- For HRUs in series, indoor units with six (6) and eight (8) ton capacities should be connected to the first HRU in series. Additional indoor units with six (6) and eight (8) ton capacities units can then be connected to other HRUs in series.

Note:

- *Ports are numbered right-to-left on PRHR*3A heat recovery units.*
- *Ports are numbered left-to-right on the old PRHR*2A heat recovery units.*

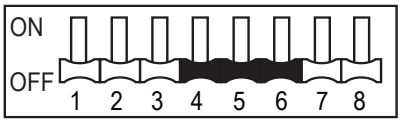
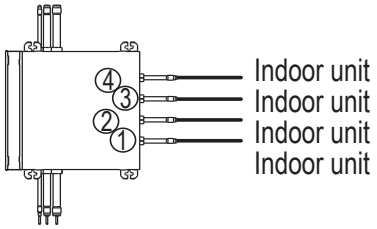
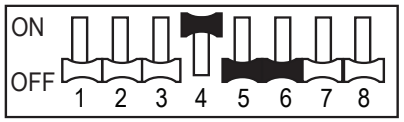
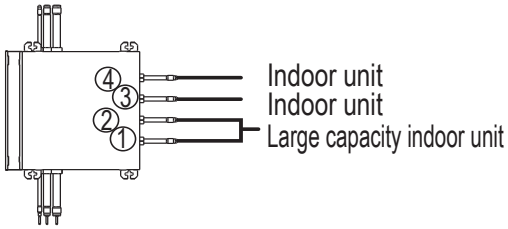
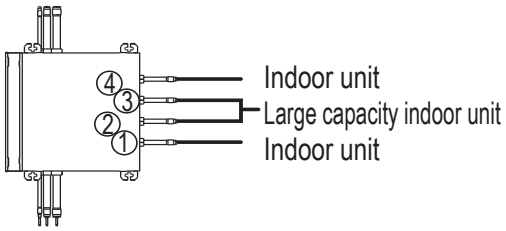
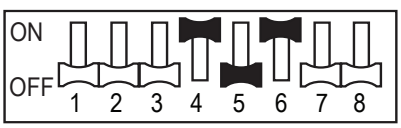
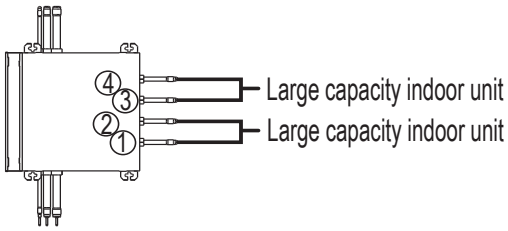
Table 78: Main Main PCB SW01D Branch / Port Group Control Settings for PRHR*3A Heat Recovery Units.

Branch / Port Group Control	Main (Main) PCB SW01D Setting	Branch / Port Group	Main (Main) PCB SW01D Setting
No Grouping	0	Group Control Branches / Ports 5,6 and 7,8	8
Group Control Branches / Ports 1 and 2	1	Group Control Branches / Ports 1,2 and 5,6	9
Group Control Branches / Ports 2 and 3	2	Group Control Branches / Ports 1,2 and 7,8	A
Group Control Branches / Ports 3 and 4	3	Group Control Branches / Ports 3,4 and 5,6	B
Group Control Branches / Ports 5 and 6	4	Group Control Branches / Ports 3,4 and 7,8	C
Group Control Branches / Ports 6 and 7	5	Group Control Branches / Ports 1,2 and 3,4 and 5,6	D
Group Control Branches / Ports 7 and 8	6	Group Control Branches / Ports 1,2 and 3,4 and 6,7	E
Group Control Branches / Ports 1,2 and 3,4	7	Group Control Branches / Ports 1,2 and 3,4 and 7,8	F

Note:

*In the old PRHR*2A Heat Recovery Unit series, DIP Switch bank SW02M DIP Switch Nos. 4, 5, and 6 were used to set the branch / port control. The SW01D rotary dial is new for PRHR*3A Heat Recovery Units, and was introduced because there are more models with ports varying from 2 to 8 ports (more branch / port combinations than the three SW02M DIP Switches on the old PRHR*2A can control). See below for PRHR*2A Heat Recovery Unit Branch / Port Group Control Settings for comparison.*

Figure 157: Example of Grouping Heat Recovery Unit Branches / Ports for the old PRHR*2A Heat Recovery Unit Series.

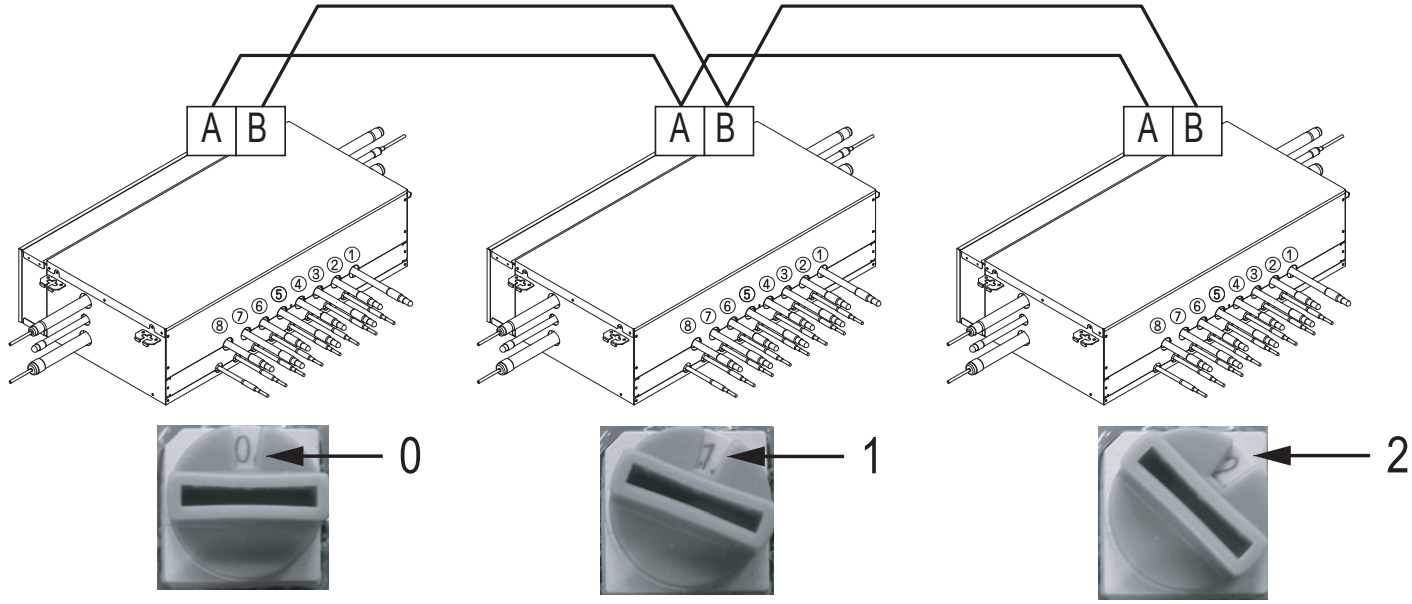
	DIP Switch Setting	Example
No Grouping		
Grouping Valves 1, 2		
Grouping Valves 2, 3		
Grouping Valves 1, 2 and Valves 3, 4		

SW01C Rotary Dial Settings

Use rotary switch SW01C to set the heat recovery unit addresses. There can be up to sixteen (16) heat recovery units per system. Possible settings in order of lowest to highest are: 0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,A,B,C,D,E,F. The addresses must be set sequentially. For example, if there are three (3) heat recovery units in a system, use addresses 0, 1, and 2. Set the heat recovery unit addresses as required for each system.

If there is only one (1) heat recovery unit in a system, its address must be set to 0.

Figure 158: Example of Manual Addressing with Three (3) Units Heat Recovery Units on a System.



SW01E / SW02B / SW01B / SW01C (DIP Switch / Tact Switch / Rotary Dial) Settings

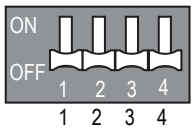
The DIP switch, tact switches, and rotary dial listed are used in the Manual Valve (Port) Detection procedure, which sets the heat recovery unit valves / ports to the central control address(es) of the connected indoor unit(s).

Note:

Before performing manual pipe detection, input a different central control address to every indoor unit through either a wired or a wireless controller (depending on indoor unit type).

- SW01E DIP Switch: Selects the heat recovery unit valve / port that is to be addressed. Use SW01E on the Main Main PCB for Valves 1 through 4; on six (6) and eight (8) port heat recovery units, use SW01E on the Main Sub PCB for Valve 5 through 8.
- SW02B Tact Switch: Inputs the central control addresses of the indoor units connected to the heat recovery unit valve / port. Increases the address by ten (10). Use SW02B on the Main Main PCB for Valves 1 through 4; on six (6) and eight (8) port heat recovery units, use SW02B on the Main Sub PCB for Valves 5 through 8.
- SW01B Tact Switch: Inputs the central control addresses of the indoor units connected to the heat recovery unit valve / port. Increases the address by one (1). Use SW01B on the Main Main PCB for Valves 1 through 4; on six (6) and eight (8) port heat recovery units, use SW01B on the Main Sub PCB for Valves 5 through 8.
- SW01C Rotary Dial: Sets Zone Control during the Manual Valve (Port) Detection procedure when two (2) or more indoor units are connected to one (1) valve / port of the heat recovery unit. Indoor units set for Zone Control collectively operate in cooling or heating mode.

Table 79: DIP Switch SW01E, Tact Switches SW02B and SW01B, and Rotary Dial SW01C Descriptions.

PCB Component	DIP Switch No.	Settings
SW01E 	No. 1	For Valve No. 1 (Main Main PCB) / Valve No. 5 (Main Sub PCB)
	No. 2	For Valve No. 2 (Main Main PCB) / Valve No. 6 (Main Sub PCB)
	No. 3	For Valve No. 3 (Main Main PCB) / Valve No. 7 (Main Sub PCB)
	No. 4	For Valve No. 4 (Main Main PCB) / Valve No. 8 (Main Sub PCB)
SW02B 	SW02B	Increases the Valve Address by Ten (10) when Central Control Addressing Indoor Units
SW01B 	SW01B	Increases the Valve Address by One (1) when Central Control Addressing Indoor Units
SW01C 	SW01C	• Addresses Heat Recovery Units (From 0 to F; see previous page) • For Manually Addressing Zoned Indoor Units

Auto Valve (Port) Detection

Auto valve (port) detection sets the connection relationship automatically between the indoor units and the heat recovery units.

1. Verify No.1 of SW02E on the heat recovery unit Main Main PCB is set to OFF.
2. Confirm that the settings of Nos. 2, 3, and 4 of SW02E correspond with the number ports (valves) used.
3. Reset the power of heat recovery unit PCB.
4. Turn Main outdoor unit PCB No. 5 DIP switch to ON.
5. Select the “Idu” mode using ► and ◄, then push the ● button.
6. Select the “Id 5” “Ath” or “Atc” function using ► and ◄, then push the ● button. If outdoor temperature is >59°F, use “Ath”. If that does not work, use “Atc.”If outdoor temperature is <59°F, use “Atc”. If that does not work, use “Ath.”

Note:

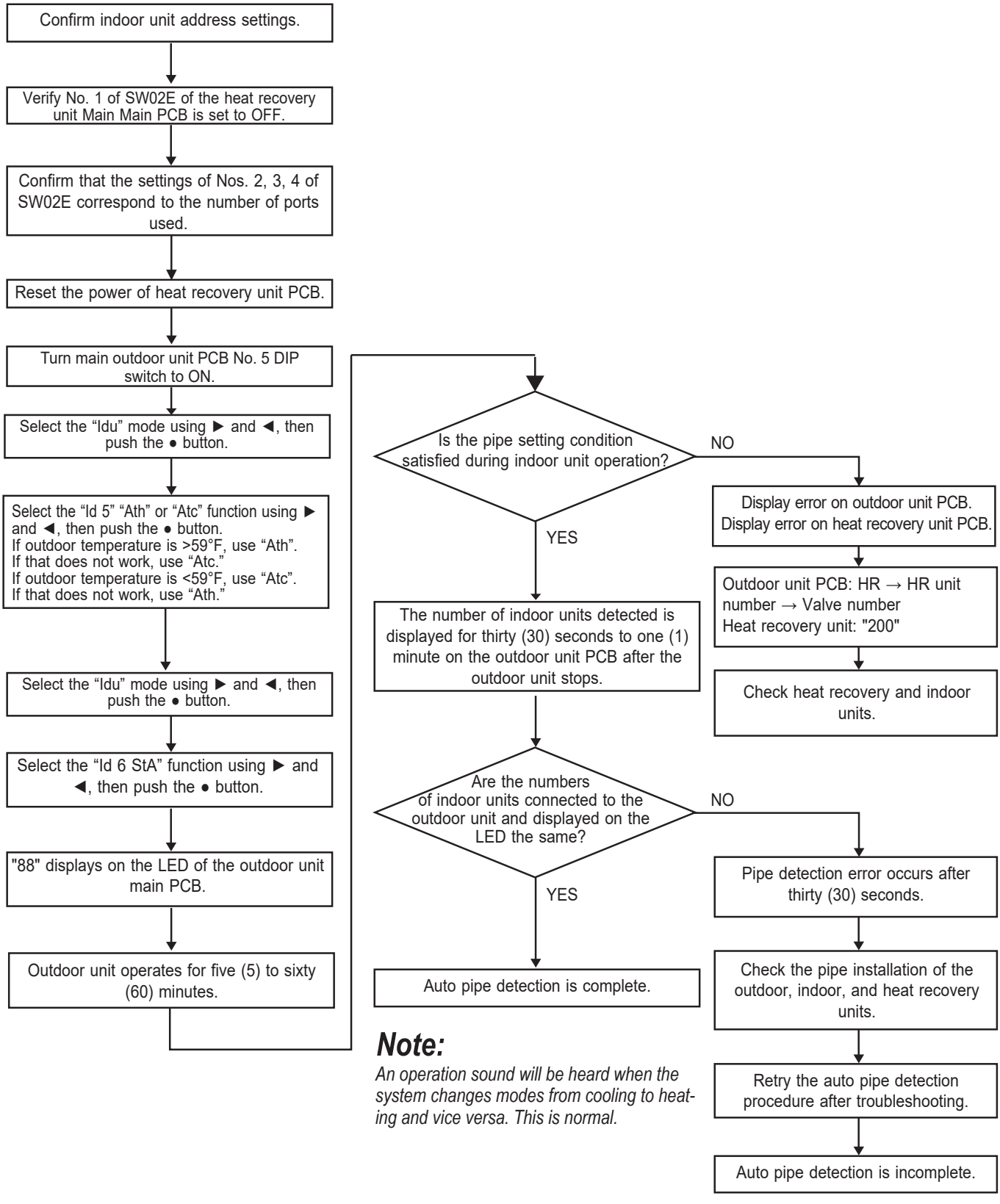
Atc = “At-cold outside”, and Ath = “At-hot outside”. Select accordingly.

7. Select the “Idu” mode using ► and ◄, then push the ● button.
8. Select the “Id 6 StA” function using ► and ◄, then push the ● button.
9. The number “88” displays on the SSD of the outdoor unit main PCB.
10. The automatic pipe detection procedure starts.
11. The procedure could run from five (5) to sixty (60) minutes, depending on the number of connected indoor units, and the ambient outdoor temperature.
12. The number of indoor units detected is displayed for thirty (30) seconds to one (1) minute on the outdoor unit PCB after the outdoor unit stops.
    - The number of indoor units connected to each heat recovery unit will be displayed.
    - If there is an auto pipe detection error, “200” will be displayed.
    - If there are no auto pipe detection errors, the number “88” displays on the SSD of the outdoor unit main PCB. After “88” disappears, the auto detection error is complete.

Note:

- *Run the auto addressing and auto pipe detection procedures again whenever an indoor unit PCB and / or and heat recovery unit PCB are replaced. Apply power to the indoor units and heat recovery units after the repair is complete, otherwise operation error will occur.*
- *Error No. 200 occurs if the number of actual connected indoor units and the number of detected indoor units are different.*
- *If the auto pipe detection procedure fails, perform the manual pipe detection procedure. (If the auto pipe detection procedure is successful, the manual pipe detection procedure is not required.)*
- *The auto pipe detection procedure can be run again after a failed auto pipe detection procedure attempt; just reset the outdoor unit first.*
- ⃠ *Do not turn off the main unit PCB for at least five (5) minutes after the auto pipe detection procedure is complete; allow time for the outdoor unit to automatically save auto pipe detection results.*

Figure 159: Auto Valve (Port) Detection Procedure Flowchart.



Note:

An operation sound will be heard when the system changes modes from cooling to heating and vice versa. This is normal.

LG

Manual Valve (Port) Detection

Note:

Before performing manual valve (port) detection, input a different central control address to every indoor unit through either a wired or a wireless controller (depending on indoor unit type).

1. Enter the central control address into each indoor unit.
2. Turn No. 1 of DIP switch bank SW02E on the heat recovery unit Main Main PCB to ON.
3. Reset the power of the heat recovery unit PCB.
4. Use the Main Main PCB DIP Switch SW01E bank to select which valve / port (No. 1 through 4) to central control address. For six (6) and eight (8) port heat recovery units, use Main Sub PCB DIP Switch SW01E bank to choose valve / port Nos. 5 through 8.
5. If indoor units are to be zone controlled, on the Main Sub PCB, use Rotary Dial SW01C to choose the address of the each zone controlled indoor unit (From 0 to F). Repeat Step 5 to input the central control addresses for each zoned indoor unit.
6. On the Main PCB (Main or Sub, depending on the valve / port being addressed), use Tact Switches SW02B (Left) and SW01B (Right) to input the central control address of the indoor unit connected to that heat recovery unit valve / port.
   - SW02B (Left) increases the valve / port address by ten (10). Digit increases with the number of times the tact switch is pressed, shown on the SSD.
   - SW01B (Right) increases the valve / port address by one (1). Digit increases with the number of times the tact switch is pressed, shown on the SSD.
7. If indoor units are to be zoned controlled, after all zoned indoor units are manually addressed, change Rotary Dial SW01C setting to 0.
8. On the Main PCB (Main or Sub, depending on the valve / port being addressed), turn the DIP Switch to OFF to save the address, and complete the manual valve (port) detection procedure for that valve / port.
9. Reset the power to the outdoor unit PCB.
10. Repeat Steps 4 to 9 until all valves / ports are addressed. If zone control indoor units are NOT to be included in the system, skip Steps 5 and 7.
11. The number of the indoor unit installed will appear after about five (5) minutes. (Example: Heat Recovery Unit to the Number of the Indoor Unit.)
12. Reset the power of the outdoor unit PCB and the heat recovery unit(s).
13. Manual valve / port detection is complete. Turn No. 1 of DIP switch bank SW02E on the heat recovery unit Main PCB to OFF to finish the Manual Valve (Port) Detection procedure.

Note:

1. If a central controller is not installed yet, leave the address data alone until the installer adds the central controller and sets the central control address as desired.

2. If a central controller is already installed, use the wired remote controller of the indoor units to set the central control addresses. (In this case, manually set the heat recovery unit pipe address following the central control address of the indoor unit.)

3. Central controller addresses must be set manually at each individual controller.

4. ⃠ Do not set a central control address of 0xFF to any indoor unit. If an address is 0xFF, manual valve / port detection will not be completed properly.

5. The heat recovery unit valve address and the central control address of its corresponding indoor unit must be set using the same number (in manual addressing).

6. A heat recovery unit valve / port that does not have an indoor unit connected to it must be set with a different address than one that does have an indoor unit connected to it. (If addresses are the same, the valves will not operate.)

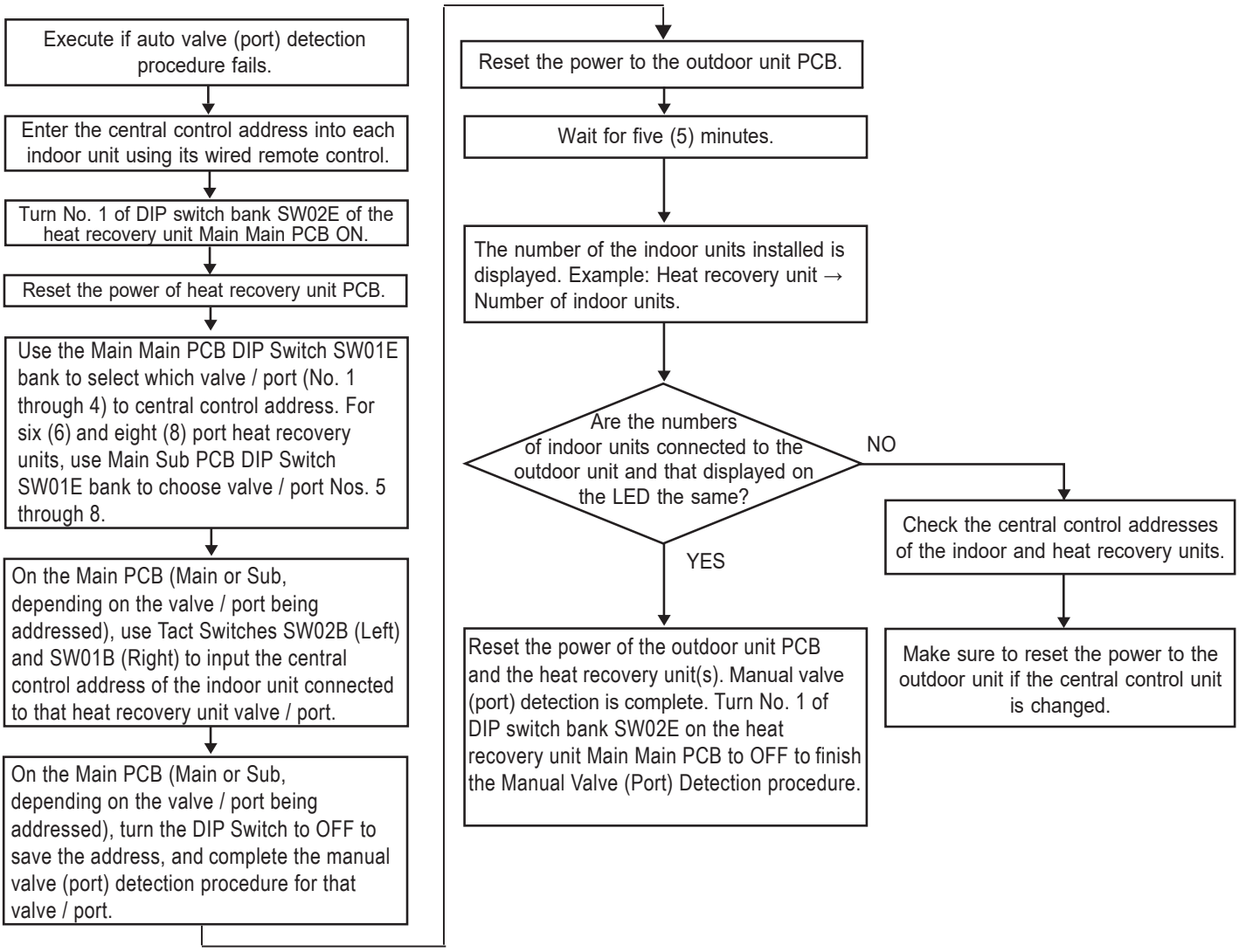
7. Change the manual pipe settings using the heat recovery unit PCB.

8. An error indicates that the manual pipe detection procedure was not completed properly.

9. To save the pipe detection procedure results automatically, ⃠ do not turn off the main outdoor unit PCB for five (5) minutes after the procedure has finished.

Manual Valve (Port) Detection, continued.

Figure 160: Manual Valve (Port) Addressing Flowchart.



Manual Valve (Port) Detection Example (Normal, Non-Zone Setting)

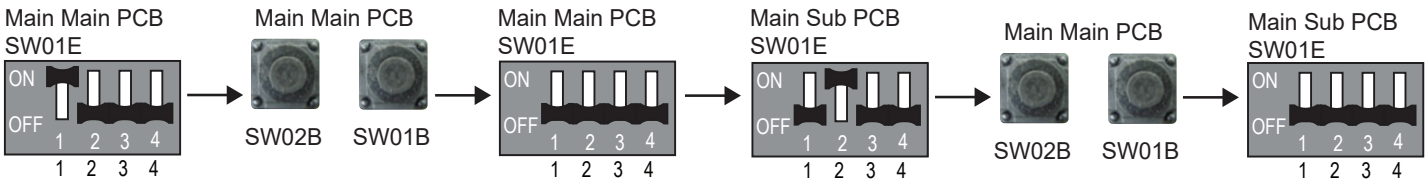
Note:

Before performing manual pipe detection, input a different central control address to every indoor unit through either a wired or a wireless controller (depending on indoor unit type).

Example: Manual Valve (Port) Detection (Normal, Non-Zone Setting) of Valve Nos. 1 and 6 (Six [6] or Eight [8] Port Heat Recovery Unit).

1. Enter the central control address into each indoor unit.
2. Turn No. 1 of DIP switch bank SW02E on the heat recovery unit Main Main PCB to ON.
3. Reset the power of the heat recovery unit PCB.
4. On Main Main PCB DIP Switch SW01E, turn No. 1 to ON. This selects Valve / Port No. 1. (Any existing value saved in EEPROM is displayed on the SSD.)
5. On the Main Main PCB, use Tact Switches SW02B (Left) and SW01B (Right) to input the central control address of the indoor unit connected to heat recovery unit Valve / Port No. 1.
   - SW02B (Left) increases the valve / port address by ten (10). Digit increases with the number of times the tact switch is pressed, shown on the SSD.
   - SW01B (Right) increases the valve / port address by one (1). Digit increases with the number of times the tact switch is pressed, shown on the SSD.
6. On Main Main PCB DIP Switch SW01E, turn No. 1 to OFF to save the address for Valve No. 1, and complete the manual pipe detection procedure for that valve.
7. On Main Sub PCB DIP Switch SW01E, turn No. 2 to ON. This selects Valve / Port No. 6. (Any existing value saved in EEPROM is displayed on the SSD.)
8. On the Main Sub PCB, use Tact Switches SW02B (Left) and SW01B (Right) to input the central control address of the indoor unit connected to heat recovery unit Valve / Port No. 6.
9. On Main Sub PCB DIP Switch SW01E, turn No. 2 to OFF to save the address for Valve No. 6, and complete the manual pipe detection procedure for that valve.
10. Reset the power to the outdoor unit PCB.
11. The number of the indoor unit installed will appear after about five (5) minutes. (Example: Heat Recovery Unit to the Number of the Indoor Unit.)
12. Reset the power of the outdoor unit PCB and heat recovery unit. Manual valve / port detection is complete. Turn No. 1 of DIP switch bank SW02E on the heat recovery unit Main Main PCB to OFF to finish the Manual Valve (Port) Detection procedure.

Figure 161: Manual Pipe Detection (Normal, Non-Zone Setting) Example.



Note:

- *The procedure described above must be performed for all heat recovery unit valves / ports.*
- *Valves that do not have indoor units connected to them must be addressed with a number that has not been used. (Valves will not work if the address numbers are the same.)*

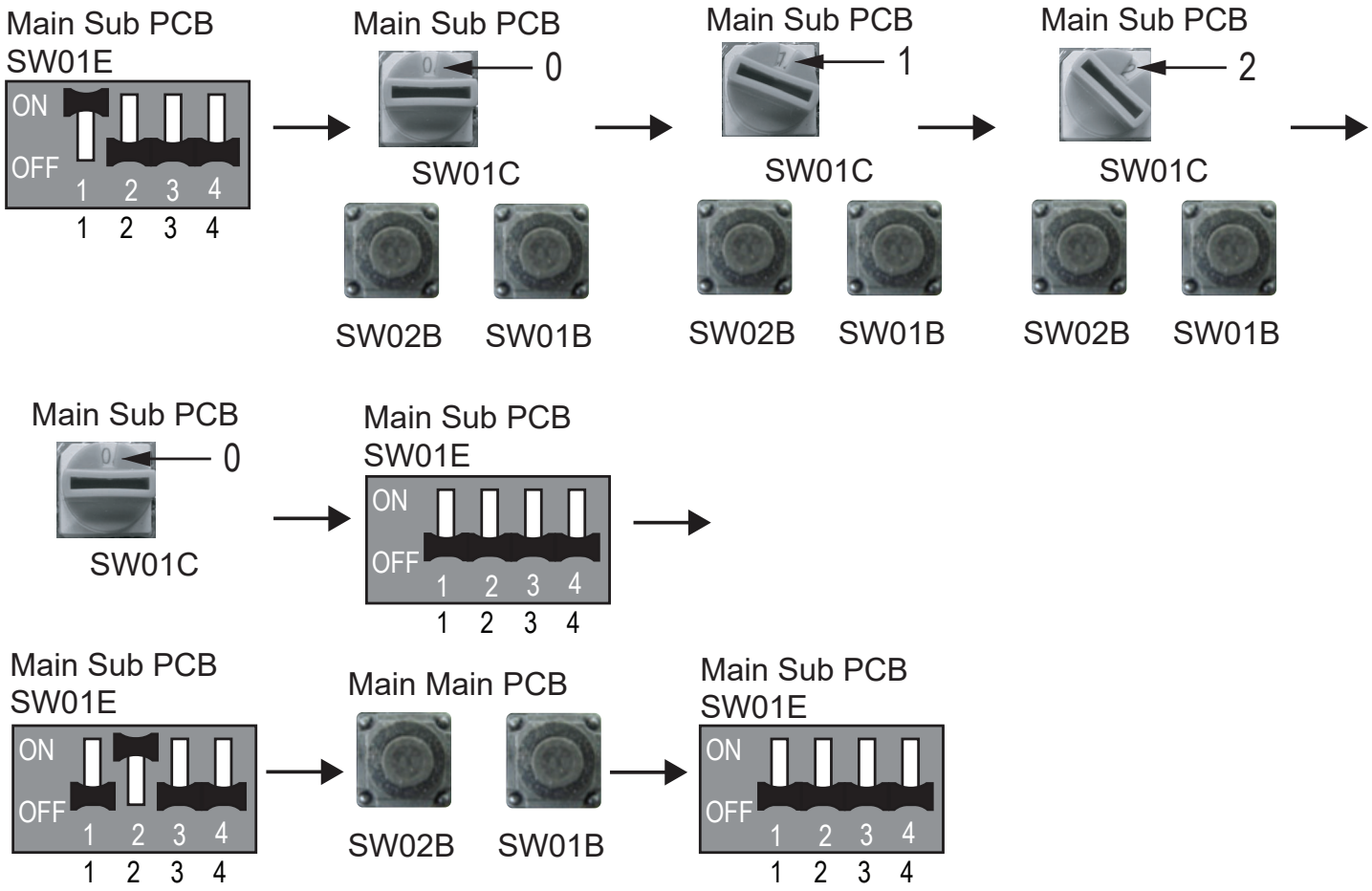
Manual Valve (Port) Detection Example (Zone Control Setting)

Zone Control features two (2) or more indoor units connected to one (1) valve / port of the heat recovery unit. Indoor units set for Zone Control collectively operate in cooling or heating mode. Before performing manual valve (port) detection, input a different central control address to every indoor unit through either a wired or a wireless controller (depending on indoor unit type).

Example: Manual Valve (Port) Detection (Zone Control Setting) of Valve No. 5 (with Three [3] Zone Controlled Indoor Units) and 6 (one [1] Indoor Unit without Zone Control) (Six [6] or Eight [8] Port Heat Recovery Unit).

1. Enter the central control address into each indoor unit.
2. Turn No. 1 of DIP switch bank SW02E on the heat recovery unit Main Main PCB to ON.
3. Reset the power of the heat recovery unit PCB.
4. On Main Sub PCB DIP Switch SW01E, turn No. 1 to ON. This selects Valve / Port No. 5. (Any existing value saved in EEPROM is displayed on the SSD.)
5. On the Main Sub PCB, use Rotary Dial SW01C to choose the address of the first zone controlled indoor unit (From 0 to F; this example: 0).
6. On the Main Sub PCB, use Tact Switches SW02B (Left) and SW01B (Right) to input the central control address of the first indoor unit connected to heat recovery unit Valve / Port No. 5.
   - SW02B (Left) increases the valve / port address by ten (10). Digit increases with the number of times the tact switch is pressed, shown on the SSD.
   - SW01B (Right) increases the valve / port address by one (1). Digit increases with the number of times the tack switch is pressed, shown on the SSD.
7. On the Main Sub PCB, use Rotary Dial SW01C to choose the manual address of the second zone controlled indoor unit (From 0 to F; this example: 1).
8. On the Main Sub PCB, use Tact Switches SW02B (Left) and SW01B (Right) to input the central control address of the second indoor unit connected to heat recovery unit Valve / Port No. 5.
9. On the Main Sub PCB, use Rotary Dial SW01C to choose the manual address of the third zone controlled indoor unit (From 0 to F; this example: 2).
10. On the Main Sub PCB, use Tact Switches SW02B (Left) and SW01B (Right) to input the central control address of the third indoor unit connected to heat recovery unit Valve / Port No. 5.
11. After all zoned indoor units are manually addressed, change Rotary Dial SW01C setting to 0.
12. On Main Sub PCB DIP Switch SW01E, turn No. 1 to OFF to save the addresses for Valve No. 5, and complete the manual pipe detection procedure for that valve / port.
13. On Main Sub PCB DIP Switch SW01E, turn No. 2 to ON. This selects Valve / Port No. 6. (Any existing value saved in EEPROM is displayed on the SSD.)
14. On the Main Sub PCB, use Tact Switches SW02B (Left) and SW01B (Right) to input the central control address of the indoor unit connected to heat recovery unit Valve / Port No. 6.
15. On Main Sub PCB DIP Switch SW01E, turn No. 2 to OFF to save the address for Valve No. 6, and complete the manual pipe detection procedure for that valve / port.
16. Reset the power to the outdoor unit PCB.
17. The number of installed indoor units displays after about five (5) minutes.
18. Reset the power of the outdoor unit PCB and heat recovery unit. Manual valve / port detection is complete. Turn No. 1 of DIP switch bank SW02E on the heat recovery unit Main Main PCB to OFF to finish the Manual Valve (Port) Detection procedure.

Figure 162: Manual Valve (Port) Detection (Zone Control Setting) Example.



Note:

- *The procedure described above must be performed for all heat recovery unit valves / ports*
- *Valves / ports that do not have connected indoor units must be addressed with a number that has not been used. (Valves / ports will not work if the address numbers are the same.)*
- *One heat recovery unit valve / port can support up to eight (8) indoor units (rotary dial settings 0~7). An error will display if more than eight (8) indoor units per heat recovery valve / ports are set with the rotary dial.*
- *Return the rotary dial SW01C to its original setting (0) after all settings are complete.*

Using the Display PCB

DIP switch bank SW01 on the Display PCB can be set to display valve status and the heat recovery unit address.

Table 80: Display PCB SW01 Settings.

SW01 DIP Switch No.	Settings
No. 1	Displays the Valve Status for the Main Main PCB
No. 2	Displays the Valve Status for the Main Sub PCB
No. 3	Displays the Degree of Subcooling
No. 4	Displays the Heat Recovery Unit Address
No. 5	Displays the Number of Connected Heat Recovery Units
No. 6	Displays the Version of the Heat Recovery Unit Software
No. 7	Not Used

Figure 163: Display PCB DIP Switch SW01 and SSD Locations.

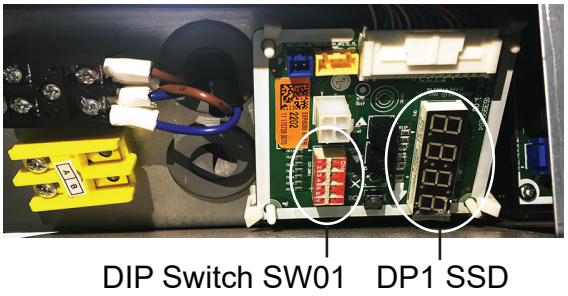
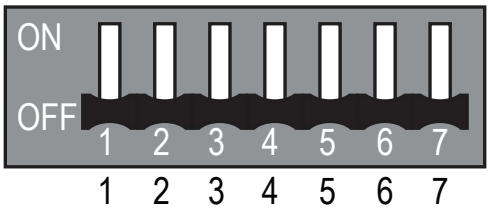
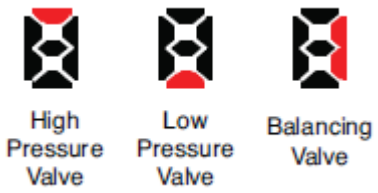


Figure 164: Display PCB DIP Switch SW01.



Displaying the Valve Status (For Main / Sub Main PCBs)

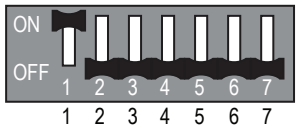
When the high pressure, low pressure, and balancing valves are open, the SSD shows:



Where:

Main	1	2	3	4
Sub	5	6	7	8

Table 81: SW01 DIP Switch No. Valve Status Settings.

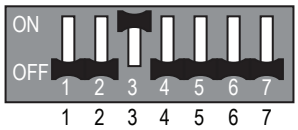
SW01 DIP Switch No. Settings	
Main Main PCB Valves (Valve Nos. 1 through 4)	Main Main PCB Valves (Valve Nos. 5 through 8)
	

Displaying the Heat Recovery Unit Address

When DIP switch No. 3 on SW01 is ON, the heat recovery unit address appears on the SSD as:

Displayed No. = 1 + No. of the Value of SW01C on the Main Main PCB

Figure 165: SW01 DIP Switch Setting for Displaying the Heat Recovery Unit Address.



Troubleshooting Heat Recovery Unit Error Code CH200

Error No.	Description	Details	Causes
2001	Auto pipe search failure.	After auto operation, the number of the indoor units detected is different from the number of communicating indoor units.	1. Power wiring or the communications cable to the heat recovery unit is defective. 2. After auto addressing, indoor unit has the wrong address (defective indoor unit PCB and / or power wiring / communications cable). 3. Heat recovery unit rotary or DIP switch setting(s) is (are) wrong. 4. Heat recovery unit PCB is defective.

1. See if the green communication LED of the heat recovery unit is blinking.
2. If the green communication LED of the heat recovery unit is consistently blinking:
   - Check the input power of the heat recovery unit.
   - Reset power to the outdoor unit and heat recovery unit, wait for ≥thirty (30) minutes so the piping temperature will cool down, and then perform the auto addressing procedure.
   - While the power to the heat recovery unit is on, check if error code “CH05” is displayed (see troubleshooting instructions for Error No. CH05).
3. If the green communication LED of the heat recovery unit is still consistently blinking, check the rotary switch and DIP switch settings. Reset power to the outdoor unit and heat recovery unit, wait for ≥thirty (30) minutes so the piping temperature will cool down, and then perform the auto addressing procedure.
4. If the number of indoor units is different than what is actually installed and what number is displayed after the auto addressing procedure is finished, check the piping installation. Outdoor unit ↔ Heat Recovery unit ↔ Indoor unit.
5. If an indoor unit has not been connected to the first port (No. 1 Valve) of the heat recovery unit, set the heat recovery unit piping manually.

Note:

During initial system setup (or pre-setup) Error No. CH200: Pipe Detection Error – failure to find indoor unit”, by default, calls for an immediate shutdown without first performing any auto restart attempts. For more information on CH200, see also Service Function SE14 in the Outdoor Unit Functions section.

Troubleshooting Heat Recovery Unit Error Code CH204

Error No.	Description	Details	Causes
204 C+ No. (#) of Heat Recovery Unit	Communication error between outdoor unit and heat recovery unit.	Outdoor unit does not receive signal from heat recovery unit.	1. Heat recovery unit power wiring and / or communication cable connections are defective. 2. Heat recovery unit rotary or DIP switch setting(s) is (are) wrong. 3. Defective heat recovery unit communications PCB (sub PCB). 4. Defective heat recovery unit main PCB. 5. Incompatible outdoor unit software.

1. If Error No. 59 is displayed on the heat recovery unit, and Error No. 204 is displayed on the outdoor unit, these indicate that the outdoor unit software has NOT been upgraded to support heat recovery unit 3A models. Contact your LG representative for information.
2. Check power wiring and communication cable connections. Check if the green communication LED on the heat recovery unit PCB is blinking.
3. If the green communication LED is blinking normally, check the rotary and DIP switch settings on the heat recovery unit (See Error No. 200). Reset the power to the outdoor and heat recovery units. (If there is a heat recovery unit communication error, it can't be released until the power to the outdoor unit is reset.)
4. If the green communication LED of the heat recovery unit PCB is not blinking (on continuously), check if the communication of the total indoor units is normal (See Error No. 05). If the green communication LED of the heat recovery unit PCB is not blinking (on continuously), and even if communication to the indoor unit is functioning, replace the heat recovery unit PCB.

⚠ DANGER

- *High voltage electricity is required to operate this system. Adhere to the NEC code and these instructions when wiring. Improper connections and inadequate grounding can cause accidental injury or death.*
- *Turn the power off before servicing the equipment. Electrical shock can cause physical injury or death.*
- ⃠ *Do not operate the disconnect switch with wet hands. There is risk of fire, electric shock, physical injury or death.*

⚠ WARNING

- *Disconnects must only be performed by a properly licensed electrician. Incorrect wiring could cause the disconnect to explode, leading to physical injury or death.*
- ⃠ *Do not operate the unit with the panel(s) or protective cover(s) removed. The hot, cold, and high-voltage parts of the unit can cause physical injury or death.*
- ⃠ *Do not touch the refrigerant piping during or after operation. It can cause burns or frostbite.*

⚠ NOTE

- *If the power wiring and communication cables on the heat recovery unit(s) and indoor unit(s) are not properly connected (connections switched), the communication components will burn out.*
- ⃠ *Do not supply power to the unit until all electrical wiring and controls wiring are completed.*

Troubleshooting Heat Recovery Unit Error Codes CH207 and CH208

Error No.	Description	Details	Causes
207 C+ No. (#) of Heat Recovery Unit	Communication error between the heat recovery unit Main and Sub main PCBs.	Communication between the heat recovery unit Main and Sub main PCBs is not occurring.	1. Defective wiring between heat recovery unit Main and Sub main PCBs. 2. Defective heat recovery unit main PCB. 3. Defective heat recovery unit Sub PCB.

1. Check if DIP Switch No. 5 of SW02E on heat recovery unit Sub main PCB is ON.
2. Check if the communication wiring between the heat recovery unit Main and Sub main PCB is connected properly. Reconnect or replace connections if necessary.
3. Replace main PCB of heat recovery unit.

Error No.	Description	Details	Causes
208 C+ No. (#) of Heat Recovery Unit	Communication error of heat recovery unit EEPROM.	Heat recovery unit EEPROM is not communicating with the main PCB.	1. Defective wiring between EEPROM and main PCB of heat recovery unit. 2. EEPROM defective wiring / wrong wiring type. 3. Defective heat recovery unit main PCB.

1. Check if the wiring between the heat recovery unit EEPROM and main PCB is connected properly. Reconnect or replace connections if necessary.
2. Replace main PCB of heat recovery unit.

⚠DANGER

- *High voltage electricity is required to operate this system. Adhere to the NEC code and these instructions when wiring. Improper connections and inadequate grounding can cause accidental injury or death.*
- *Turn the power off before servicing the equipment. Electrical shock can cause physical injury or death.*
- ⃠ *Do not operate the disconnect switch with wet hands. There is risk of fire, electric shock, physical injury or death.*

⚠WARNING

- *Disconnects must only be performed by a properly licensed electrician. Incorrect wiring could cause the disconnect to explode, leading to physical injury or death.*
- ⃠ *Do not operate the unit with the panel(s) or protective cover(s) removed. The hot, cold, and high-voltage parts of the unit can cause physical injury or death.*
- ⃠ *Do not touch the refrigerant piping during or after operation. It can cause burns or frostbite.*

⚠NOTE

- *If the power wiring and communication cables on the heat recovery unit(s) and indoor unit(s) are not properly connected (connections switched), the communication components will burn out.*
- ⃠ *Do not supply power to the unit until all electrical wiring and controls wiring are completed.*

Indoor Unit Temperature Sensing Location

To maintain optimal comfort, proper operation and efficiency, considerations must be taken when selecting temperature sensing options.

Choose from one of four methods for temperature sensing, and record what method is used for each indoor unit on the Pre-setup Device Configuration Worksheet.

1. Return air temperature sensor at the indoor unit. Sensing at the return air is the default method. LG indoor units are factory-built with a return air temperature sensor and do not require a remote controller. For more information, visit www.lghvac.com, and refer to the Engineering and Installation manuals for each particular indoor unit.
2. Use the sensor embedded in the remote controller. (Remote controllers are separate purchases.)
3. Remote temperature button sensor. (Not compatible with wall-mounted indoor units. Temperature button sensor is a separate purchase.)
4. Combination of remote controller with embedded sensor and remote temperature button sensor. When a remote controller is used in combination with the return air temperature sensor or a remote temperature button sensor, the indoor unit uses the sensed value farthest from the set point.

Temperature Sensor Location Considerations

- The indoor unit's return air sensor can be used when air is directly returned to the indoor unit without mixing with other sources such as outside air or open plenum air.
- Temperature sensor must be installed in a location where the temperature of the area is representative of the desired zone temperature, and in an easily accessible location.

⃠ Do not install the temperature sensors in:

- Areas affected by drafts.
- Dead spots behind doors or in corners.
- Areas affected by hot/cold air flow.
- Areas affected by sun or appliances.
- Near concealed pipes or chimneys.
- Unconditioned areas such as an exterior wall

Note:

If it is not possible to locate the remote controller in an area that is both accessible and representative of the desired zone temperature, using a remote controller for control, and a remote temperature button sensor for the sensing location is also an option.

Temperature Sensing Options in a Single Zone—Single Zone, Single Indoor Unit

- A remote controller in an appropriate location is often used, which allows the system to sense the actual temperature that the occupants are experiencing. (Function Code 4 must be set to 001.)
- If an appropriate location for the remote controller is not available, use the remote controller with a remote temperature button sensor. Connect the button sensor to the indoor unit and locate it in an appropriate location.

Temperature Sensing Options in a Single Zone—Single Zone, Multiple Units, Group Control

- Using the return air temperature sensor of each individual unit will allow the indoor unit to adjust to the load in its portion of the space.
- Using a remote temperature button sensor with each indoor unit will also allow the indoor unit to adjust to the load in its portion of the space, and will also better reflect the temperature at the occupant level.

Indoor Unit Temperature Sensing Location, continued.

Considerations for Ducted Units—Single Zone, Single Unit

- When using the return air temperature sensor of a ducted indoor unit, ensure that the air temperature being sensed is directly from the space and not air mixed with outside air or open plenums. Also, the temperature sensed by the return air temperature sensor when the ducted indoor unit fan is not operating could be affected by the distance of the duct run.
- If the return air is not representative of the space due to outside air introduction, open plenum, or other reasons, using a remote controller or remote temperature button sensor is required.

Considerations for Ducted Units—Multiple Spaces, Single Indoor Unit

In some applications, a single ducted unit is used to serve multiple smaller spaces. The indoor unit will still control based on the sensed space temperature.

1. Use the return air temperature sensor to sense a common return from all of the spaces served by the indoor unit.

Note:

If outside air is introduced into the indoor unit or an open plenum is used, ⃠ do not use this option for sensing temperature.

2. Use a remote controller in the most often occupied area along with a remote temperature button sensor in another area. When the combination sensing method is used, the indoor unit uses the sensed value farthest from the set point. (Function Code 4 must be set to 003.)
3. Use multiple remote temperature button sensors in a series-parallel configuration to average the space temperature across multiple spaces.

Note:

For more information, see the "Temperature Sensing Applications Guide" on www.lghvac.com.

Setting External Static Pressure

Ducted units will need the fan speed adjusted to deliver the required airflow at the external static pressure (ESP) of the duct system. Settings are made using a wired remote controller and the air flow information found in the specific indoor unit's engineering manual. For instructions on how to set the ESP through the wired remote controller, consult the user's, owner's, and / or installation manual for that particular controller.

Note:

It is always best if the air balance is completed prior to a request for an LG trained setup contractor. If the air balancing contractor has not completed the work before setup, the LG trained setup contractor is not responsible for setting the indoor unit air flow rates, fan speeds, or ensuring the air volume delivered at each indoor unit is per project specifications. Excessive or restricted airflow will impact the ability of the LG trained setup contractor to successfully complete system setup. If any problems exist, request verification from the Test and Balance contractor. If necessary, provide instruction to the air balance technician on how to adjust the indoor unit fan setting value.

Summary of External Static Pressure Procedure

1. Request / review the final air balance report (that includes the actual measured ESP[s] and required air flow rate[s]).
2. Note all required fan setting value changes.
3. Perform all required ESP (fan) setting value changes. A separate ESP (fan) setting value must be selected for each available indoor unit fan speed.
4. Check all fan setting values on zone controllers to verify adjustments were made.
5. Record the values on the Pre-setup Device Configuration Worksheet.

Determining External Static Pressure and Setting the Values

1. For ducted indoor units, the Engineering Manual includes tables listing setting values as they relate to ESP and airflow. The installer can use the available range of ESP settings to adjust for ductwork in the system (consult the latest engineering manual; see www.lghvac.com). See table below for an example.

Note:

The indoor unit fan(s) cannot be allowed to operate outside manufacturer's parameters. Extended operation in these conditions will result in:

- *Fan surge (noisy & slow pulsating airflow), and / or*
- *Fan motor failure*

Table 83: Example of Ducted Unit External Static Pressure and Air Flow Table from an Engineering Manual.

Set Value	Static Pressure (in. wg)										
	0.19	0.23	0.31	0.39	0.47	0.55	0.59	0.62	0.66	0.70	0.78
91	1,642	1,543	1,349	1,105	819	494	317	130	-	-	-
96	1,762	1,628	1,518	1,183	1,098	649	483	317	91	-	-
101	1,839	1,772	1,691	1,395	1,320	964	889	628	314	215	-
106	1,815	1,808	1,779	1,568	1,522	1,176	1,133	1,020	741	632	293
111	1,892	1,896	1,868	1,762	1,705	1,433	1,419	1,158	1,112	960	618
116	-	-	-	1,967	1,794	1,582	1,504	1,416	1,327	1,147	974
121	-	-	-	-	1,843	1,794	1,776	1,613	1,575	1,370	1,137
126	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,921	1,808	1,779	1,624	1,536

2. The table below presents the ESP settings that the unit comes with from the factory, plus an additional "standard" setting.

Table 82: Example of Ducted Unit External Static Pressure and Air Flow (with Settings) from an Engineering Manual.

Model	Capacity (MBh)	Mode		Setting Value	Standard ESP (in. wg)	CFM	Min. ESP (in. wg)	Max. ESP (in. wg)
ARNU483****	48.1	High (Factory Set)	High	116	0.55	1,582	0.39	0.78
			Mid	111		1,434		
			Low	106		1,176		
		Standard	High	106	0.39	1,568	0.27	0.55
			Mid	102		1,395		
			Low	95		1,183		

3. Once the available system static pressure requirements and the desired airflow rate are known, select the required ESP (fan) setting value(s). A separate ESP (fan) setting value must be selected for each available indoor unit fan speed.

Note:

Fan RPM = fan setting value x 10.

4. Record the values on the Pre-setup Device Configuration Worksheet. If the fan setting value was left at the factory default, insert "000" in the blank.

Package Pre-setup Documents

1. A copy of the refrigerant piping system(s) shop drawing(s) generated by LATS Multi V pipe design software.
2. A copy of the pipe fitter's pipe changes and field notes.
3. A verified copy of the "As-Built" LATS Multi V Project file (*.mtv) that includes all changes noted by the pipe fitter(s) in 2. Notes must include changes to the line lengths and number of elbows used for each liquid line segment. Verify that the sum of the indoor unit nominal capacity connected to the piping system is between 50% and 130% of the nominal capacity of the outdoor unit(s). If this rule is violated, the system will not start.
4. Air balance report showing proper airflow at all indoor units.
5. A copy of a completed and verified Installation Checklist for the outdoor unit(s), indoor units, heat recovery units, ERVs, Air Cleaners, and Control Devices. Correct any procedures needing attention before initiating a request for setup.
6. A completed Pre-setup Device Configuration Worksheet with the models and serial numbers of all equipment to assist in full Warranty activation.
7. A completed copy of the Pre-setup Checklist.
8. If available, a list of IP addresses obtained from the IT department for each ACP, BACnet®, LonWorks®, and AC Smart device. (BACnet is a trademark of ASHRAE; LonWorks is a trademark of Echlelon Corporation.)

The contractor must ONLY request setup when everything is completed and all components tested / addressed (if a component is not operating within the usual parameters at the time of setup, then adjustments must be made that will prevent the Setup contractor from signing off and approving the system). Before setup, the Setup contractor will contact you to discuss specific job points, scheduled day(s) and expected duration. It is the contractor's responsibility to provide all of the necessary start-up labor, refrigerant, tools and test equipment needed to complete the process in the expected time frame.

⃠ Do not attempt to start the outdoor unit(s), charge refrigerant, or open service valves until directed by your Setup contractor. After setup, the contractor will be notified if there are any corrections needed to allow warranty activation. The Distributor or LG Rep / Controls Contractor will provide assistance with controls setup, final device programming, BMS integration, air balance adjustments, etc.; and proceed with any owner training (if included).

Note:

Using LGMV monitoring software is encouraged for ease of future diagnostic and maintenance related checks.

Initiate a Request for a System Setup

The system is now ready for setup procedures and additional trim charge. Send all Pre-Setup Package Documents to your LG Applied Representative and request setup assistance.

System Setup

The Multi V System setup process and procedures are provided in a separate manual and/or in training materials provided by the LG Academy Training Team. To obtain a copy, you must be a certified trained setup contractor.

After Setup Has Been Requested

The trained contractor will contact you to discuss specific job points, scheduled day(s) and expected duration. It is the contractor's responsibility to provide all of the necessary start-up labor, refrigerant, tools and test equipment needed to complete the process in the expected time frame. Please note that the trained contractor's allotted time at your project DOES NOT include owner training.

It is understood that the contractor is to request for a trained setup contractor when all required project readiness points are complete; not based on an "expected" completion date. The contractor also acknowledges that they will assume all responsibility for costs incurred by the trained setup contractor including but not limited airfare, travel costs, transportation, shipping, labor, and tool costs due to lack of readiness.

The trained setup contractor's schedule is usually very rigid, and has no flexibility regarding duration. It also involves advance travel arrangements that will be impractical or impossible to change.

Freight Damage and Unit Replacements ..... Your LG Manufacturer Representative
Missing Parts ..... Your LG Manufacturer Representative
Received Wrong Outdoor Unit Model(s) ..... Your LG Manufacturer Representative
Installation and Startup Technical Assistance ..... Your LG Manufacturer Representative

ERROR CODES

⚠WARNING *Please refer to the Safety Precautions on pages 4-7 for more detail to prevent injury or death regarding the operation and service troubleshooting of the Multi V product.*

General Information

LG VRF system's core logic uses error codes to indicate that an abnormal operation occurred. Error codes help guide a trained service technician to identify why and what caused the error to display, and help track the frequency of malfunction occurrences.

There are four (4) levels of error code responses; the system responds accordingly, depending on the severity of the malfunction assigned to the malfunction. The level of responses range from "notify and keep operating" (Level 4), to "immediate system shutdown" (Level 1).

All error codes can be viewed at the outdoor unit seven segment display (SSD) and with LGMV software. If an error codes shows on one (1) or more indoor unit zone controllers, it will display on LGMV, central controllers, BMS, or any other LG device connected to Comm bus - Internet A/B. Indoor unit error code notifications will display differently based on location of the problem.

Level 4 Responses

Level 4 responses display the error code, but the system continues to operate (operate indefinitely). When the malfunction is fixed, the error code remains until the Main outdoor unit's microprocessor is reset, and operation has resumed for 130 minutes without the malfunction reoccurring.

Level 3 Responses

Level 3 responses display the error code on all zone controllers, central controllers, and on BMS systems. For Level 3 responses, the Multi V system will shut down for three (3) minutes, and then the Main microprocessor in the outdoor unit will automatically restart the system.

If the malfunction reoccurs up to a total of nine (9) times within one (1) hour, the system will display the error code, shut down, and restart again each time. If the malfunction occurs a tenth (10th) time within the same one (1) hour, the system shuts down permanently, assigning the error to a Level 1 response that requires a manual restart. The error code displays on the zone controllers and central controllers until the malfunction is fixed.

Level 2 Responses

Level 2 responses are communications related errors only. Level 2 responses activate after ten (10) attempts to communicate have occurred. After communications have been re-established, the error codes display for one (1) minute. If the communications are restored, then the error code disappears. If the communication is lost within one (1) minute, the error code remains.

Error codes for Level 2 responses stop appearing on the zone and central controllers as soon as communications are restored, without the need to reset power at the Main outdoor unit or to restart the entire system.

Multi V 5 error codes for Level 2 responses appear where the problem occurs, and time limits differ depending on type:

1. Communications lost between outdoor unit PCBs – no time delay.
2. Communications lost between the indoor unit and the outdoor unit for three (3) minutes.
3. Communications lost between the indoor unit and heat recovery unit for ten (10) seconds.
4. Communications lost between outdoor unit external PCBs for ten (10) seconds.

Level 1 Responses

Many Level 1 responses call for an immediate system shutdown, and, in almost all abnormal operational situations, occur after the algorithm monitoring system verifies that the malfunction is real (to avoid nuisance alarms and false positives). Level 1 responses are displayed at zone controllers, central controllers, BMS, LGMV, and the outdoor unit SSD. They cannot be cleared until the problem that caused it is fixed.

Before a Level 1 response is assigned, the Multi V algorithm initially assigns a Level 3 response to any system malfunction that is not communications related. The system follows Level 3 protocol until the tenth (10th) time a malfunction occurs, at which time the system shuts down, the malfunction changes from Level 3 to Level 1, and a manual restart is required. The entire Level 3 auto restart to Level 1 shut down sequence will repeat until the malfunction is fixed.

Note:

For detailed information on Multi V Levels and error codes, how to troubleshoot each error, see the Multi V Service Manual on www.lghvac.com, and contact an LG trained technician.

⚠WARNING *Please refer to the Safety Precautions on pages 4-7 for more detail to prevent injury or death regarding the operation and service troubleshooting of the Multi V product.*

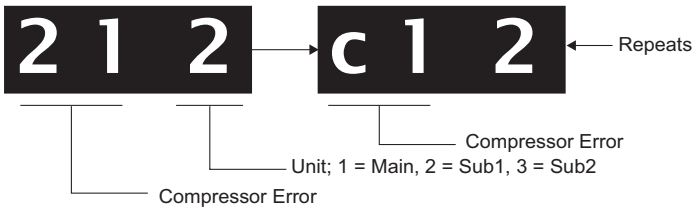
Error Code Display

The seven segment display on the main board displays error codes. Error codes are 3 or 4 digit numbers. The rightmost number designates the ODU frame (1=Main; 2=Sub1; 3=Sub2). The other two or three digits indicate the error.

Examples: 211 = Error No. 21 on Main unit; 212 = Error No. 21 on Sub 1 unit; 213 = Error No. 21 on Sub2 unit, 1051 = Error No. 105 on Main unit.

- If two or more errors occur simultaneously, the lower error code number is displayed first.
- After error is resolved, the error code disappears.

Example of an Error Code.



Nomenclature Definitions

- MICOM: Non-volatile memory chip where unit setup information is stored.
- EEPROM: Non-volatile memory chip where device identification, size, and factory defined default component operating parameters are stored.

The error code tables below and on the following pages list the error codes used for Multi V systems. For detailed information on how to troubleshoot each error, see the Multi V 5 Service Manual on www.lghvac.com.

Table 84: Error Codes.

Error Code			Description	Details
Indoor Unit	0	1	Indoor unit return air or optional remote wall temperature sensor communications error.	Indoor unit air temperature sensor is disconnected or shorted. (Check the wiring, connection on the indoor unit PCB, then check the thermistor.)
	0	2	Indoor unit inlet pipe temperature sensor communication error.	Indoor unit inlet pipe temperature sensor is disconnected or shorted. (Check the connection on the indoor unit PCB, then check the thermistor.)
	0	3	Communication error between zone controller and indoor unit.	Indoor unit PCB is not receiving communications signal from zone controller.
	0	4	Indoor unit drain overflow error.	Drain pump and/or float switch could be malfunctioning. Also check drain line for obstructions.
	0	5	Communication error between outdoor unit PCB and indoor unit PCB.	Indoor unit communications PCB is not receiving signal from outdoor unit communications PCB for more than 5 minutes. Check indoor unit PCB for issues.
	0	6	Indoor unit or hydro kit outlet pipe temperature sensor error.	• Indoor unit outlet pipe temperature sensor is disconnected or shorted. (Check the connection on the indoor unit PCB, then check the thermistor.) • Hydro kit liquid side temperature sensor is disconnected or shorted. Values read less than -43°C or greater than +96°C (less than -45.4°F or greater than +204.8°F).
	0	7	Indoor units are not operating in the same mode. (Heat pump applications only)	Different operation mode between indoor units.
	0	8	Hydro kit hot water storage tank temperature sensor error.	Pipe temperature sensor disconnected, shorted, or opened.
	0	9	Indoor unit EEPROM error.	• Communication error between the indoor unit PCB board and its option card. (The option card is about 1' x 1' and is plugged into the indoor unit PCB board. Check connection between the two.) • Communication error between EEPROM on indoor unit main PCB. • Indoor unit EEPROM data is not available.

For detailed information on how to troubleshoot each error, see the Multi V Service Manual on www.lghvac.com.

ERROR CODE TABLES

⚠WARNING *Please refer to the Safety Precautions on pages 4-7 for more detail to prevent injury or death regarding the operation and service troubleshooting of the Multi V product.*

Table 85: Error Codes, continued.

Error Code				Description	Details
Indoor Unit	1	0	-	Indoor unit BLDC fan motor communications error.	• Fan motor has been removed or is defective. Refer to the resistance and voltage check charts in this service manual. • The system has detected the fan motor is not spinning. • On new installs, verify installation manual and paperwork were removed from fan discharge shroud during installation. • Check the wiring plug and connections (if applicable).
	1	1	-	Communication error between hydro kit and inverter compressor PCB.	Hydro kit is not receiving communications signal from inverter compressor PCB.
	1	2	-	Hydro kit inverter compressor PCB error.	Hydro kit inverter compressor PCB error.
	1	3	-	Hydro kit solar heat pipe temperature sensor error.	Solar heat pipe temperature sensor disconnected, shorted, or opened.
	1	4	-	Hydro kit flow switch error.	Flow switch failed to close.
	1	5	-	Hydro kit leaving water temperature has exceeded 185°F (85°C).	Temperature sensor is defective or there is hot water inflow.
	1	6	-	Hydro kit indoor unit water pipe temperature and ambient temperature sensor communication error.	Water inlet and outlet pipe temperature sensor disconnected, shorted, or opened.
	1	7	-	• Hydro kit inlet pipe temperature sensor communication error. • Outside air duct inlet pipe temperature sensor communication error.	• Water inlet temperature sensor disconnected or shorted. Values read less than -43°C or greater than +96°C (less than -45.4°F or greater than +204.8°F). • Temperature sensor disconnected, shorted, or opened.
	1	8	-	Hydro kit outlet pipe temperature sensor communication error.	Outlet pipe temperature sensor disconnected, shorted, or opened.
	2	3	0	Refrigerant leak sensor error. Only displayed at the indoor unit and its wired remote controller.	• Refrigerant leak sensor error; sensor is malfunctioning. • Error will also be displayed if the function is enabled on the wired remote controller, and there is not a sensor installed. • Refrigerant leak is detected when >6,000 ppm. • Enable the function through the function code on the remote controller. 1. Operation stop. 2. Solenoid valve closes on the indoor unit side. 3. CH230 is displayed. If the communication baud is 1,200 bps, then only the zone controller can display the CH230; central controller cannot display the error due to lack of information. 4. Buzzer rings 2 long buzzes every 1 second. Ringing stops when there is an input from the controller. (If there is a hard lock, then only the controller can make the hard lock to stop buzzing. If leak sensor measures under 1.5V, then it is considered normal and the buzzing stops. 5. To release the error, power needs reset.
	2	3	7	Communication error between outdoor unit PCB and indoor unit PCB. Only displayed at the indoor unit and its wired remote controller.	Indoor unit communications PCB is not receiving signal from outdoor unit communications PCB for more than 3 minutes. Check RS-485 communications for issues.
	2	3	8	Communication error between outdoor unit PCB and indoor unit PCB. Displayed at the indoor unit and its wired remote controller.	Indoor unit communications PCB is not receiving signal from outdoor unit communications PCB for more than 3 minutes. Check outdoor unit PCB for issues.

For detailed information on how to troubleshoot each error, see the Multi V Service Manual on www.lghvac.com.

Table 86: Error Codes, continued.

	Error Code			Description	Details
Outdoor Unit	2	1	1	Main outdoor unit inverter board IPM fault error; Inverter driver detects overcurrent; Error code is determined by overcurrent in any one phase of compressor.	• Detected by the CT sensor on the IGBT PC board. • Overcurrent in compressor UVW phases. • Damaged compressor. • Damaged IPM on inverter board. • Compressor disconnected. • Damaged inverter board – input voltage too low. For 208-230V: On 068 compressors = 143A for a minimum of 3µs; on 048 compressors = 96A for a minimum of 3µs. For 460V: On 068 compressors = 80 A for a minimum of 3µs; On 048 compressors = 56A for a minimum of 3µs.
	2	1	2	Sub1 outdoor unit inverter board IPM fault error; Inverter driver detects overcurrent; Error code is determined by overcurrent in any one phase of compressor.	
	2	1	3	Sub2 outdoor unit inverter board IPM fault error; Inverter driver detects overcurrent; Error code is determined by overcurrent in any one phase of compressor.	
	2	2	1	Main outdoor unit inverter PCB AC input overcurrent (RMS) error.	• Overcurrent of outdoor unit inverter board PCB. • Under voltage. • Refrigerant flow restriction from defective EEV. • Refrigerant charge is too high (overcharged).
	2	2	2	Sub1 outdoor unit inverter PCB AC input overcurrent (RMS) error.	
	2	2	3	Sub2 outdoor unit inverter PCB AC input overcurrent (RMS) error.	
	2	3	1	Low DC voltage sensed at the Main outdoor unit inverter compressor DC link.	System shut off because the DC link voltage fell below 50V (for both 208-230V and 460V units), or exceeded 550V (for 208-230V units) or 1,000V (for 460V units) for a minimum of 250µs. • Start diagnosis at the inverter socket on the outdoor unit noise filter PCB. • There is a capacitor that is not working properly, or the voltage at the capacitor is out of range. • Disconnected DC link. • Damaged electrical condenser component (serving capacitor) on inverter driver board.
	2	3	2	Low DC voltage sensed at the Sub1 outdoor unit inverter compressor DC link.	
	2	3	3	Low DC voltage sensed at the Sub2 outdoor unit inverter compressor DC link.	
	2	4	1	System has been turned off by the Main outdoor unit high pressure switch.	Main outdoor unit high pressure switch error. • Check the connection on the outdoor unit PCB. • Use chart in Troubleshooting section of the manual to check signal output (V DC) versus actual pressure.
	2	4	2	System has been turned off by the Sub1 outdoor unit high pressure switch.	Sub1 outdoor unit high pressure switch error. • Check the connection on the outdoor unit PCB. • Use chart in Troubleshooting section of the manual to check signal output (V DC) versus actual pressure.
	2	4	3	System has been turned off by the Sub2 outdoor unit high pressure switch.	Sub2 outdoor unit high pressure switch error. • Check the connection on the outdoor unit PCB. • Use chart in Troubleshooting section of the manual to check signal output (V DC) versus actual pressure.
	2	5	1	Input voltage to the Main outdoor unit is too high or too low.	Main outdoor unit has an input voltage of ≤140V or ≥300V (for 208-230V units), or an input voltage of ≤414V or ≥528V (for 460V units).
	2	5	2	Input voltage to the Sub1 outdoor unit is too high or too low.	Sub1 outdoor unit has an input voltage of ≤140V or ≥300V (for 208-230V units), or an input voltage of ≤414V or ≥528V (for 460V units).
	2	5	3	Input voltage to the Sub2 outdoor unit is too high or too low.	Sub2 outdoor unit has an input voltage of ≤140V or ≥300V (for 208-230V units), or an input voltage of ≤414V or ≥528V (for 460V units).
	2	6	1	Main outdoor unit inverter compressor operation error.	Inverter compressor failed to start.
	2	6	2	Sub1 outdoor unit inverter compressor operation error.	
	2	6	3	Sub2 outdoor unit inverter compressor operation error.	
	2	9	1	Main outdoor unit inverter compressor overcurrent error.	• Outdoor unit inverter compressor current draw is too high. • Compressor defect and restriction in refrigerant piping are possible causes.
	2	9	2	Sub1 outdoor unit inverter compressor overcurrent error.	
	2	9	3	Sub2 outdoor unit inverter compressor overcurrent error.	

For detailed information on how to troubleshoot each error, see the Multi V Service Manual on www.lghvac.com.

ERROR CODE TABLES

⚠WARNING *Please refer to the Safety Precautions on pages 4-7 for more detail to prevent injury or death regarding the operation and service troubleshooting of the Multi V product.*

Table 87: Error Codes, continued.

Error Code				Description	Details
Outdoor Unit	3	2	1	Excessive increase in Main outdoor unit inverter compressor1 gas discharge temperature.	• System shutdown happens when discharge pipe temperature rises >115°C (239°F) for 10 seconds, or compressor dome temperature equals 105°C (221°F) for 10 seconds. • Check the inverter compressor discharge pipe temperature sensor. • Check for low refrigerant / leaks. • Check for a defective EEV. • Check for a defective liquid spray valve.
	3	2	2	Excessive increase in Sub1 outdoor unit inverter compressor1 gas discharge temperature.	
	3	2	3	Excessive increase in Sub2 outdoor unit inverter compressor1 gas discharge temperature.	
	3	3	1	Excessive increase in Main outdoor unit inverter compressor2 gas discharge temperature.	
	3	3	2	Excessive increase in Sub1 outdoor unit inverter compressor2 gas discharge temperature.	
	3	3	3	Excessive increase in Sub2 outdoor unit inverter compressor2 gas discharge temperature.	
	3	4	1	Main outdoor unit compressor high pressure safety tripped.	• Shutdown due to if one compressor's high pressure is >4,000 kPa (580 psi) for ten (10) seconds. • Check the high pressure sensor, indoor unit or outdoor unit fan(s), refrigerant, EEV, service valve (may be clogged); check for defective outdoor unit PCB, indoor unit pipe temperature sensor, or hot gas valve. Also, outdoor unit may not have enough clearance (cooling operation), or indoor unit filter may be clogged (heating operation).
	3	4	2	Sub1 outdoor unit compressor high pressure safety tripped.	
	3	4	3	Sub2 outdoor unit compressor high pressure safety tripped.	
	3	5	1	Main outdoor unit low side pressure below allowable limits.	• System will shut down when an abnormal low pressure condition occurs. • Shut down occurs when the sum of all compressors inverter frequency <30Hz = low <110 kPa for 1 minute. • When operating in cooling mode: Low side pressure <400 kPa for 1 minute; High side pressure is <2,200 kPa. Check for refrigerant leaks (low refrigerant charge), or a defective indoor unit EEV. • When operating in heating mode: Low side pressure <230 kPa for 1 minute; High side pressure is <1,800 kPa. Check for refrigerant leaks (low refrigerant charge), or a defective outdoor unit EEV.
	3	5	2	Sub1 outdoor unit low side pressure below allowable limits.	
	3	5	3	Sub1 outdoor unit low side pressure below allowable limits.	
	3	6	1	Main outdoor unit inverter 1 or inverter 2 low compression ratio.	• Outdoor unit is experiencing a problem developing compressor lift. Error is calling out low compression ratio. System will shut down and display error code "CH36*". • During ongoing operation, if the compression ratio is <1.6 for 2 to 5 minutes following a change in position of the reversing valve (either direction). If compression ratio is <1.6, delay 5 minutes for condition to correct itself before raising the error. • During low ambient cooling operation following an initial compressor start, if compression ratio is <1.1 for 2 minutes, if compression ratio is <1.3 for 3 minutes.
	3	6	2	Sub1 outdoor unit inverter 1 or inverter 2 low compression ratio.	
	3	6	3	Sub2 outdoor unit inverter 1 or inverter 2 low compression ratio.	
	4	0	1	Main outdoor unit inverter compressor current transducer (CT) sensor error.	Main outdoor unit inverter compressor current transducer (CT) detection sensor disconnected, shorted, or opened.
	4	0	2	Sub1 outdoor unit inverter compressor current transducer (CT) sensor error.	Sub1 outdoor unit inverter compressor current transducer (CT) detection sensor disconnected, shorted, or opened.
	4	0	3	Sub2 outdoor unit inverter compressor current transducer (CT) sensor error.	Sub2 outdoor unit inverter compressor current transducer (CT) detection sensor disconnected, shorted, or opened.
	4	1	1	Main outdoor unit inverter compressor1 discharge pipe temperature sensor error.	• Error can also occur if the system is operating in cooling at extremely low temperatures with no low ambient kit. • Compressor discharge pipe temperature sensor (TH3) is not installed or connected properly. • Defective compressor discharge pipe sensor (TH3) (opened or shorted); • Defective outdoor unit PCB.
	4	1	2	Sub1 outdoor unit inverter compressor1 discharge pipe temperature sensor error.	
	4	1	3	Sub2 outdoor unit inverter compressor1 discharge pipe temperature sensor error.	

For detailed information on how to troubleshoot each error, see the Multi V Service Manual on www.lghvac.com.

Table 88: Error Codes, continued.

Error Code				Description	Details
Outdoor Unit	4	2	1	Main outdoor unit low pressure sensor error.	• Check the connection on the outdoor unit PCB. • Thermistor shorted or opened. • Check for 12 V DC between 12 V and GND (red to black) for 5 V DC. • Check the Signal to GND (white to black) and use correct chart from Troubleshooting section to compare with actual system temperature.
	4	2	2	Sub1 outdoor unit low pressure sensor error.	
	4	2	3	Sub2 outdoor unit low pressure sensor error.	
	4	3	1	Main outdoor unit high pressure sensor error.	
	4	3	2	Sub1 outdoor unit high pressure sensor error.	
	4	3	3	Sub2 outdoor unit high pressure sensor error.	
	4	4	1	Main outdoor unit ambient temperature sensor error.	• Check the connection on the outdoor unit PCB. • Thermistor shorted or opened.
	4	4	2	Sub1 outdoor unit ambient temperature sensor error.	
	4	4	3	Sub2 outdoor unit ambient temperature sensor error.	
	4	5	1	Main outdoor unit heat exchanger pipe temperature sensor.	
	4	5	2	Sub1 outdoor unit heat exchanger pipe temperature sensor.	
	4	5	3	Sub2 outdoor unit heat exchanger pipe temperature sensor.	
	4	6	1	Main outdoor unit suction pipe temperature sensor error.	• Check the connection on the outdoor unit PCB. • Thermistor shorted or opened. • Check suction sensor in cooling mode; check hot gas sensor located near the heat exchanger in heating mode.
	4	6	2	Sub1 outdoor unit suction pipe temperature sensor error.	
	4	6	3	Sub2 outdoor unit suction pipe temperature sensor error.	
	4	7	1	Main outdoor unit inverter compressor2 discharge temperature sensor error.	• Error can also occur if the system is operating in cooling at extremely low temperatures with no low ambient kit. • Check the connection on the outdoor unit PCB. • Thermistor shorted or opened. • Defective outdoor unit PCB.
	4	7	2	Sub1 outdoor unit inverter compressor2 discharge temperature sensor error.	
	4	7	3	Sub2 outdoor unit inverter compressor2 discharge temperature sensor error.	
	4	9	1	Main outdoor unit IPM temperature sensor error.	• Check the connection on the outdoor unit PCB. • Thermistor shorted or opened.
	4	9	2	Sub1 outdoor unit IPM temperature sensor error.	
	4	9	3	Sub2 outdoor unit IPM temperature sensor error.	
	5	0	1	Main outdoor unit loss of phase.	One or more of R(L1), S(L2), T(L3) input power line connections is / are missing for the Main outdoor unit.
	5	0	2	Sub1 outdoor unit loss of phase.	One or more of R(L1), S(L2), T(L3) input power line connections is / are missing for the Sub1 outdoor unit.
	5	0	3	Sub2 outdoor unit loss of phase.	One or more of R(L1), S(L2), T(L3) input power line connections is / are missing for the Sub2 outdoor unit.
	5	1	1	Combination ratio is out of range.	The total of the nominal indoor unit capacity is less than 50% or more than 130% of the nominal outdoor unit capacity.
	5	1	2	Total indoor unit capacity exceeds allowable heat recovery unit branch capacity. (Heat Recovery Systems only.)	Value of total indoor unit capacity exceeds allowable heat recovery unit branch capacity specifications. After auto-pipe detection is complete, wait 5 minutes, then verify connected capacity. System will display error if: • The heat recovery unit port addresses are all unique, then >54 Mbh single indoor unit connected; >54 Mbh total of multiple IDUs connected. • If 2 heat recovery unit port addresses are the same and the ports are twinned; >108 Mbh total of multiple indoor units are connected. • If 3 heat recovery unit port addresses are the same and the ports are all connected, >162 Mbh total of multiple indoor units connected. • If the total connected indoor unit nominal capacity exceeds 192 Mbh for a single heat recovery unit.

For detailed information on how to troubleshoot each error, see the Multi V Service Manual on www.lghvac.com.

⚠WARNING *Please refer to the Safety Precautions on pages 4-7 for more detail to prevent injury or death regarding the operation and service troubleshooting of the Multi V product.*

Table 89: Error Codes, continued.

Error Code				Description	Details
Outdoor Unit	5	2	1	Communication error between Main outdoor unit main PCB and inverter PCB.	• Communication error between main PCB and inverter PCB. • Check connections at both sockets. • Inspect interconnecting cable for wear.
	5	2	2	Communication error between Sub1 outdoor unit main PCB and inverter PCB.	
	5	2	3	Communication error between Sub2 outdoor unit main PCB and inverter PCB.	
	5	3	1	Communication error between Main outdoor unit main PCB and indoor unit(s) PCB.	• Check if outdoor unit to indoor unit(s) communications cable disconnected or shorted. • Check A terminals are connected to indoor unit A(3) (5 on 3 x 3 cassette) terminals; B(4) (6 on 3 x 3 cassette) terminals.
	5	3	2	Communication error between Sub1 outdoor unit main PCB and indoor unit(s) PCB.	
	5	3	3	Communication error between Sub2 outdoor unit main PCB and indoor unit(s) PCB.	
	5	7	1	Main outdoor unit main PCB and inverter PCB communication error.	Main outdoor unit inverter PCB is not receiving signal from main PCB.
	5	7	2	Sub1 outdoor unit main PCB and inverter PCB communication error.	Sub1 outdoor unit inverter PCB is not receiving signal from main PCB.
	5	7	3	Sub2 outdoor unit main PCB and inverter PCB communication error.	Sub2 outdoor unit inverter PCB is not receiving signal from main PCB.
	5	9	1	Main outdoor unit software error.	Outdoor unit software has not been upgraded to support heat recovery unit 3A series models.
	5	9	2	Sub1 outdoor unit software error.	
	5	9	3	Sub2 outdoor unit software error.	
	6	0	1	Main outdoor unit inverter PCB EEPROM error.	• Verify the EEPROM is present and in the socket correctly. • Check if all pins are in and are not bent. • Check if notch in the chip lines up with the arrow on the socket.
	6	0	2	Sub1 outdoor unit inverter PCB EEPROM error.	
	6	0	3	Sub2 outdoor unit inverter PCB EEPROM error.	
	6	2	1	High temperature at the Main outdoor unit inverter heatsink.	System shut off because of high temperatures at the Main outdoor unit inverter heatsink.
	6	2	2	High temperature at the Sub1 outdoor unit inverter heatsink.	System shut off because of high temperatures at the Sub1 outdoor unit inverter heatsink.
	6	2	3	High temperature at the Sub2 outdoor unit inverter heatsink.	System shut off because of high temperatures at the Sub2 outdoor unit inverter heatsink.
	6	5	1	Main outdoor unit inverter heatsink temperature sensor error.	• Check the connection on the outdoor unit PCB. • Thermistor shorted or opened. • Check for 12 V DC between 12 V and GND (red to black) for 5 V DC. • Check the Signal to GND (white to black) and use correct chart from Troubleshooting section to compare with actual system temperature.
	6	5	2	Sub1 outdoor unit inverter heatsink temperature sensor error.	
	6	5	3	Sub2 outdoor unit inverter heatsink temperature sensor error.	
	6	7	1	Main outdoor unit fan has locked up.	No airflow.
	6	7	2	Sub1 outdoor unit fan has locked up.	
	6	7	3	Sub2 outdoor unit fan has locked up	
	7	1	1	Main outdoor unit inverter CT sensor error.	Main outdoor unit is restricted.
	7	1	2	Sub1 outdoor unit inverter CT sensor error.	Sub1 outdoor unit is restricted.
	7	1	3	Sub2 outdoor unit inverter CT sensor error.	Sub2 outdoor unit is restricted.
	7	5	1	Main outdoor unit fan CT sensor error.	Main outdoor unit fan current detection (CT) sensor disconnected or shorted.
	7	5	2	Sub1 outdoor unit fan CT sensor error.	Sub1 outdoor unit fan current detection (CT) sensor disconnected or shorted.
	7	5	3	Sub2 outdoor unit fan CT sensor error.	Sub2 outdoor unit fan current detection (CT) sensor disconnected or shorted.

For detailed information on how to troubleshoot each error, see the Multi V Service Manual on www.lghvac.com.

Table 90: Error Codes, continued.

Error Code					Description	Details
Outdoor Unit	7	7	1		Main outdoor unit fan overcurrent error.	Outdoor unit fan current is >10A (for 208-230V units) or 5A (for 460V units).
	7	7	2		Sub1 outdoor unit fan overcurrent error.	Sub1 outdoor unit fan current is >10A (for 208-230V units) or 5A (for 460V units).
	7	7	3		Sub2 outdoor unit fan overcurrent error.	Sub2 outdoor unit fan current is >10A (for 208-230V units) or 5A (for 460V units).
	7	9	1		Main outdoor unit fan operation failure error.	Main outdoor unit fan is experiencing first position sensor failure.
	7	9	2		Sub1 outdoor unit fan operation failure error.	Sub1 outdoor unit fan is experiencing first position sensor failure.
	7	9	3		Sub2 outdoor unit fan operation failure error.	Sub2 outdoor unit fan is experiencing first position sensor failure.
	8	6	1		Main outdoor unit main PCB onboard EEPROM error.	• Verify the EEPROM is present and in the socket correctly. • Check if all pins are in and are not bent. • Check if notch in the chip lines up with the arrow on the socket.
	8	6	2		Sub1 outdoor unit main PCB onboard EEPROM error.	
	8	6	3		Sub2 outdoor unit main PCB onboard EEPROM error.	
	8	7	1		Main outdoor unit fan PCB EEPROM error.	• Communication error between Main outdoor unit fan MICOM and EEPROM. • Verify EEPROM is present and in the socket correctly.
	8	7	2		Sub1 outdoor unit fan PCB EEPROM error.	• Communication error between Sub1 outdoor unit fan MICOM and EEPROM. • Verify EEPROM is present and in the socket correctly.
	8	7	3		Sub2 outdoor unit fan PCB EEPROM error.	• Communication error between Sub2 outdoor unit fan MICOM and EEPROM. • Verify EEPROM is present and in the socket correctly.
	1	0	4	1	Communication error between Main outdoor unit and Sub outdoor units.	Main outdoor unit main PCB is not receiving signals from Sub outdoor units.
	1	0	4	2	Communication error between Sub1 outdoor unit and Main and Sub2 outdoor units.	Sub1 outdoor unit main PCB is not receiving signals from Main and Sub2 outdoor units.
	1	0	4	3	Communication error between Sub2 outdoor unit and Main and Sub1 outdoor units.	Sub2 outdoor unit main PCB is not receiving signals from Main and Sub1 outdoor units.
	1	0	5	1	Main outdoor unit fan PCB to inverter compressor PCB communication error.	Main outdoor unit fan PCB did not receive signal from inverter compressor PCB.
	1	0	5	2	Sub1 outdoor unit fan PCB to inverter compressor PCB communication error.	Sub1 outdoor unit fan PCB did not receive signal from inverter compressor PCB.
	1	0	5	3	Sub2 outdoor unit fan PCB to inverter compressor PCB communication error..	Sub2 outdoor unit fan PCB did not receive signal from inverter compressor PCB.
	1	0	6	1	Main outdoor unit fan IPM error.	Instant overcurrent (peak) of Main outdoor unit fan IPM.
	1	0	6	2	Sub1 outdoor unit fan IPM error.	Instant overcurrent (peak) of Sub1 outdoor unit fan IPM.
	1	0	6	3	Sub2 outdoor unit fan IPM error.	Instant overcurrent (peak) of Sub2 outdoor unit fan IPM.
	1	0	7	1	Main outdoor unit fan DC link low voltage error.	A capacitor that is serving the ODU fan inverter is not working properly, or the voltage at the capacitor is out of range (low). Start diagnosis at the inverter socket on the outdoor unit noise filter PCB • Outdoor unit fan DC link voltage is <50V for a minimum of 250µs (for both 208-230V and 460V units). • Disconnected DC link. • Damaged electrical condenser component (serving capacitor) on inverter driver board.
	1	0	7	2	Sub1 outdoor unit fan DC link low voltage error.	
	1	0	7	3	Sub2 outdoor unit fan DC link low voltage error.	

For detailed information on how to troubleshoot each error, see the Multi V Service Manual on www.lghvac.com.

ERROR CODE TABLES

⚠WARNING *Please refer to the Safety Precautions on pages 4-7 for more detail to prevent injury or death regarding the operation and service troubleshooting of the Multi V product.*

Table 91: Error Codes, continued.

Error Code					Description	Details
Outdoor Unit	1	1	3	1	Main outdoor unit liquid pipe temperature sensor error.	• Check the connection on the outdoor unit PCB. • Thermistor shorted or opened. • Check for 12 V DC between 12 V and GND (red to black) for 5 V DC. • Check the Signal to GND (white to black) and use correct chart from Troubleshooting section to compare with actual system temperature.
	1	1	3	2	Sub1 outdoor unit liquid pipe temperature sensor error.	
	1	1	3	3	Sub2 outdoor unit liquid pipe temperature sensor error.	
	1	1	4	1	Main outdoor unit subcooling inlet temperature sensor error.	
	1	1	4	2	Sub1 outdoor unit subcooling inlet temperature sensor error.	
	1	1	4	2	Sub2 outdoor unit subcooling inlet temperature sensor error.	
	1	1	5	1	Main outdoor unit subcooling outlet temperature sensor error.	
	1	1	5	2	Sub1 outdoor unit subcooling outlet temperature sensor error.	
	1	1	5	3	Sub2 outdoor unit subcooling outlet temperature sensor error.	
	1	1	6	1	Main outdoor unit low oil level or oil level sensor error.	• Main outdoor unit may have low oil levels. • Main outdoor unit oil level sensor disconnected or shorted.
	1	1	6	2	Sub1 outdoor unit oil level sensor error.	• Sub1 outdoor unit may have low oil levels. • Sub1 outdoor unit oil level sensor disconnected or shorted.
	1	1	6	3	Sub2 outdoor unit oil level sensor error.	• Sub2 outdoor unit may have low oil levels. • Sub2 outdoor unit oil level sensor disconnected or shorted.
	1	4	5	1	Communication error between Main outdoor unit main board and external board.	Main outdoor unit main board to external board communication failure.
	1	4	5	2	Communication error between Sub1 outdoor unit main board and external board.	Sub1 outdoor unit main board to external board communication failure.
	1	4	5	3	Communication error between Sub2 outdoor unit main board and external board.	Sub2 outdoor unit main board to external board communication failure.
	1	5	0	1	Main outdoor unit compressor discharge superheat not satisfied.	Code indicates that based on current superheat measurements, there is a high possibility of liquid refrigerant flooding back and damaging the compressor. • Outdoor unit compressor discharge superheat not satisfied for ≥5 minutes. • Code can only occur when the outdoor is operating in cooling mode (all indoor units must be in cooling mode; error cannot occur during simultaneous operation). • After at least 10 minutes of compressor operation, the Main outdoor unit microprocessor will calculate the system's compressor superheat. If at any time during compressor operation where all indoor units in thermal on are in cooling mode and the compressor superheat falls <4.8ºF (<3ºC) for ≥5 minutes, there is a high probability that liquid could flood back to the inlet of the compressor scroll, resulting in compressor damage. • If error occurs 3 times within any 1 hour period of compressor operation, the system will shut down and remain off. A manual restart will be necessary.
	1	5	0	2	Sub1 outdoor unit compressor discharge superheat not satisfied.	
	1	5	0	3	Sub2 outdoor unit compressor discharge superheat not satisfied.	
	1	5	1	1	Main outdoor unit difference between high and low pressure is too low.	Not enough pressure difference between high and low. Function error of outdoor unit four-way reversing valve (defective, disconnected, resistance is not 2,085Ω ±10%).
	1	5	1	2	Sub1 outdoor unit difference between high and low pressure is too low.	
	1	5	1	3	Sub2 outdoor unit difference between high and low pressure is too low.	

For detailed information on how to troubleshoot each error, see the Multi V Service Manual on www.lghvac.com.

Table 92: Error Codes, continued.

Error Code					Description	Details
Outdoor Unit	1	5	3	1	Main outdoor unit upper heat exchanger temperature sensor error.	• Check the connection on the outdoor unit PCB. • Thermistor shorted or opened. • Check for 12 V DC between 12 V and GND (red to black) for 5 V DC. • Check the Signal to GND (white to black) and use correct chart from Troubleshooting section to compare with actual system temperature.
	1	5	3	2	Sub1 outdoor unit upper heat exchanger temperature sensor error.	
	1	5	3	3	Sub2 outdoor unit upper heat exchanger temperature sensor error.	
	1	5	4	1	Main outdoor unit lower heat exchanger temperature sensor error.	
	1	5	4	2	Sub1 outdoor unit lower heat exchanger temperature sensor error.	
	1	5	4	3	Sub2 outdoor unit lower heat exchanger temperature sensor error.	
	1	8	2	1	Communication error between Main outdoor unit external board main and sub MICOMs.	Main outdoor unit external board main to sub MICOMs communication failure.
	1	8	2	2	Communication error between Sub1 outdoor unit external board main and sub MICOMs.	Sub1 outdoor unit external board main to sub MICOMs communication failure.
	1	8	2	3	Communication error between Sub2 outdoor unit external board main and sub MICOMs.	Sub2 outdoor unit external board main to sub MICOMs communication failure.
	1	8	7	1	Hydro kit P, HEX error (P equals prevents from freezing).	• Inlet water temperature is <5°C (41°F). Raise error code – Level 3 response. • Water outlet temperature sensor is disconnected or shorted. Values read less than -43°C or greater than +96°C (less than -45.4°F or greater than +204.8°F). • Prevents HEX from bursting (from freezing) when operating. Does not protect HEX if the glycol is inadequate, nor if the hydro kit is off and not operating. Outdoor unit compressor ramps up, and hydro kit operates. One (1) minute later, pipe temperature at mid-temperature hot water supply (inlet or outlet water) is <0°C (32°F), and mid-temperature hot water supply (inlet or outlet water) is ≤4°C (39.2°F) for ten (10) seconds.
	1	8	7	2		
	1	8	7	3		
	1	9	3	1	Excessive increase in Main outdoor unit fan heatsink temperature.	• System has shut off because outdoor unit fan heatsink temperature is >203°F. • Check the connection on the outdoor unit PCB. • Thermistor shorted or opened. • Check for 12 V DC between 12 V and GND (red to black) for 5 V DC. • Check the Signal to GND (white to black) and use correct chart from Troubleshooting section to compare with actual system temperature.
	1	9	3	2	Excessive increase in Sub1 outdoor unit fan heatsink temperature.	
	1	9	3	3	Excessive increase in Sub2 outdoor unit fan heatsink temperature.	
	1	9	4	1	Main outdoor unit fan heatsink temperature sensor error.	• Check the connection on the outdoor unit PCB. • Thermistor shorted or opened. • Check for 12 V DC between 12 V and GND (red to black) for 5 V DC. • Check the Signal to GND (white to black) and use correct chart from Troubleshooting section to compare with actual system temperature.
	1	9	4	2	Sub1 outdoor unit fan heatsink temperature sensor error.	
	1	9	4	3	Sub2 outdoor unit fan heatsink temperature sensor error.	

For detailed information on how to troubleshoot each error, see the Multi V Service Manual on www.lghvac.com.

ERROR CODE TABLES

⚠WARNING *Please refer to the Safety Precautions on pages 4-7 for more detail to prevent injury or death regarding the operation and service troubleshooting of the Multi V product.*

Table 93: Error Codes, continued.

Error Code					Description	Details
Heat Recovery Unit	-	5	1	C + No. of HR Unit	Capacity of indoor units connected to the heat recovery unit exceeds allowable limits.	The amount of nominal cooling capacity of indoor units connected to a heat recovery unit, or a heat recovery unit port, or grouped heat recovery unit port is excessive. After auto-pipe detection is complete, wait 5 minutes, then verify connected capacity. System will display error if: • The heat recovery unit port addresses are all unique, then >54 Mbh single indoor unit connected; >54 Mbh total of multiple indoor units connected. • If 2 heat recovery unit port addresses are the same and the ports are twinned; >108 Mbh total of multiple indoor units are connected. • If 3 heat recovery unit port addresses are the same and the ports are all connected, >162 Mbh total of multiple indoor units connected. • If the total connected indoor unit nominal capacity exceeds 192 Mbh for a single heat recovery unit. • Error code displays on the outdoor unit SSD, the heat recovery unit SSD, or in LGMV.
	2	0	0	1	Auto pipe search failure.	Auto piping procedure did not complete properly.
	2	0	1	C + No. of HR Unit	Heat recovery unit liquid sensor error. (C = Heat recovery unit + Heat recovery unit number).	Disconnection or short circuit of heat recovery unit liquid pipe sensor.
	2	0	2		Heat recovery unit subcooling pipe inlet sensor error. (C = Heat recovery unit + Heat recovery unit number)	Disconnection or short circuit of heat recovery unit subcooling pipe inlet sensor.
	2	0	3		Heat recovery unit subcooling pipe outlet sensor error. (C = Heat recovery unit + Heat recovery unit number)	Disconnection or short circuit of heat recovery unit subcooling pipe outlet sensor.
	2	0	4		Communication error between outdoor unit and heat recovery unit. (C = Heat recovery unit + Heat recovery unit number)	• Outdoor unit does not receive signal from heat recovery unit. • Incompatible outdoor unit software.
	2	0	5		Communication error between heat recovery unit (2A Series) and the 485 modem. The 2A Series heat recovery unit applies only to heat recovery systems communicating at a baud rate of 9,600 bps. • The 485 modem is the communications style on the bus that is an outdoor unit to many indoor units.	• Communication problem occurred between the heat recovery unit PCB and the connection to the communications bus (the heat recovery unit 485 modem). • Error displays if the outdoor unit signal is not received for three (3) minutes. The error clears after the signal is received from the modem. (2A Series Heat Recovery Units.)
	2	0	6		Duplicate address error of the heat recovery unit (2A Series). • The 2A Series heat recovery unit applies only to heat recovery systems communicating at a baud rate of 9,600 bps. • The 485 modem is the communications style on the bus that is an outdoor unit to many indoor units.	• A heat recovery unit address is duplicated for 485 communication. • There are two heat recovery units with one or more HEX addresses that are the same. • Adjust the hex address dial found on the heat recovery units.
	2	0	7		Communication error between the heat recovery unit Main and Sub main PCBs.	• Defective wiring between heat recovery unit Main and Sub main PCBs. • Defective heat recovery unit main PCB. • Defective heat recovery unit Sub PCB.
	2	0	8		Communication error of heat recovery unit EEPROM.	• Defective wiring between EEPROM and main PCB of heat recovery unit. • EEPROM defective wiring / wrong wiring type. • Defective heat recovery unit main PCB.
Network	2	4	2	*	Network error of central controller.	Inability of the central controller to receive information from the outdoor unit.

For detailed information on how to troubleshoot each error, see the Multi V Service Manual on www.lghvac.com.

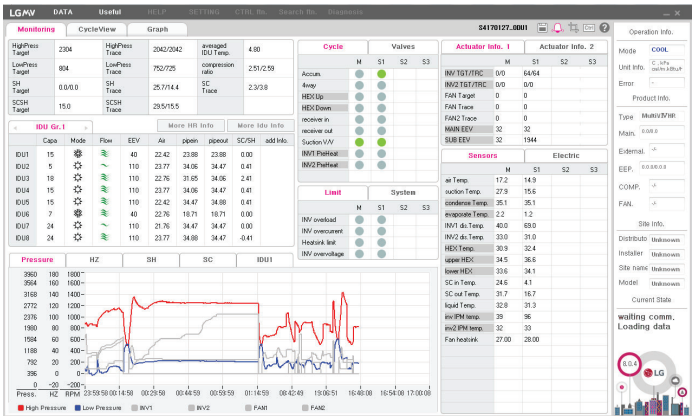
LG MONITORING VIEW (LGMV) DIAGNOSTIC SOFTWARE

LG Monitoring View (LGMV) Diagnostic Software

LG Monitoring View (LGMV) software allows real-time monitoring of Multi V system operating parameters, and can be used to setup new systems. LGMV software can also help the service technician or LG trained setup contractor to troubleshoot existing system operation issues by displaying error codes. Also, LGMV data can be recorded to a .csv file and emailed to an LG representative to assist with diagnostic evaluations.

LGMV is available in different formats, including Mobile LGMV, which is an app for use on wireless devices. Contact your LG Sales Representative for more information, including recommended PC or mobile device configurations.

LGMV Monitoring Screen.



Note:

Images on these pages are examples of LGMV screenshots. Actual images may differ depending on the version of the software and the units installed.

LGMV Display

LGMV displays the following real-time data:

- Actual inverter compressor speed
- Target inverter compressor speed
- Actual outdoor fan speed
- Target outdoor unit fan speed
- Actual superheat
- Target superheat
- Actual subcooler circuit superheat
- Target subcooler circuit superheat
- Main EEV position
- Subcooling EEV position
- Inverter compressor current transducer value
- Outdoor air temperature
- Actual high pressure/saturation temperature
- Actual low pressure/saturation temperature
- Suction temperature
- Inverter compressor discharge temperature
- Constant speed compressor discharge temperature
- Front outdoor coil pipe temperature
- Back outdoor coil pipe temperature
- Liquid line pipe temperature
- Subcooler inlet temperature
- Subcooler outlet temperature
- Average indoor unit (IDU) pipe temperature
- Inverter compressor operation indicator light
- Four-way reversing valve operation indicator light
- Pressure graph showing actual low pressure and actual high pressure levels
- Error code display
- Operating mode indicator
- Target high pressure
- Target low pressure
- PCB (printed circuit board) version
- Software version
- Installer name
- Model no. of outdoor units
- Site name
- Total number of connected indoor units
- Communication indicator lights
- Indoor unit capacity
- Indoor unit operating mode
- Indoor unit fan speed
- Indoor unit EEV position
- Indoor unit room temperature
- Indoor unit inlet pipe temperature
- Indoor unit outlet pipe temperature
- Indoor unit error code

LG MONITORING VIEW (LGMV) DIAGNOSTIC SOFTWARE

MULTI V 5 WITH LGRED

Additional screens can be accessed by tabs on the main screen. Additional screens include:

1. Cycleview: Graphic of internal components including:
   - Compressors showing actual speeds
   - EEVs
   - Indoor units
   - Liquid injection valves
   - Temperature and pressure sensors
   - Four-way reversing valve
   - Outdoor fans showing status and speeds

2. Graph: Full screen graph of actual high and low pressures and high and low pressure limits. A sliding bar allows viewing of previously recorded data.

3. Control IDU: Enables user to turn on IDU's default setpoints of 86°F in heat mode or 64°F in cool mode.

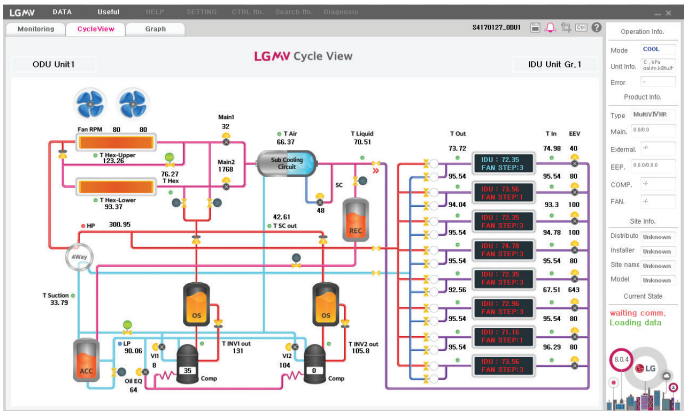
4. Setting: Converts metric values to imperial values.

5. Making Data: Recording of real time data to a separate file created to be stored on the user's computer.

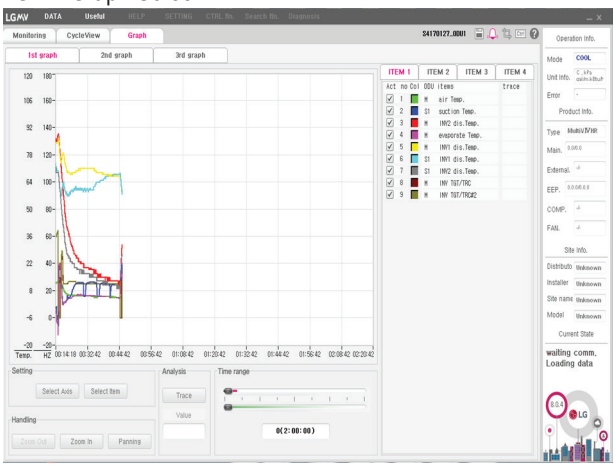
6. Loading Data: Recorded data from a saved ".CSV" file can be loaded to create an LGMV session.

7. Electrical Data: The Electric tab on the main screen is changed to show the following:
   - Inverter compressor
     - Amps
     - Volts
     - Power Hz
     - Inverter control board fan Hz
   - Constant compressor
     - Current transducer value
     - Phase

LGMV Cycleview Screen.



LGMV Graph Screen.



Note:

Images on these pages are examples of LGMV screenshots. Actual images may differ depending on the version of the software and the units installed.

MAINTENANCE RECOMMENDATIONS

Table 94: Maintenance Recommendations.

Component	Maintenance	Occurrence (Minimum)
Indoor Units	Wash filters	On a regular basis / as needed
	Clean coils	Once a year
	Clean / check unit base pan	Once a year
Outdoor Unit(s)	Clean coils	Once or twice a year
	Clean / check condensate pan	Once or twice a year
Communications Cable and Power Wiring	Verify that all cables and wiring are properly connected	Once or twice a year

Note:
It is also recommended to monitor system operation using LGMV Software at least once a year.

MULTI V 5 WITH LGRED°

INSTALLATION CHECKLIST

Major Component Rough-In

Description	Check
All Multi V outdoor units are connected properly per local code and the product installation procedures.	
All literature and bagged accessories have been removed from the fan discharge (ducted and cassette model indoor units).	
All indoor units and heat recovery units (for Heat Recovery systems only) are installed, properly supported, and located indoors in a non-corrosive environment.	
Duct work installation completed (ducted indoor units only).	

Piping Material, Components, and Insulation

Description	Check
Heat recovery systems: LG prefers the use of ACR hard drawn copper on pipe segments located between heat recovery units and outdoor units, between heat recovery units piped in series, and between heat recovery units and multiple indoor units sharing an heat recovery unit port.	
Heat pump systems: LG prefers the use of ACR hard drawn copper for all pipe segments in the piping system except segments located between Y-branch fittings (or header fittings) and indoor units.	
DOAS Units: LG prefers the use of hard drawn copper in pipe segments connecting a DOAS products and an outdoor unit.	
Single-zone and multi-zone duct-free split systems: ACR copper piping rated at the system working pressure was used.	
LG Y-branch fittings or headers were used as per LATS report.	
All refrigerant pipes and valves were insulated separately. Insulation is positioned up against the walls of the indoor units and heat recovery units (for Heat Recovery systems only). No gaps shown. Insulation was not compressed at clamps and hangers.	

Brazing Practices

Description	Check
Use medical grade dry nitrogen for purging during brazing (constant 3 psig while brazing).	
15% silver brazing material only.	
Minimum 3/4 inch, maximum 1 inch condensate piping installed on indoor units – material used is acceptable under local code. Insulated to prevent condensation.	

Refrigerant Piping Design and System

Description	Check
You must have in your possession a copy of the “As-Designed” LATS piping tree diagram. BEFORE ANY FIELD PIPE SIZE OR LENGTH CHANGES ARE MADE, PROPOSED CHANGES MUST BE FORWARDED TO THE DESIGN ENGINEER SO THAT THEY CAN INPUT THE CHANGES INTO LATS and RE-ISSUE A NEW LATS PIPING TREE DIAGRAM. Installer must receive change authorization from the design engineer, because any change made requires the review of the entire tree diagram and verification that the change did not impact the size of piping segments in other parts of the system.	
All pipe materials were properly stored, capped, and clean. All burrs were removed after cutting and pipe ends were reamed before brazing.	
During refrigerant pipe installation, for each segment of pipe, a record was made of the pipe length (including expansion loops, offsets, double-back sections), and sizes, as well as the quantity and type of elbows used.	
Expansion loops, coils or other acceptable measures are provided where necessary to absorb temperature-change based pipe movement.	
A torque wrench and backup wrench were used to tighten all flare connections.	
The back side of all flares were lubricated with a small drop of PVE refrigeration oil before tightening flare fittings.	
Ensure all field made flares are 45°. Use factory-supplied flare nuts only.	
Pipe segments, Y-branches, and/or header fittings are secured to the structure using a combination of fixed and floating clamps, and all wall penetrations were sleeved.	
All pipe insulation is not compressed at any point.	
Y-branch and header fittings were properly INSTALLED per details provided in the Multi V Outdoor Unit Installation Manual.	
Y-branch and header fittings were properly SUPPORTED per details provided in the Multi V Outdoor Unit Installation Manual.	
No oil traps, solenoid valves, sight glasses, filter driers, or any other unauthorized refrigerant specialties are present.	
(Optional) High quality R-410A rated full port ball valves (Schrader between the valve body and the indoor units) used at all indoor units and at will in the refrigerant piping network.	
Best practice includes a minimum of 20" of straight pipe was installed between each elbow, and Y-branch or header fitting, and between two Y-branch fittings.	
Inverted traps on vapor lines installed if required per installation manual.	

MULTI V 5 WITH LGRED°

INSTALLATION CHECKLIST

PAGE 2

LG

Heat Recovery Unit

Description	Check
Heat recovery unit is installed properly: Cannot be installed upside down or at any angle. It must be installed indoors, top-side up, level.	
Piping is insulated properly per the design engineer's specifications. Insulation is snug against the housing of the heat recovery unit.	
DIP switches and rotary dial settings are correct.	
If large capacity indoor unit, a Y-branch is installed properly.	

Condensate Pump / Drain Installation

Description	Check
Indoor unit condensate drain pipes were installed correctly.	
All condensate vertical risers are equal to or less than 27-9/16 inches from the bottom of the indoor unit.	
Indoor units with condensate pumps were level. Units with gravity drains were level or slightly canted toward the drain connection and are supported properly.	
Pumped condensate drain lines were properly connected (⃠ do not have traps, and connect to the top surface of the main drain line).	
Condensate lines are properly insulated to prevent condensation.	

Power Wire and Communications Cables

Description	Check
Record power three phase 208-230V source or three phase 460V (verify system electrical requirements). R (L1) to Ground _____ R - S _____ S (L2) to Ground _____ R - T _____ T (L3) to Ground _____ S - T _____ Sum of the Above _____ Divided by 3 _____ = Average Voltage % Imbalance = Maximum Deviation from Average / Average x 100 **Example:** Measured Values: 242, 241, 246 Sum of Measured Values: 729 Average of Measured Values: 729 / 3 = 243 Maximum Deviation from Average: 246 - 243 = 3 % Imbalance: 3 / 243 x 100 = 1.23%	
Ground wire was installed and properly terminated at the outdoor unit(s).	
The power supplied was clean with voltage fluctuations within specifications (±10% of nameplate for 208-230V units, 414-528V for 460V units).	
Power wiring to the outdoor unit(s) was installed per all local, state, and NEC requirements.	
Power wiring to each indoor unit was installed per all local, state, and NEC requirements.	
Communications cable between the outdoor unit(s) and indoor units was connected in a daisy chain configuration (i.e., single parallel chain). No "star" or multiple parallel circuits. ⃠ No cable splices or wire nuts were used to connect communications cables.	
Record Communication Voltage Range High _____ VDC Low _____ VDC	
Proper communications cable was used between each indoor unit and its zone controller where applicable. No cables were spliced and no wire nuts are present.	
Communication type RS-485 BUS type.	
Communication cable between Main ODU to Sub ODU(s), and Main ODU to IDUs / HRUs to be 18 AWG, 2-conductor, twisted, stranded, shielded. Ensure the communication cable shield is properly grounded to the Main ODU chassis only. Cable segment shields are tied together.	
Use appropriate crimping tool to attach ring or fork terminals at all power wiring and control cable terminations.	
All power and control wires were properly separated using the required minimum distance provided in the product installation manual.	
Only LG-supplied Y-cables were used between grouped indoor units.	

Major Component Rough-In

Piping and Insulation

Brazing Practices

Installation—Refrigerant Piping

Installation—Heat Recovery Unit

Installation—Condensate Pump / Drain Installation

Installation—Power Wire and Communications Cables

MULTI V 5 WITH LGRED°

PRE-SETUP CHECKLIST

Job Name / Location _____ Tag # _____

Date: _____

Address: _____

_____

Refrigerant Circuit Preparation

Description	Check
Using a copy of the LATS pipe design diagram, verify the sum of the indoor unit nominal capacity connected to the piping system is between 30% and 130% of the outdoor unit's(s') nominal capacity. If this rule is violated, the system will not start.	
Check all indoor units for power at the unit disconnect and power is present at the indoor unit PCB board. (LED is lit.) ⃠ DO NOT TURN ON THE UNIT using the ON/OFF button.	
Successful auto address routine is complete. All device addresses have been recorded on the Indoor Unit Device Configuration Worksheet.	
Ensure all optional field-installed full-port ball valves are open.	
The piping system must hold a constant 550 psig pressure for a minimum of 24 hours with all isolation valves open. Correction Formula: (°F Temp. when pressure was applied - °F Temp. when pressure drop was checked) x 0.79 = psig. _____ °F - _____ °F = _____ psig. **Pressure Measurement Data** Initial Pressure _____ End Pressure _____ Start Date _____ End Date _____ Start Time _____ End Time _____ Initial Ambient Temperature _____ End Ambient Temperature _____	
A triple system evacuation has been performed. Micron gauge reading held at a maximum of 500 for one (1) hour with all isolation valves open and without the vacuum pump connected. **Evacuation** Initial Micron Level _____ End Micron Level _____ Start Date _____ End Date _____ Start Time _____ End Time _____ Rise _____	
Power was energized to the outdoor unit(s) at _____(time) on _____day to power the compressor crankcase heater(s). (Must be at least 6 hours before setup.)	
The communications cable to the indoor units has been disconnected from the IDU (B) and IDU (A) terminals at the outdoor unit(s).	
None of the outdoor unit(s) service valves have been opened during the installation and preparation of the system for setup. (If the valves were opened, the factory refrigerant charge has been released.)	

MULTI V 5 WITH LGRED°

PRE-SETUP CHECKLIST

LG

Prepare Pre-Setup Package Documents

Include	Check
1. A copy of the refrigerant piping system(s) shop drawing(s) generated by LATS pipe design software.	
2. A copy of the pipe fitter's pipe changes and field notes.	
3. A verified copy of the "As-Built" LATS Project file (*.mtv) that includes all changes noted by the pipe fitter(s) in Number 2. The tree diagram notes must include changes to the line lengths used for each liquid line segment	
4. A copy of a completed and verified Installation Checklist for the outdoor unit(s), indoor units, ERVs, heat recovery unit (for Heat Recovery systems only) Air Cleaners, and Control Devices. Correct any procedures needing attention before initiating a request for setup.	
5. A copy of the air balance report showing proper airflow at all indoor units.	
6. A completed Pre-Setup Device Configuration Worksheet.	
7. A completed copy of the Pre-Setup Checklist.	
8. If available, a list of IP addresses obtained from the building owners IT department for each ACP, BACNet, LonWorks, AC Smart device.	

Initiate a Setup Request

Description	Check
Verify this checklist and requirements herein have been met. Complete this checklist in its entirety BEFORE initiating a request for Setup.	
Send all Pre-setup Package Documents to the LG Applied Representative.	

Contractor Name: _____ _____

(Authorized Signature)

Address: _____

_____

Phone: _____ Date: _____

**This form must be completed and submitted to LG a minimum of three (3) weeks prior to final scheduling of any startup.*
Note: If any of the above items are not complete at time of start-up, back charges will be assessed for additional costs.

Notes for the LG Trained Setup Contractor

Notes for the LG Trained Setup Contractor

MULTI V 5
WITH
LGRED°

SETUP NOTES

Job Name / Location _____ Tag # _____

Date: _____

Address: _____

_____

Refrigerant Circuit Preparation

Prepare Pre-Setup Package Documents

Initiate a Setup Request

MULTI V 5 WITH LGRED°

SETUP CHECKLIST EXCEPTION REPORT

Job Name / Location _____ Tag # _____

Date: _____

Address: _____

_____

Refrigerant Circuit Preparation

Prepare Pre-Setup Package Documents

Initiate a Setup Request

Date of Setup Report: _____

LG Trained Setup Contractor Name: _____

LG Trained Setup Contractor Signature: _____

LG Multi V Pre-Setup Device Configuration Worksheet

Project Name:	**Building ID**
Date: AC Smart Static IP address:	**System ID** **Page #**
Mech Contractor Company Name	MEP Project Mngr Name
Pre-Setup Tech Name/Ph#/email	Ph# / Email

IDU's

Unit Tag	Building Floor	Room ID	Type	Model	Serial #	Adjusted Fan Setting Value . Low | Medium | High			System Address	Central Control Address	Group member ID or N/A if not in a group	Group Function M=Master S=Slave	Sensor Strategy (RA/ZC/Both)

To access additional technical documentation such as submittals, indoor unit engineering manuals, installation, service, product data performance, general best practice, and building ventilation manuals, as well as white papers, catalogs, LATS software programs, and more, log in to www.lghvac.com.

Inverter

162279

US

AHRI CERTIFIED®
www.ahridirectory.org
Variable Refrigerant Flow (VRF) Multi-Split AC and HP
AHRI Standard 1230

ANAB ACCREDITED

20001747

REGISTERED FIRM

ISO 9001: 2008

LG ELECTRONICS INC.

LG
Life's Good

LG Electronics, U.S.A., Inc.
Air Conditioning Technologies
4300 North Point Parkway
Alpharetta, Georgia 30022
www.lghvac.com

IM_MultiV5_LGRED_OutdoorUnits_01_24
Supersedes: IM_MultiV5_LGRED_OutdoorUnits_04_19
IM_MultiV5_LGRED_OutdoorUnits_03_19